



XPENG L03
USER'S MANUAL
คู่มือการใช้งาน



Welcome

Welcome



Hey, new Xpenger! Buckle up, let's explore together.

Our Vision

Explorer of Future Mobility

Our Mission

To Become a Smart Technology Company Trusted and Loved by Users
Worldwide

Our Values

Simplicity Drives Efficiency | Integrity & Respect | Empowering Everyone Through Technology |
Customer Centricity | One Mission, One Team



Manual Description

- The current user manual corresponds to the vehicle system version V6.3.2. Tap the center control screen. “→**Settings**→**General**” You can view the current system version. If the system version is not the latest, please update it promptly.
- Marked in this manual with “*” The descriptions apply only to vehicles with certain configurations; your vehicle may not be equipped with these functions.
- The vehicle supports remote upgrade (OTA) capability, and vehicle functions are often optimized/updated. The content of this manual will be updated from time to time.
- This manual provides information on all configurations of the vehicle model. Due to differences in vehicle configuration, software version, and other factors, it may differ from the vehicle at the time of purchase. Please refer to the actual vehicle.
- Please carefully read the warnings and precautions in the manual:

 **Warning information:** Be sure to comply, otherwise it may result in personal injury or death, or traffic accidents!

 **For caution-related information,** be sure to observe it; otherwise, vehicle damage or malfunctions may occur!

 **Informational messages** can help you use the vehicle better.

- The illustrations in this manual are for functional operation description only, and the content is for reference only.



- The illustrations in this manual are labeled:
 - ➡ Indicates the object being described.
 - ➡ Indicates the direction of the translation operation.
 - ↻ Indicates the direction of the rotation operation.
 - ↕ Indicates the direction of the flipping operation.
- Unless otherwise specified, all descriptions in this manual regarding vehicle orientation (front, rear, left, and right) are based on the vehicle's forward direction of travel.

Without authorization from XPENG Vehicle, no person may reproduce or modify all or part of the contents of this user manual. XPENG Vehicle always reserves the right to change, supplement, or terminate the contents and technical specifications of this user manual.

Important Notice

For your safety, please comply with local laws and regulations when driving the vehicle, and use the vehicle in accordance with the following important instructions:

- During vehicle operation, the driver shall comply with traffic regulations, control vehicle speed, and avoid overspeeding or overloading.
- While the vehicle is in motion, all occupants must wear seat belts at all times.



- Before driving the vehicle, be sure to confirm that the four doors and two covers are all closed, and confirm that the vehicle performance is good and all functions can be used normally and safely.
- Please remain alert while driving. Do not drive the vehicle after drinking alcohol or when fatigued, otherwise your control of the vehicle may be affected, which may cause an accident resulting in personal injury or death.
- Please be sure to drive carefully, determine whether the weather and road conditions are suitable for travel, and pay attention at all times to the movements of other vehicles or pedestrians on the road surface, so that you can make timely judgments and prevent accidents.
- Do not use handheld devices to make or answer calls, view messages, etc. while driving, as this will distract your attention and affect your control of the vehicle.



Exterior Overview

Front Side Overview

2



1. Charging Port Cover
2. Exterior Door Handle
3. Side Mirrors
4. Front Wiper

5. Front Hood
6. Active Air Intake Grille
7. Tow Hook Cover Plate

Vehicle Overview

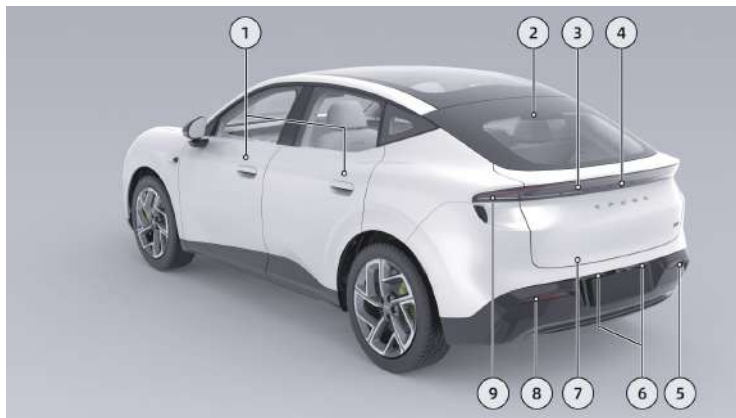


- 8. Headlamp (including position light, turn signal, low beam, and high beam)
- 9. Wheel



Rear Side Overview

2



1. Door
2. High-Mounted Stop Lamp
3. Rear Through Lamp (including position lamp, brake lamp, and turn signal lamp)
4. Trunk Exterior Switch

5. Rear Reflex Reflector and Reversing Lamp
6. License Plate Lamp
7. Tailgate
8. Reflector and rear fog light



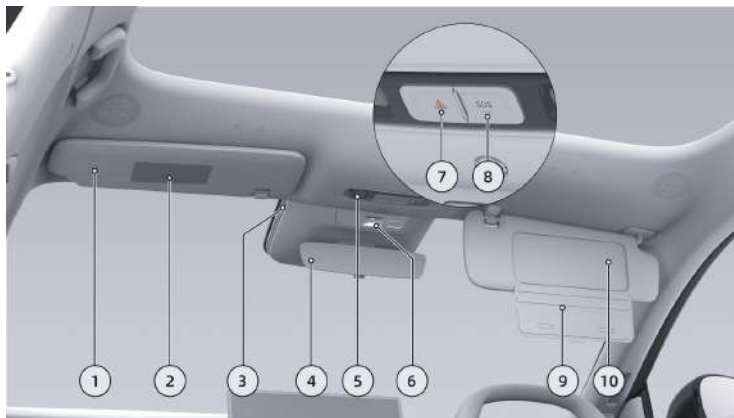
9. Rear Combination Lamp (including position light, brake light, and turn signal)



Interior Overview

2

Front Row Roof Overview



- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Sun Visor | 5. front row reading light |
| 2. Front Row Airbag Warning Label | 6. OMS Cabin Camera* |
| 3. Rearview Mirror Type-C Power Port | 7. Hazard Warning Light Button |
| 4. Manual Anti-Glare Rearview Mirror | 8. SOS Button |



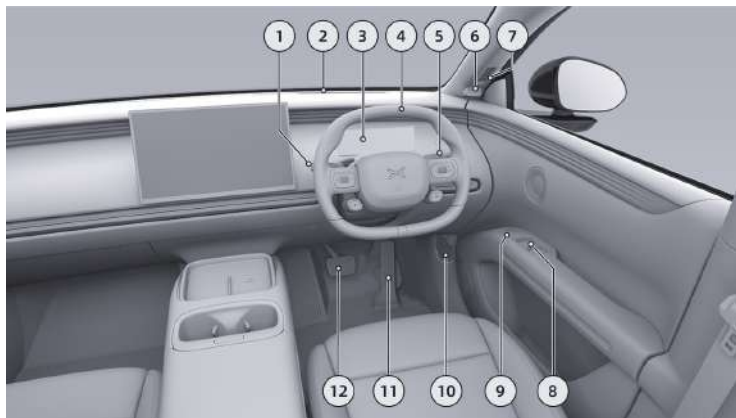
9. Vanity Mirror Cover Panel

10. Vanity Mirror



Driver Side Overview

2



1. Lighting & Wiper Stalk
2. HUD HUD
3. Instrument screen
4. steering wheel
5. Shift Lever

6. DMS Camera
7. Door Side Defrosting air vent
8. Window Switch Assembly
9. Door Opening Handle
10. Front Hood Release Handle



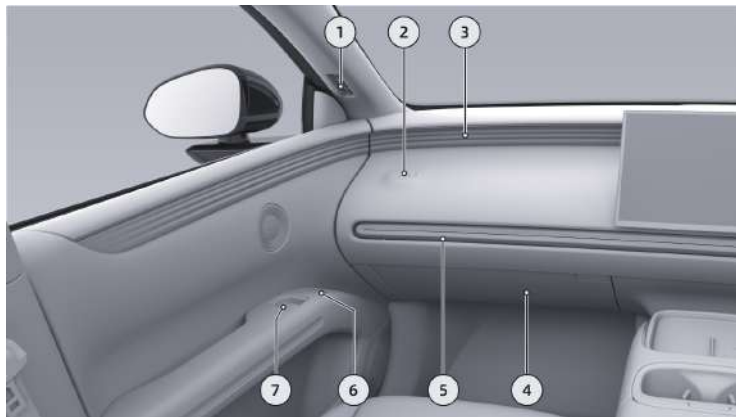
11. Accelerator Pedal

12. Brake Pedal



Overview of the front-row occupant side

2



- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Door Side Defrosting Air Vent | 5. Air Conditioner air vent |
| 2. 1/4-inch Threaded Interface (passenger side) | 6. Door Opening Handle |
| 3. Ambient Lights | 7. Window Switch Group (passenger side) |
| 4. Glove Box | |

Overview of the Front of the Center Console

2



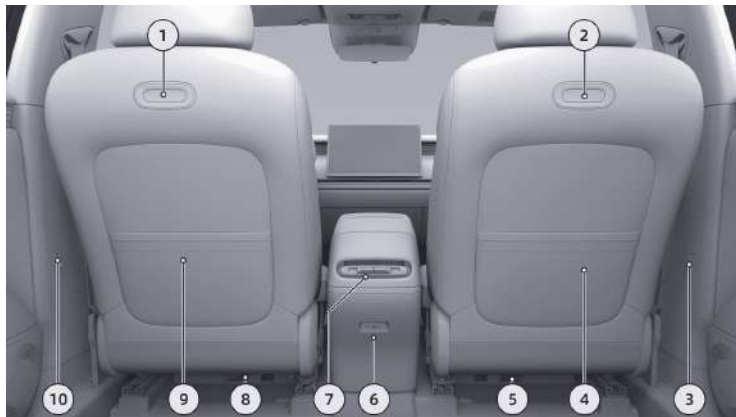
- 1. Central Control Screen
- 2. Air Conditioner air vent
- 3. wireless charging
- 4. Cup Holder

- 5. Center Armrest Box



Overview of the Rear of the Center Console

2



- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Driver Seat seatback Electromagnetic Suction Multifunction Interface | 4. Passenger Seatback Pocket |
| 2. Passenger Seat Seatback Electromagnetic Suction Multifunctional Interface | 5. Passenger-side rear foot air vent |
| 3. B-pillar Hook | 6. Type-C Power Port |
| | 7. Rear air vent |

Vehicle Overview



- 8. driver-side rear foot air vent
- 9. driver seat back pocket
- 10. B-pillar Hook



Second-row occupant side overview

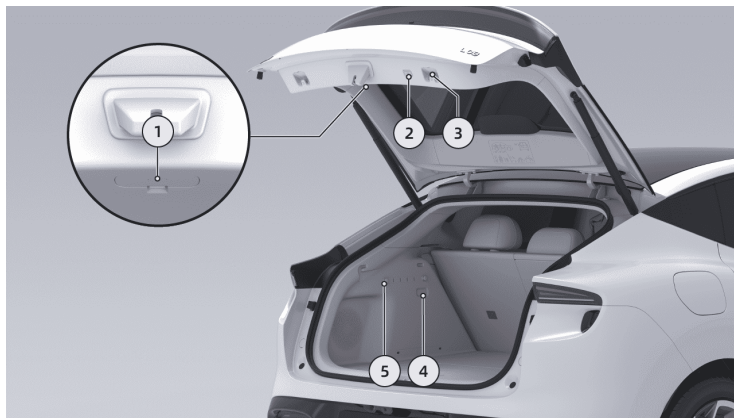
2



1. B-pillar Coat Hook (1/4-inch Threaded Interface)
2. Roof Grab Handle
3. Rear reading light
4. Headliner Magnetic Interface

5. Rear Seat Armrest
6. Rear Seats
7. window switch panel
8. Door opening handle
9. Rear Drawer

Trunk Overview



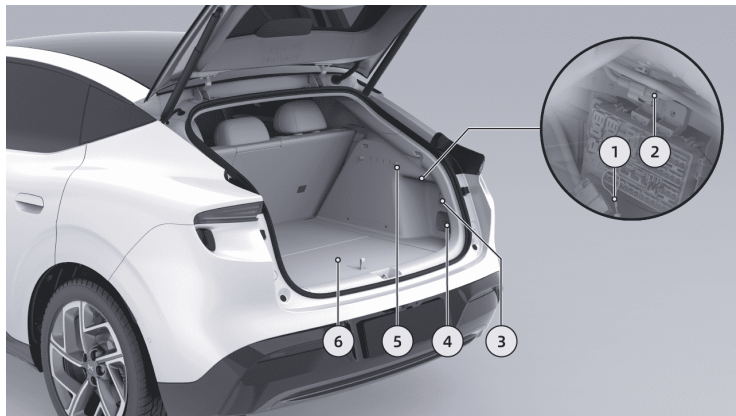
1. Emergency Trunk Unlock Switch

2. Interior Trunk Switch

3. trunk hook

4. trunk light

5. trunk hook



1. Emergency Release Pull Tab for Slow Charging Port
2. Low-Voltage Service Switch
3. 12V Power Outlet
4. Smart Expansion Interface
5. trunk hook
6. trunk cover panel

Front Compartment Overview



1. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
2. High-Voltage System Coolant Reservoir
3. Brake Fluid Reservoir
4. Frunk*

5. Front Compartment Fuse Box



Instrument Screen

Page display



1. Indicator Light

- The indicator lights are distributed in different positions on the instrument cluster and reflect the status of vehicle functions.

2. Left Information Display Area

- You can switch the displayed information using the steering wheel scroll wheel, and

select vehicle status, energy consumption, mileage, Music, navigation, etc.

3. Right-side Information Display Area

- You can switch the displayed information using the steering wheel scroll wheel, and select vehicle status, energy consumption, mileage, Music, navigation, etc.

4. Time

5. Outside Ambient Temperature

6. Gear Information

7. Vehicle Speed/P Gear Display

8. Power Meter

9. driving mode

10. Range and Battery Gauge

- On the center control screen “ → **Settings** → **Charging/Discharging** → **Charging**” interface, can switch to display WLTP/Dynamic/NEDC*.

Combination instrument cluster settings



1. Left Information Display Area
2. Right-side Information Display Area

Set Left Information Display Area

1. Press and hold the right scroll wheel on the steering wheel to enter the card selection state of the instrument cluster.



2. Scroll the left roller on the left side of the steering wheel up or down to select the left information card. Music, navigation, mileage, energy consumption, and vehicle status cards can be selected. Briefly press the left or right roller on the left side of the steering wheel to confirm the selection.



Set the right-side information display area

1. Press and hold the right-side steering wheel scroll wheel to enter the instrument cluster card selection state.



2. Scroll the right roller on the right side of the steering wheel up or down to select the right-side information card. You can select Music, Navigation, Mileage, Energy Consumption, and Vehicle Status cards. Briefly press the left or right roller on the steering wheel to confirm the selection.



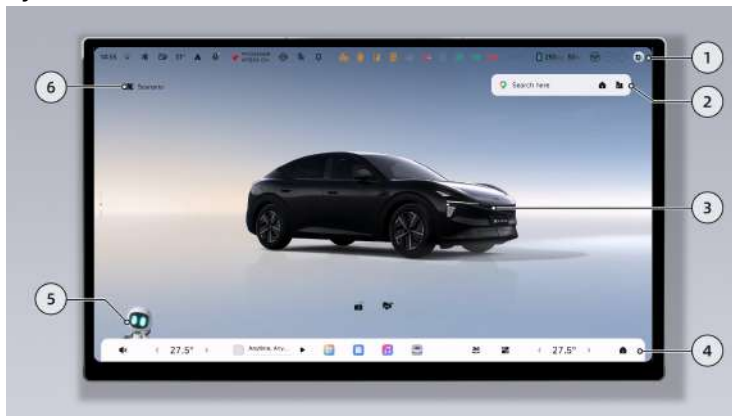
Tips

The left and right information display areas cannot show the same information card at the same time.



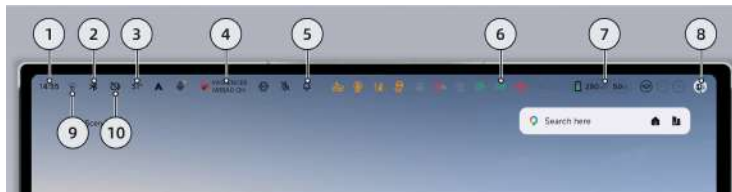
Center Control Screen

Page Display



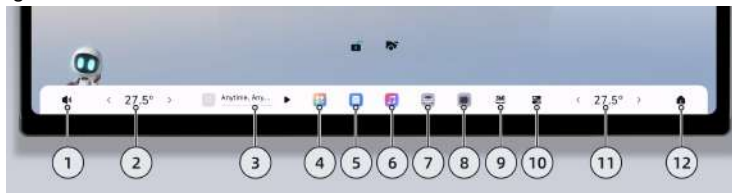
- 1. Status Bar
- 2. Navigation Shortcut Bar
- 3. SR Interface
- 4. Bottom Taskbar
- 5. Voice Assistant avatar (if enabled)
- 6. Combo Mode Entry

Status Bar



- | | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 1. Time | 7. Displays the remaining driving range and remaining battery level |
| 2. Bluetooth | 8. Account and Habits |
| 3. Outside Ambient Temperature | 9. Network |
| 4. Occupant Airbag Status* | 10. Driving Recorder Status |
| 5. Message Center | |
| 6. Indicator Light | |

Bottom Taskbar



- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Volume Adjustment | 2. Passenger Air Conditioner Assembly |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|



3. Music Widget
4. App Center
5. App Store
6. Music
7. Settings
8. Driving Recorder
9. 360 Camera
10. Control Center
11. driver Air Conditioner assembly
12. homepage

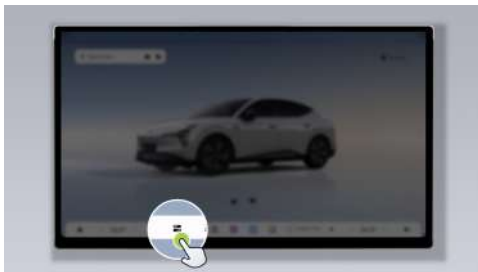
Control Center

The Control Center is an interactive panel for convenient operation of the vehicle's core functions.

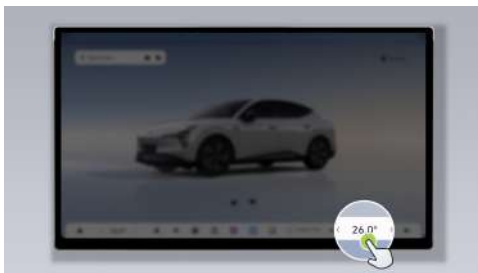
Opening Method



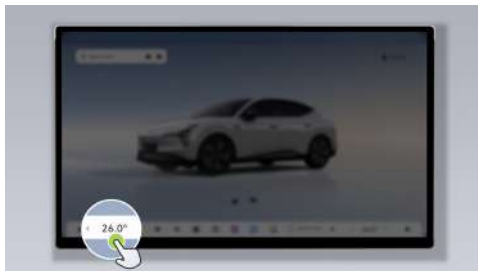
- Open with gesture operation: slide one finger downward from the top edge of the screen.



- Tap the bottom taskbar .



- Tap the driver Air Conditioner component.



- Tap the passenger Air Conditioner component.

Interface Layout and Switching

The control center includes three interfaces: Common, Air Conditioner, and Seats. You can switch between the interfaces in the following ways:



- Tap in the Control Center “**Commonly Used**”, “**Air Conditioner**”, “**seat**”, switch to the corresponding screen.

Exit Method

In any of the following situations, the control center will collapse and close:

- Swipe up from the bottom of the Control Center with one finger.
- Tap Control Center .
- Open other apps.

- No operation for more than 30 seconds.
- Tap the bottom taskbar .

Custom bottom taskbar

You can conveniently adjust the air conditioning temperature, volume, etc. in the bottom taskbar of the center display.

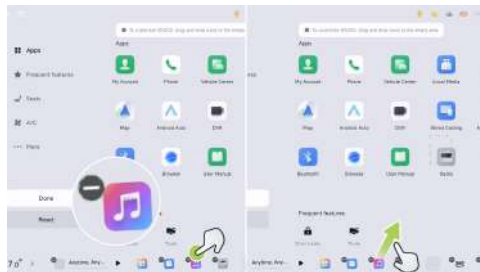
You can custom the frequently used apps in the bottom taskbar in the following ways:



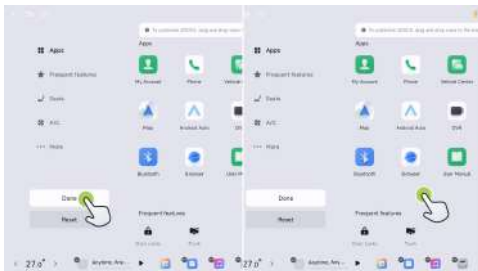
1. Press and hold the bottom taskbar icon to customize the bottom taskbar.



2. You can drag app icons, function control icons for doors, windows, seats, and Air Conditioner, as well as shortcut widget icons, to the empty spaces in the bottom taskbar.



3. Tap the upper right corner of the icon in custom status , or drag the icon to the app center and release it to remove this icon from the bottom taskbar.



4. Tap “**Done**” Tap elsewhere or a blank area to exit custom mode.

You can reset the overall layout of the bottom taskbar in the following ways:



1. Press and hold any area of the bottom taskbar icon to customize the bottom taskbar.



2. Tap **“Reset”** Resets the overall layout of the bottom taskbar.

Application Window Display

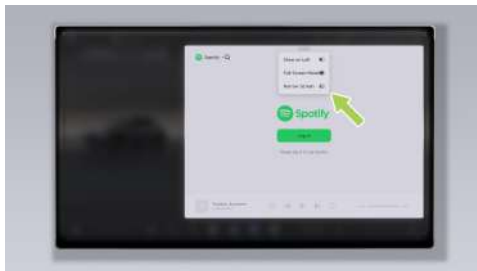
When you select and tap any app icon on the central control screen home page or in the app list, the system will open and display the corresponding app window on the screen.

Window Toolbar

The window toolbar is displayed in the centered area at the top of the application window.



- **Default state:** Usually displayed as “...” icon.





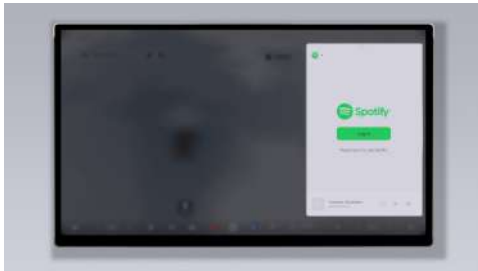
- **Expanded state:** Tap “...” Tap the icon to expand the toolbar.

i Tips

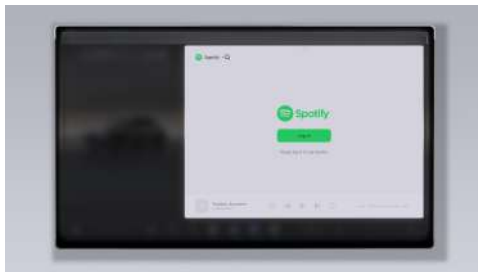
The specific functions of the toolbar may vary depending on the application. Please refer to what is actually displayed.

Window Display Mode

The application window supports display in the following three sizes:



- Narrow screen display mode.



- Split-screen display mode.



- Full-screen display mode.

Tips

- When the bottom taskbar and status bar are hidden, swipe upward from the bottom edge of the screen with one finger to bring up the bottom taskbar and status bar.
- Support for window sizes may vary among different apps. Some apps do not support adjusting the window size. Please refer to the actual app window.

Window Adjustment

Adjust via the window toolbar:



- In narrow screen/split-screen mode, tap on the toolbar. “**Left-side display**” or “**Right-side display**” Adjust the window to display on the left side or the right side.



- In full-screen/split-screen mode, tap on the toolbar. **"Narrow Screen Display"**, adjust the window to a narrow-screen display.

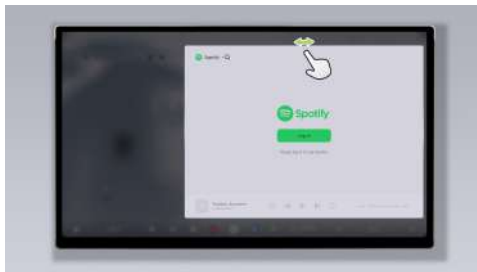


- In narrow-screen/full-screen mode, tap on the toolbar. **"Split-screen Display"**, adjust the window to split-screen display.



- In narrow screen/split-screen mode, tap on the toolbar. **“Full-screen Display”**, adjust the window to full-screen display.

Adjust via gesture operation:



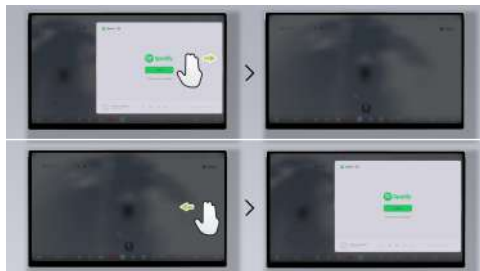
- Press and hold the top of the window **Toolbar Area** Drag it to the other side of the screen and release it to switch the window between the left and right sides.



- When the application window is on the right side, use three fingers to swipe left simultaneously to move it to the left side for display. Conversely, when the window is on the left side, use three fingers to swipe right simultaneously to move it to the right side for display.



- When the app window is on the left side, use three fingers to swipe left simultaneously to minimize the window; use three fingers to swipe right simultaneously again to restore the app window display.



- When the app window is on the right side, use three fingers to swipe right simultaneously to minimize the window; use three fingers to swipe left simultaneously again to restore the app window display.

Tips

- Full-screen applications do not support gesture operations.
- Some app windows do not support adjustment operations (for example, the

reversing image interface). Please refer to the actual app window.

Gesture Interaction

warning

To ensure driving safety, do not operate or adjust the central control screen while driving. If operation is required, first stop the vehicle securely and proceed only after ensuring that the surrounding environment is safe.

Open Control Center





- Swipe down from the top edge of the screen with one finger to open the Control Center.

Close Control Center



- Swipe up from the bottom of the Control Center with one finger to close the Control Center.

Open split screen



Press and hold the control bar on the left/right edge of the screen with one finger and slide it horizontally inward to open the split-screen window.

Split-Screen Adjustment



1. In the split-screen window, swipe horizontally with three fingers to switch the left-right order of the windows.
2. Press and hold the control bar in the split-screen window with one finger and drag it to adjust the split-screen window ratio.

Exit Split Screen



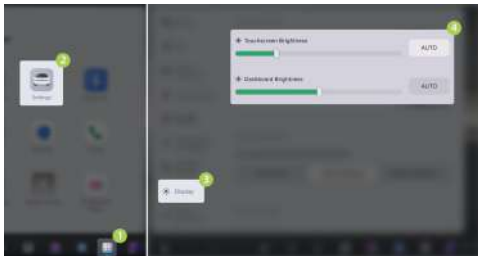
Press and hold the control bar with one finger and slide it sideways to close the split-screen window.



Brightness Adjustment

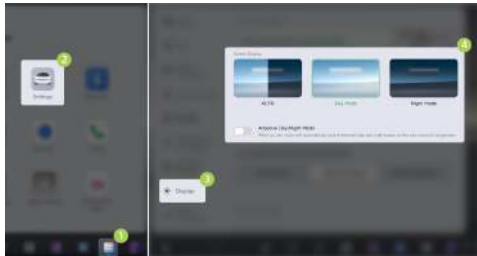
You can adjust the center display brightness in the following ways:

- On the center control screen “ → **Settings** → **Display**” Interface, you can drag the progress bar to adjust the brightness of the driver display and the instrument display. After automatic brightness is enabled, the system will automatically adjust the screen brightness.



- After waking up XPENG, say your command, for example: “Make the screen brighter.”

Day Night Mode



On the center display “ → **Settings** → **Display**” Interface,

- You can select Auto, Day Mode, or Night Mode.
- Open/Close “**Smart Light Sensing**” Function. After it is enabled, the system will automatically switch to Day Mode/Night Mode according to the ambient light.

Application Center



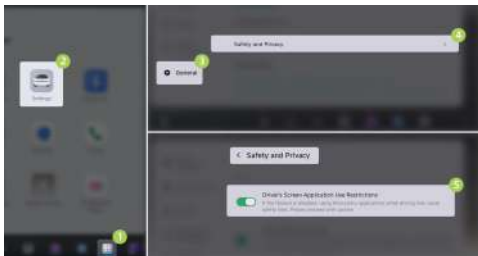
1. Tap the bottom taskbar , you can open the App Center.
2. Tap an app icon to open the app. Apps that are being downloaded and installed also have corresponding status displays.
3. Press and hold an app icon or a blank area to enter the custom app center mode. In this mode, you can drag icons to reorder them within the app list.

Driver Screen Application Usage Restrictions

To ensure driving safety, while the vehicle is in motion, the system is by default set to restrict the activation or use of some in-vehicle entertainment functions, unless you manually remove the system restriction. When you have read and agreed to this statement and manually removed the system restriction, passengers in the vehicle may continue to experience some in-vehicle entertainment content during driving.

On the center control screen

“ → **Settings** → **General** → **Safety and Privacy**” Interface, where the usage restriction for applications on the driver screen can be enabled/disabled.



warning

- When the vehicle is in motion, in-car entertainment is only available to the vehicle occupants and should not be used by the driver.
- When the vehicle is in motion, if the driver believes that the use of some of the in-car entertainment content by the occupants of the vehicle may affect the safety of the vehicle, ask the driver to immediately request the occupants to stop using the entertainment feature and turn the

entertainment feature off or to re-switch the system restrictions on.

- When the system limits are manually removed, the driver shall ensure that safe driving practices are followed, such as violations of laws and regulations or safe driving practices by the driver for his own reasons (e.g. the use of in-car entertainment functions by the driver), resulting in his or her own or any third party being physically present. Any property or other loss shall be solely liable for all legal liabilities arising therefrom.

Restarting the Central Control Screen

If the instrument screen, HUD, and center control screen display abnormally or suddenly freeze, try restarting them. If the fault is still not corrected after restarting, promptly contact a XPENG service center for inspection and repair.

Center Display Restart Method:

1. Park the vehicle in a safe location and shift the gear to P.
2. Press and hold the left button on the left side of the steering wheel and the right button on the right side of the steering wheel at the same time, then release after the screen turns black to restart the instrument cluster screen, HUD, and central control screen.



 warning

Do not restart the vehicle while it is in motion, otherwise a traffic accident may occur.



Status Indicator Light

After the vehicle is powered on, some indicator lights will illuminate. After the system completes the self-check, if the system is normal, the indicator lights will turn off. Some indicator lights illuminate to display the current status of vehicle system functions and do not indicate a system fault. If anything is unclear during daily vehicle use, consult a XPENG service center.



high beam on



Airbag malfunction



intelligent high beam on and high beam illuminated



Right Front Seat Belt Unfastened



intelligent high beam malfunction



Left Front Seat Belt Unfastened



intelligent high beam on and high beam not illuminated



Left Rear Occupant Seat Belt Unfastened



Left turn signal illuminates



Rear center passenger seat belt unfastened



Right turn signal illuminates



Rear right passenger seat belt unfastened



Low beam on



rear fog light on



Position lights on



Auto headlight control on and low beam headlights illuminated



Lane Departure Assist Fault



The charging/discharging cable is connected



Scheduled charging enabled



Steering system fault



Speed limit of speed limit sign



Camera Speed Limit



The high-voltage system is ready, and the vehicle is in a drivable state.



Battery fault exists



Drive Power Limitation



Power system fault present



Motor and Controller Overheating



Motor and controller fault exists



Severe malfunction in the steering system



Power Battery Temperature Too Low



Steady on: Parking function activated
Flashing: Incorrect caliper status



Power Battery Temperature Too High



Steady on: Parking brake malfunction
Flashing: The parking system is in maintenance mode



Low traction battery charge



Auto Hold activated



Power Battery Fault Exists



Auto Hold malfunction



Power battery disconnected



Brake system malfunction



Forward Collision Warning Malfunction



Flashing: Electronic Stability Program has been activated
Steady on: Electronic Stability Program malfunction



Forward Collision Warning Off



Electronic Stability Program has been turned off



Anti-lock Braking System malfunction



Reduced Braking Performance



Hill Descent Control Activated



Hill descent control malfunction



Maximum speed limit value of ACC/LCC, and any function is activated



Maximum speed limit value of ACC/LCC, and both are not activated



Forward Collision Warning initializing



Driving Assistance Fault



Abnormal tire pressure or tire pressure monitoring system malfunction



Doors, front hood, and trunk are not all closed



Lane Centering Control is activated



Lane Centering Control can be activated



Parking Assist Activated



Parking Assist Unavailable



Speed Assistance Activation



Adaptive Cruise Control ACC can be activated



SAS fault exists



Adaptive Cruise Control ACC is activated



No Speed Limit Sign Speed Limit



Adaptive Cruise Control ACC Unavailable



Exceeding the speed limit sign speed



Lane Centering Control Unavailable



front row occupant status indicator*



Parking Assist Available



Low washer fluid level indicator*



Startup Safety Assist Fault



Startup Safety Assist Off



Trailer Function Fault Indicator Light*



Trailer Function Normal Indicator Light*



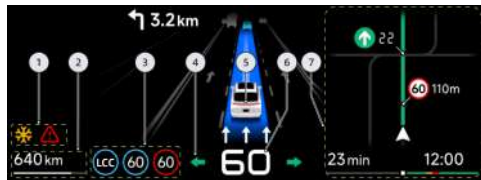
Trailer Function Not Enabled Indicator Light*

HUD HUD

Function Overview

HUD System Interface Overview

The HUD system projects the information required by the driver onto the front windshield, allowing the driver to view navigation, speed limit signs, vehicle speed, and other information without taking their eyes off the road.



1. Snow Mode, Safety Warning Indicator Light
2. Battery level and driving range, Air Conditioner fan speed and temperature adjustment, volume adjustment, switching driving mode, and other vehicle information

3. Driving assistance function indicator lights (such as: Navigation Guided Pilot available indicator light, speed limit sign speed limit indicator light, etc.)
4. Turn Signal
5. Environmental perception information (displays the external road environment and the vehicle's current status, and provides real-time information such as perceived road information and other traffic participants)
6. Vehicle Speed or Gear Position
7. Navigation Information

Tips

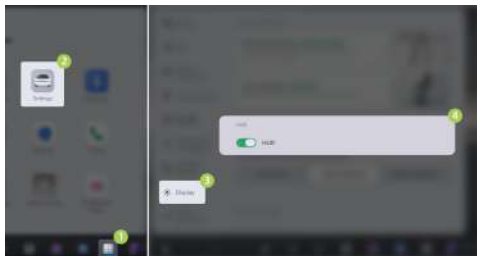
- When the battery is low, the HUD will issue a low-battery alert to remind the driver to charge the vehicle in a timely manner.
- When the remaining range corresponding to the state of charge is less than 60 km, the range bar will turn yellow and display a warning message.



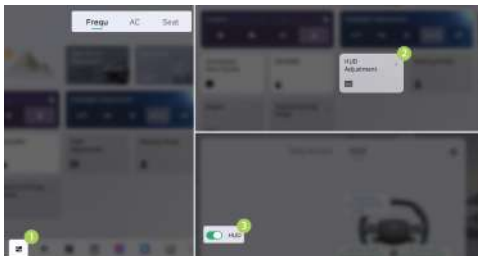
- When the remaining range corresponding to the state of charge is less than 30 km, the range bar will turn red and display a warning message.
- When the vehicle is charging, the range bar will be displayed in green.
- When the vehicle is in Park (P), you can check the open/closed status of the four doors and two lids.

Turn HUD On Off

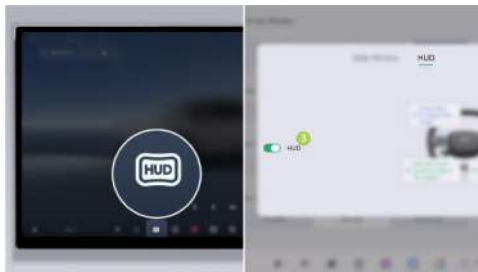
The HUD head-up display can be turned on/off in the following ways:



- On the center control screen “ → **Settings** → **Display**” Interface, where you can turn the HUD head-up display on/off. After the function is turned off, the HUD does not project any content.



- Tap on the center display. “ → HUD”, enter the HUD screen, where you can turn the HUD on/off. After the function is turned off, the HUD does not project any content.



- Customize the bottom taskbar through the central control screen, which will  The HUD adjustment icon is added to the bottom taskbar. Tap in the bottom taskbar.  Tap the HUD adjustment icon to enter the HUD adjustment interface, where you can turn the HUD on/off. After the function is turned off, the HUD does not project any content (for information about the custom bottom taskbar, please refer to the custom bottom taskbar section).



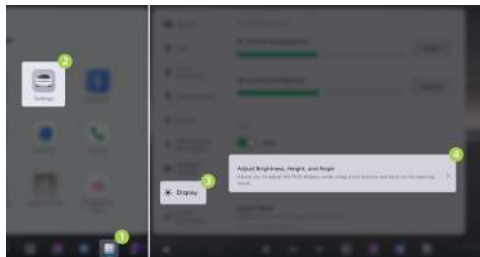
- After waking up XPENG, say your command, for example: “Turn on the HUD”.

Tips

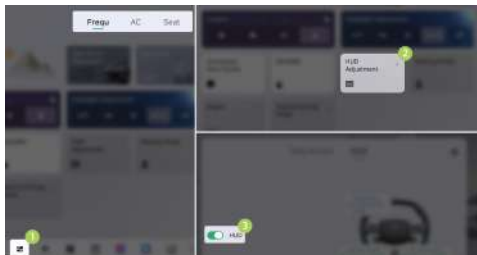
- After Battery Saver Mode is enabled, the HUD will not display safety warning information until this function is exited.
- After the driver's seat Meditation Mode, Sleep Mode, Standby Mode, or Rescue Mode is enabled, the HUD function will automatically turn off. After exiting this function, the system will return to the state before it was enabled.
- After passenger meditation mode or screen cleaning is enabled, or the SOS function is triggered, the HUD function will remain on or off.

Adjust the HUD height, brightness, and angle

You can access the HUD adjustment screen in the following ways:



- On the central control screen “ → **Settings** → **Display**” interface to enter the brightness, height, and angle adjustment interface.



- Tap on the center display. “ → **HUD Adjustment**”, enter the HUD adjustment screen.
- After waking up XPENG, say your command, for example: “Adjust HUD”.

Tips

After manually adjusting the HUD height and angle, the relevant settings will be recorded in the driving habits of the currently logged-in account. If Guest Mode is enabled, the relevant settings will be saved locally.



Brightness Adjustment



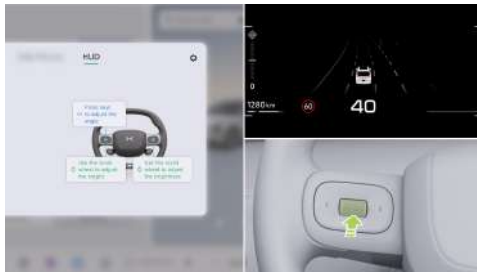
When the center display shows the HUD adjustment interface, scroll the right-side steering wheel roller to adjust the brightness of the HUD interface.

- **Brighten:** Scroll the roller on the right side of the steering wheel upward.
- **Dim:** Scroll down the right-side steering wheel scroll wheel.

Tips

The HUD brightness is set to automatic adjustment by default.

Height Adjustment



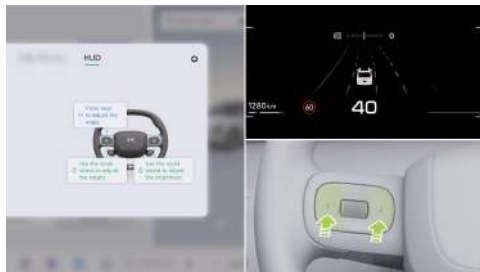
When the central control screen displays the HUD adjustment interface, scroll the left roller on the steering wheel to adjust the height of the HUD interface.

- **Raise:** Scroll up the roller on the left side of the steering wheel.

- **Decrease:** Scroll down the left-side steering wheel roller.

- **Turn clockwise:** Press the right button on the left side of the steering wheel.

Angle Adjustment

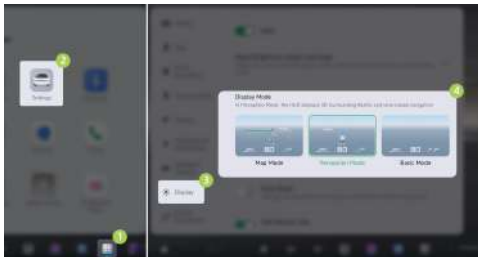


When the center control screen displays the HUD adjustment interface, press the left and right buttons on the left side of the steering wheel to manually adjust the left and right rotation angle of the HUD interface.

- **Turn counterclockwise:** Press the left button on the left side of the steering wheel.



Set the HUD display mode



On the center control screen “ → **Settings** → **Display**” Interface, switch the HUD display mode. You can select **Map Mode**, **Perception Mode** and **Concise Mode** Three display modes.

Map Mode

After selecting the map mode, full map information, safety assistance function prompt information, etc. will be displayed.



1. Full-screen map display mode.
2. Safety assistance function prompt information (e.g., overspeed reminder, adjacent vehicle cut-in reminder, etc.).

Perception Mode

After selecting the perception mode, SR environment simulation, safety assistance

function prompt information, etc. will be displayed.

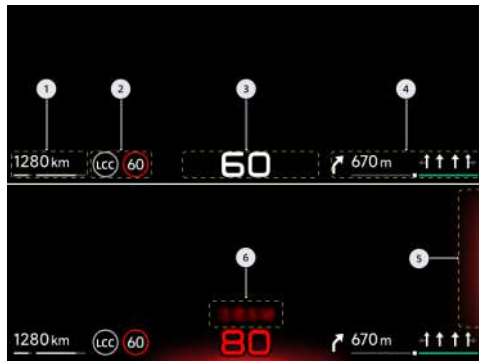


1. Manual driving mode and turn on navigation.
2. Assisted driving function is enabled.

Concise Mode

After Concise Guidance mode is selected, only basic information, driving assistance function

indicator lights, brief navigation information, and other content are displayed.



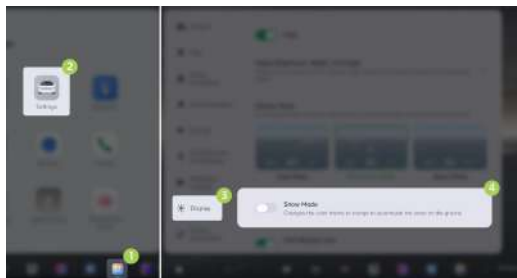
1. Information such as driving range, Air Conditioner fan speed and temperature adjustment, volume adjustment, switching driving mode, etc.
2. Driving assistance function indicator lights (such as: Navigation Guided Pilot function



indicator light, speed limit sign speed limit indicator light, etc.).

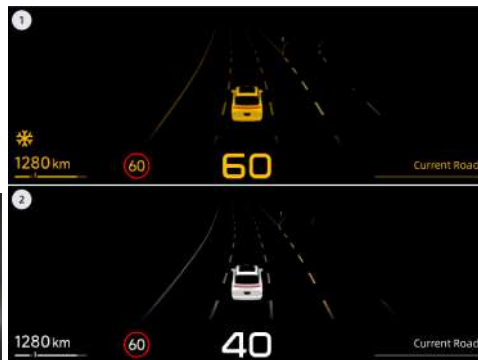
3. Vehicle speed, turn signal, gear position, and other information.
4. Brief navigation information.
5. Safety assistance function prompt information (e.g., overspeed reminder, adjacent vehicle cut-in reminder, etc.).

Snow Mode



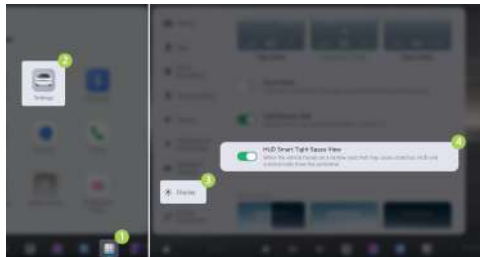
On the central control screen “
→**Settings**→**Display**”Interface, where Snow Mode

can be turned on/off. After Snow Mode is turned on, the HUD switches to orange, and the snow display becomes clearer.



1. Snow mode is activated, and the main color switches to orange.
2. Turn off Snow Mode.

HUD Intelligent Narrow Road Imaging



On the center display “→Settings→Intelligent Imaging” On the interface, you can turn HUD Intelligent Narrow Road Imaging on/off.



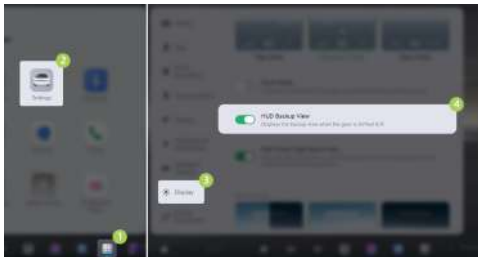
After the function is enabled, when the vehicle is in D gear and there is a risk of scraping while the vehicle passes through a narrow road section, the HUD will automatically display the panoramic image.

warning

- The HUD intelligent narrow road image is an auxiliary function and is for reference only; it cannot replace the driver's observation of the surrounding environment.
- The HUD intelligent narrow-road imaging cannot respond to all traffic, weather, and road conditions. As the driver of the vehicle, you are responsible for driving safety. Do not rely on this function to control the vehicle, otherwise injury may result.



HUD Reversing Image



On the central control screen “ → **Settings** → **Display**” Interface, where you can turn the HUD reversing image on/off.



On:When the vehicle gear is shifted to reverse gear (R gear), the HUD will automatically display the rear-view image screen.

Close:When the vehicle gear is shifted to another gear, the HUD will automatically exit the reversing image display and return to the state before activation.

warning

- When reversing, fully use the Rearview Mirror, Side Mirrors, 360 Camera, and HUD reversing image to observe the surroundings of the vehicle and prevent accidents.

- The HUD reversing image is an assistive function and can only provide reference; it cannot replace the driver's observation of the surroundings. The HUD reversing image cannot handle all traffic, weather, and road conditions. You, as the driver of the vehicle, are responsible for driving safety. Do not rely on this function to control the vehicle, otherwise injury may result.

 warning

Objects in the HUD reversing image screen may have a certain degree of distortion compared with the actual objects. In the following scenarios, the HUD reversing image may not function properly:

- Camera limited.
- The camera is obstructed (by dust, coverings, etc.), or weather conditions are poor (such as heavy rain, heavy snow, or dense fog).



Clean the HUD



3

To ensure the HUD display effect, regularly use a clean, dry microfiber cloth to gently wipe away dust or dirt from the inner and outer sides of the front windshield and the HUD system area. If there are stains that are not easy to wipe clean, slightly dampen the microfiber cloth before wiping.

HUD Usage Precautions

- Check and confirm that the position and brightness of the HUD system will not interfere with safe driving.
- During driving, do not continuously stare at the HUD system, otherwise you may fail to see pedestrians, objects, etc. on the road ahead of the vehicle.
- Do not place any liquid near the HUD system. If the HUD system becomes wet, it may cause an electrical malfunction.
- Do not place any objects or stickers on the HUD system or the projection area of the windshield, otherwise the HUD system display may be interrupted.
- Do not touch the HUD system or throw sharp-edged objects into the HUD system. Otherwise, mechanical failure may occur.
- Do not use a front windshield film with poor light transmittance or a dark color, otherwise the display effect of the HUD system may be affected.

- Poor installation workmanship of the front windshield film, resulting in bubbles or wrinkles, will also affect the display effect. It is recommended that you go to an XPENG service center or an XPENG-designated partner store for installation by professionally trained service technicians.

caution

Some sunglasses may affect the reading of the Head Up Display (HUD) information, please remove the sunglasses when adjusting the Head Up Display.

caution

If the windshield needs to be replaced, please visit an XPENG service center to have the special windshield installed, in order to avoid affecting the Head-Up Display system imaging.



XPENG App

Download XPENG APP

The download methods for the XPENG App are as follows:

- Android/iPhone users can directly search for “XPENG” in the phone’s built-in app store to download and install it.

Vehicle Control Function

On the XPENG page in the XPENG App, perform the following controls on the vehicle:



1. Vehicle status and shortcut bar: View vehicle status information such as vehicle driving range and door status. Quickly enable the required functions in the shortcut bar.
2. Digital Key: View the connection status between the Bluetooth key and the vehicle. Enter the Digital Key interface to perform settings such as creating or deregistering the mobile App key.
3. Find Vehicle: View the vehicle's real-time location (owner account only). The

vehicle flashes lights and honks, which helps locate the vehicle.

4. Charging Center: Enter the charging center screen to view information such as the locations of charging stations near the vehicle and charging records.
5. Smart Air Conditioner: View the in-vehicle temperature. Enter the Air Conditioner interface to remotely turn the Air Conditioner on or off and set Air Conditioner functions.
6. Intelligent Parking: Use parking functions such as Remote Vehicle Summons, remote parking, and Auto Exit. For details, please refer to the parking chapter.
7. Intelligent Imaging: Turn XGUARD on/off, view desensitized real-time images around the vehicle (owner account only), and desensitized high-risk XGUARD recordings from the past 7 days.
8. More functions: view tire pressure; set the on-duration of the in-vehicle power supply; turn the low-temperature battery preheating function on/off; adjust settings after binding

the home charging pile; plan long-distance driving routes departing with maximum range; send any address to the central control screen navigation.

9. XCOMBO: You can add, delete, or create Combos.
10. Vehicle data: View average energy consumption and recent trip records (owner account only).

Tips

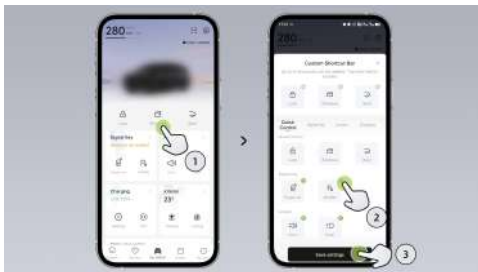
- The XPENG interface defaults to the standard style. You can adjust the XPENG interface style in Settings and select “standard style” or “traditional style”.
- The mobile phone key can also be used in environments without network signal, such as garages, when it has a bluetooth connection with the vehicle.
- The vehicle is equipped with both media Bluetooth and key Bluetooth at the same time. The phone key will automatically



connect via Bluetooth without needing to be paired on the central control screen.

- Usually, the bluetooth connection range in an open area is about 20 m, and it may vary due to factors such as the phone's Bluetooth hardware, environmental obstruction, and interference.

Custom shortcut bar



1. Press and hold the function icon in the shortcut bar to customize the shortcut bar.

2. In the custom state, tap the + in the upper right corner of the function icon to add functions such as Quick Vehicle Control, Digital Key, and Find My Car to the custom shortcut bar. Press and hold the function icon in the custom shortcut bar, then drag the function icon to adjust the order.
3. Tap "Save Settings" to exit the custom state.

Tips

Up to 6 functions can be placed in the shortcut bar, and at least 1 function must be retained.

Combo Mode

Nap Mode

After Nap Mode is enabled, some functions such as lights, window, and Power Off Automatically will be temporarily disabled to create an immersive nap environment for you.

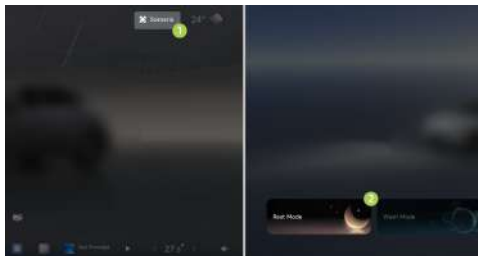
Enable Nap Mode

Before enabling Nap Mode, ensure that the vehicle meets the following conditions:

- The gear is in P.
- The battery level is greater than 10%.
- Pet Mode, Rescue Mode, Car Wash Mode, Away Comfort, and Camping Mode are not enabled.
- The vehicle is not in the system update state.

When the conditions for enabling Nap Mode are met, you can enable Nap Mode in the following ways:

- Directly use a voice command (for example, say “Hey XPENG, turn on Nap Mode”).



- Tap on the center display screen. “**Combo Mode**→**Rest Mode**”, turn on Nap Mode.

Set Nap Mode

After Nap Mode is enabled, you can perform the following settings on the Nap Mode screen:



1. Self-check item list: Tap to expand/collapse the self-check item list.

Tips

After Nap Mode is enabled, the vehicle will automatically detect the closed status of each component and display a self-check item list on the mode interface. When a component has an abnormal closed status, a red warning symbol will be displayed in front of the corresponding self-check item

to prompt you to inspect the condition of the vehicle components.

2. Air Conditioner status: Tap to enter the Air Conditioner interface, where you can set the Air Conditioner according to your personal needs.
3. Screen off: Tap to turn off the center display. Tap the screen or exit Nap Mode to turn the screen back on.
4. Ambient sound: Tap to turn ambient sound on or off.
5. seat: Tap to set the seat linkage function. After the linkage function is enabled, the corresponding seat enters the rest position.

Tips

When Nap mode is enabled, if the seat linkage function is enabled and a person is detected on the seat, the system will automatically return to the set rest position.

⚠ warning

Make sure hands, bodies or objects are not on the seat path during seat adjustment to avoid the risk of pinching.

6. Alarm: Set the alarm and snooze duration; if the snooze duration is not set, it defaults to 30 minutes.

Exit Nap Mode

After Nap Mode is enabled, you can exit Nap Mode by any of the following methods:

- Directly use a voice command (for example, say “Hey XPENG, exit Nap Mode”).



- Tap on the Nap Mode screen interface. , exit Nap Mode.

When the vehicle triggers any of the following conditions, Nap Mode will automatically exit:

- Battery level is below 10%.
- The gear position switches to a non-P gear.
- Power off urgently through the central control screen.
- Lock the vehicle using the remote key or the mobile app.



Car Wash Mode

Before routine car washing or conveyor car washing, please enable Car Wash Mode. The vehicle will automatically detect the closed status of all components. At the same time, some functions such as the windows, lights, and air conditioning Fresh Air will be temporarily disabled to prevent water from entering the vehicle and to ensure vehicle safety during the car wash process.

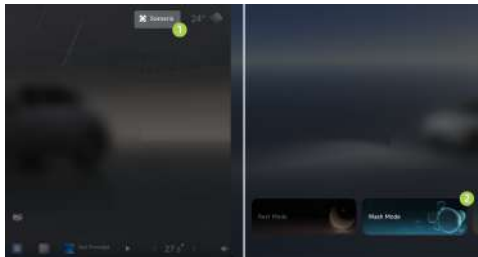
Enable Car Wash Mode

Before enabling Car Wash Mode, ensure that the vehicle meets the following conditions:

- The gear is in P.
- Battery level is greater than 10%.
- Pet Mode, Rescue Mode, Camping Mode, Leave Vehicle Comfort, and Nap Mode are not enabled.
- The vehicle is not in the system update state.

When the conditions for enabling Car Wash Mode are met, Car Wash Mode can be enabled in any of the following ways:

- Directly use a voice command (for example, say: “Hey XPENG, turn on Car Wash Mode”).



- Tap on the center display. “**Combo Mode→Car Wash Mode**”, enable Car Wash Mode.



If needed, you can also perform the following operations on the Car Wash Mode screen:

1. Self-check item list: Tap to expand/collapse the self-check item list.

Tips

After Car Wash Mode is enabled, the vehicle will automatically detect the closed status of each component and display a self-check item list on the mode interface. When a component is abnormally closed, a red warning symbol will be displayed in

front of the corresponding self-check item to prompt you to inspect the condition of the vehicle components.

2. Side Mirrors: Fold/unfold the Side Mirrors.
3. Clean screen: Enter screen cleaning mode.
4. Conveyor belt: Enable conveyor belt car wash mode.

Conveyor Car Wash



If a conveyor car wash is required, tap on the Car Wash Mode screen. “**Conveyor Belt**”, a confirmation window will pop up on the central



control screen. Please follow the prompt to depress and hold the brake pedal, and tap “**Confirm**” Enter conveyor car wash mode.

After entering conveyor car wash mode, the vehicle will automatically perform the following operations: shift to N, release the Electronic Parking Brake, and fold the rearview mirrors. After releasing the brake, the vehicle can enter the automatic car wash.



To exit conveyor car wash mode, tap on the center display. “**Exit the conveyor car wash**”, and the Conveyor Belt Car Wash Mode will be exited.

Tips

After exiting conveyor car wash mode, the gear automatically switches to P gear.

Exit Car Wash Mode

After Car Wash Mode is enabled, you can exit Car Wash Mode by any of the following methods:

- Directly use a voice command (for example, say: “Hello XPENG, exit Car Wash Mode”).



- Tap on the Car Wash Mode screen “”, exit Car Wash Mode.

The car wash mode will automatically exit when any of the following situations occurs:

- Battery level is below 10%.
- The vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h continuously for 5 seconds.
- Car Wash Mode has been enabled for more than 2 hours.
- Connect the charging gun.

Camping Mode

When you go out for activities such as outings, you can enable Camping Mode. After it is enabled, some functions such as lights, Power Off Automatically, or automatic lock/unlock will be temporarily disabled to provide a more comfortable and convenient outdoor vehicle use experience.

Enable Camping Mode

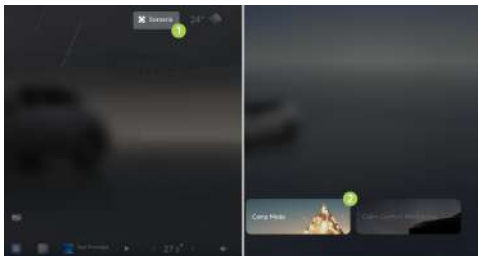
Before enabling Camping Mode, ensure that the vehicle meets the following conditions:

- The gear is in P.

- Battery level is greater than 10%.
- Pet Mode, Rescue Mode, Car Wash Mode, Leave-Car Comfort, and Nap Mode are not enabled.
- The vehicle is not in the system update state.

When the conditions for enabling Camping Mode are met, Camping Mode can be enabled by any of the following methods:

- Directly use a voice command (for example, say “Hello XPENG, turn on Camping Mode”).
- Tap on the center display. **“Combo Mode→Camping Mode”**, turn on Camping Mode.



After Camp Mode is enabled, the central control screen and the instrument cluster will simultaneously display the Camp Mode interface. You can also perform the following operations on the Camp Mode interface according to your personal needs:



1. Self-check item list: Tap to expand/collapse the self-check item list.

Tips

After Camp Mode is enabled, the vehicle will automatically detect the closed status of each component and display a self-check item list on the mode interface. When a component has an abnormal closed status, a red warning symbol will be displayed in front of the corresponding

self-check item to prompt you to inspect the condition of the vehicle components.

2. Air Conditioner status: Tap to enter the Air Conditioner interface, where you can set the Air Conditioner according to your personal needs.
3. Screen Off: Tap to turn off all screens in the vehicle, including the instrument screen and the center control screen. Tap the center control screen or exit Camping Mode to turn the screens back on.
4. Seat: Tap to set the seat linkage function. After the linkage function is enabled, the corresponding seat enters the rest position.

Tips

When Camp Mode is enabled, if the seat linkage function is enabled and a person is detected on the seat, the system will automatically restore to the set rest position.

warning

Make sure hands, bodies or objects are not on the seat path during seat adjustment to avoid the risk of pinching.

5. Power Supply: Tap to open the power supply settings screen, where you can open/close the charging port cover and set the power supply limit.

Tips

After the power supply gun is connected for power supply, the Camping Mode interface will display the corresponding power supply information.

Exit Camping Mode

After Camp Mode is enabled, you can exit Camp Mode by any of the following methods. After exiting, some functions such as Power Off Automatically and automatic unlocking/locking will be restored:



- Directly use a voice command (for example, say “Hey XPENG, exit Camping Mode”).
- Tap on the Camping Mode screen on the center display.  exit Camping Mode.



When the vehicle triggers any of the following conditions, Camping Mode will automatically exit:

- Battery level is below 5%.
- The gear is shifted to a non-P gear.
- Power Off in an emergency through the central control screen.

- Use the remote key or mobile APP to lock the vehicle.

Comfort After Leaving Vehicle

When you need to leave the vehicle temporarily, you can enable Leave-Vehicle Comfort Mode. When enabled, after the vehicle is locked, the system will continue to maintain a comfortable interior environment and will not Power Off Automatically.

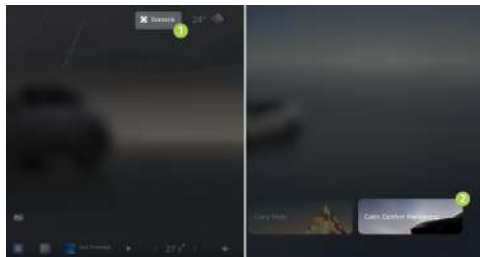
Enable Leave-Vehicle Comfort Mode

Before enabling Leave-Vehicle Comfort Mode, ensure that the vehicle meets the following conditions:

- The vehicle is powered on.
- The gear is in P.
- Battery level is greater than 10%.
- Pet Mode, Rescue Mode, Car Wash Mode, Camping Mode, and Nap Mode are not enabled.

When the conditions for enabling Leave-Car Comfort Mode are met, you can enable Leave-Car Comfort Mode in any of the following ways:

- Tap on the center display. **“Combo Mode→Comfort After Leaving Vehicle”**, turn on Leave-Car Comfort Mode.



- Tap in the XPENG App **“XPENG→Comfort After Exit”**, confirm in the pop-up window and enable Leave-Car Comfort Mode.



Tips

In the pop-up window of the XPENG App, you can select **“Lock vehicle at the same time”**. After selecting it, the vehicle will automatically lock when P-Comfort Mode is activated.

After enabling Leave-Vehicle Comfort Mode, you can also perform the following operations on the Leave-Vehicle Comfort Mode screen according to your personal needs:



1. Self-check item list: tap to expand/collapse the self-check item list.

Tips

After the Leave-Vehicle Comfort Mode is enabled, the vehicle will automatically detect the closed status of each component and display a self-check item list on the mode interface. When a component is abnormally closed, a red warning symbol will be displayed in front of the corresponding self-check item to

prompt you to inspect the status of the vehicle components.

2. Air Conditioner status: Tap to enter the Air Conditioner interface, where you can set the Air Conditioner according to your personal needs.
3. Screen Off: Tap to turn off all screens in the vehicle, including the instrument screen and the central control screen. Tap the corresponding screen or exit Camping Mode to turn the screen back on.
4. lights: Tap to turn the exterior headlights on/off.
5. Door lock: Tap to unlock/lock the doors.

Exit Leave-Vehicle Comfort Mode

After Leave-Car Comfort Mode is enabled, you can exit Leave-Car Comfort Mode by any of the following methods:

- Tap on the center control screen in the Leave Vehicle Comfort interface , exit Leave-Car Comfort Mode.



- Tap in the XPENG App “**XPENG→Comfort After Exit**” Confirm in the pop-up window and exit Leave-Car Comfort Mode.
- In the XPENG App “**XPENG→Exit**”, confirm in the pop-up window and exit Leave-Car Comfort Mode.

When the vehicle meets any of the following conditions, Leave Comfort Mode will automatically exit:

- Battery level is below 5%.
- The gear is shifted to a non-P gear.

- Power Off urgently via the central control screen.

Tips

- After P-Comfort Mode has been running for 1 hour, the system will send a notification to the XPENG App indicating that it has been running for 1 hour.
- When locking the vehicle from outside, if the vehicle detects that a passenger remains inside, the system will temporarily activate P-Comfort Mode. The vehicle will remain powered on for 5 minutes, and a pop-up notification will appear on the touchscreen while a message is also sent to the XPENG App. At this time, you can tap Confirm on the touchscreen pop-up or use the XPENG App to keep P-Comfort Mode running. If P-Comfort Mode is not activated on the touchscreen or in the XPENG App within 5 minutes, the vehicle will power off automatically.



! caution

- The P-Comfort Mode is intended only to maintain a comfortable in-vehicle environment during temporary absence from the vehicle. Do not leave children or pets alone in the vehicle.
- After P-Comfort Mode is activated, it must be turned off manually via the touchscreen or the XPENG App. If you will be away from the vehicle for an extended period, it is recommended to turn off P-Comfort Mode to avoid excessive range consumption caused by prolonged operation.

XCOMBO

XCOMBO supports you in personalizing and customizing Cabin functions according to your own preferences. For example: at noon on a workday, when the vehicle is at the company, turn on the remote air conditioner in advance to adjust the temperature inside the vehicle, and after getting in the vehicle, automatically adjust the seat position to lunch break mode.

Center Display Function Entry

Tap the center display screen “”, tap in the App Center “**XCOMBO**”, enter the XCOMBO screen.



Select Combo

XCOMBO has selected a series of creative and practical vehicle use scenarios, which can be used in “**Recommended Store**” Interface selection, tap “**Combo Card**” You can view Combo details. Log in to your account on the center display, then tap “**Add**” Can be added to

My Combo. In the search box at the upper right, you can search for Combo cards by Combo code and keywords.

My Combo

Log in to your account on the central control screen, and you can enable/disable/delete/restore/run Combo.

Combo Editing

XCOMBO supports custom editing of the cards in My Scenes.

1. Log in to your account on the central control screen. On the My Combo screen, tap a Combo card to enter the card details screen.
2. Tap .
3. Use the XPENG App to search for the Combo code or scan the QR code to edit.

Tips

Changes to Combo require both the vehicle system and the mobile phone to be

connected to the Internet before they can be synchronized and updated.

Operation View

Enabled scenes will automatically execute one or more corresponding continuous functions after the vehicle meets the set trigger conditions. You can view, stop, or resume the currently running scene in the XCOMBO card at the lower left corner of the center display.

One-Click Restore

When XCOMBO is running and after it has run, you can restore to the state before the Combo was run by the following methods:

- When the Combo is running, tap in the XCOMBO card at the lower left corner of the center display. **"Restore"** This will stop the Combo and restore it to the state before the Combo was running.
- When the Combo is running, you can also tap the central control screen in sequence. " → **XCOMBO** → **My Combo**" In ,



click the corresponding Combo to proceed “**Restore**” This will stop the Combo and restore it to the state before the Combo was running.

- After the Combo finishes running, tap the central control screen in sequence. “ → **XCOMBO** → **My Combo**” Select the Combo to be restored, then tap “**Restore**” This will stop the Combo and restore it to the state before the Combo was running.

Tips

Currently supported recoverable states include Air Conditioner, seat position, and screen display. More recoverable states will be added in subsequent versions.

Mobile App Function Entry

In the XPENG App “**XPENG** → **XCOMBO**” Interface, where exclusive Combo settings can be configured.

Select Combo

XCOMBO has selected a series of creative and practical vehicle use scenarios, which can be used in “**Recommended**” Interface selection, tap “**Combo Card**” View Combo details, tap “**+Add to My**” Can be added to My Scenes. At the same time, you can also, according to your own vehicle usage habits, through “**Custom Edit**” Make adjustments. In the search box at the upper right, you can search for scene cards by scene code and keywords.

Tips

Changes to Combo can be synchronized and updated only after both the vehicle system and the mobile phone are connected to the network.

Personalization

XCOMBO supports personalized customization needs for Cabin functions. Tap “**XCOMBO** → **+** → **Create Combo**” You can start personalization.

System provides “**Triggered Inside the Vehicle**” and “**Remote Trigger**” Two scenario operation trigger methods are available, supporting voice, time, location, environment, multimedia playback, vehicle status, and others as trigger conditions for automated operation, and also supporting the setting of rich execution actions, for example: driving mode adjustment, air conditioning settings, etc.

can also be through “**Advanced**” Set up advanced application scenarios such as continuous perception and judgment under multiple conditions, synchronized execution of multiple tasks, and delayed execution of commands.

caution

- When the Combo is running, be sure to ensure the safety of the vehicle and personnel.
- Recommendation “**Create Combo**” Time Selection “**Smart Inquiry**” Mode. In this way, before the Combo task is executed on

the vehicle, the safety level of the Combo will be determined based on the vehicle status. If there is a driving safety risk (for example, adjusting the driving mode while in D gear), the XPENG smart recommendation card on the center control screen will ask whether to execute the Combo; if you select “**Do not ask**”, the Combo will be executed immediately when the trigger conditions are met. Please pay attention to the relevant safety risks.

Combo Sharing

“**Mine**” Combo supports sharing. Click “**Combo Card**” Upper right corner “...” Share with one tap or share externally in the form of a link. After others tap the Combo link, they can view the Combo details. After entering the XPENG App, tap Done to save the Combo, or edit and adjust it according to preferences, and enable it to run.

You can also in “**Edit Combo**” / “**Create Combo**” Enter from the bottom of the page “**Combo Publicity**”, Turn on “**Participate in the**



selection of recommended Combo", indicating that you agree to participate in the premium Combo selection, and the created premium Combo will be periodically selected for display in the function's **"Recommended"** Combo interface, for Peng friends to select and enable.

Tips

The sharing and execution capabilities of Combo among different vehicle models are subject to the functions actually supported by the vehicle.

System Update

Function Overview

The vehicle supports updates via the central control screen or mobile app, providing your vehicle with the latest features. It is recommended that you update the system as soon as possible after receiving a new version notification.

Tips

- Make sure the vehicle is connected to the network and will not receive updates until the vehicle is connected to the network.
- The traffic consumption resulting from the system updates is borne by Xpeng Motors, the vehicle package traffic will not be used, the user will not be responsible for the system update traffic cost.
- If you have any further questions, please contact the Xpeng Car Service Center or the Customer Service Center.

View System Version

On the central control screen “

→**Settings→General**”Interface, tap the top **“XOS Version Number”**, you can view the details of the current vehicle system version.

Update Prompt

When a new version needs to be updated, the top status bar of the central control screen will display it.  Update the icon.

Update via the Center Display

Tap the center display screen  After the icon, you can select the system update method.

- **Update Now:** After tapping, the vehicle immediately starts updating. During the update process, the vehicle cannot be used. Please ensure the vehicle is parked in a safe area and allow sufficient time.
- **Scheduled Update:** After tapping, you can set the update time. When the set time is reached and the vehicle is in the locked state, the system automatically performs the update.

Update via Mobile App

After receiving the new version update prompt message, tap in the mobile app **Go to**

update After pressing the button, the vehicle immediately starts updating.

Automatic update at 3 a.m. at night

On the central control screen general interface, tap **Update Settings** Afterward, you can enable the automatic update function. After it is enabled, when the vehicle detects that a new version is available for update, it will start updating at 3:00 at night without manual confirmation.

Notes and Limitations

- Before updating, ensure that the vehicle's remaining battery level is greater than 10%, that it is in Park (P), and that it is parked in a safe area.
- Once the update starts, it cannot be interrupted. The vehicle cannot be used during the update. Please allow sufficient time for the update to complete.



- The vehicle cannot be charged during the update process. Please reasonably arrange the update and charging time.
- A system update failure may cause some functions to operate abnormally. If the update fails, do not use the vehicle. Tap “**Retry**”Retry the update. If repeated retry attempts are unsuccessful, please contact a XPENG service center or customer service center.
- After the system is updated, it is not possible to roll back to a previous version.



Wired Projection

Function Overview

Supports Wired Projection, allowing you to easily project the screens of devices such as game consoles and computers (including Switch and MacBook) onto the vehicle infotainment large screen and enjoy an unprecedented visual feast.

1. Tap the central control screen “”, tap in the App Center “**Wired Projection**”.



2. Use an HDMI cable and a video capture card to connect to the front row Type-C or Type-A port.

Tips

The Switch requires an additional PD charging cable for power supply. Insert one end of the charging cable into the video capture card or HDMI, and connect the other end to the vehicle system-side USB-C port.

3. Connection successful. The image will be displayed on the screen.
4. Wired Projection:
 - Swipe up or down on the left side to adjust the screen brightness.
 - Swipe up or down on the right side to adjust the media volume.
 - Supports touch mute function.
5. Tap the screen, tap the upper left corner “**Exit Projection**” You can exit screen projection.



i Tips

Sony PS, Xbox, etc. have relatively high voltage requirements, so it is not recommended to use the in-vehicle transmission port for screen projection. However, after parking, you may use the external power supply port to power the device for screen projection.

Apple Carplay

Function Overview

Apple CarPlay allows users to access services more safely and conveniently while driving by mapping core iPhone functions to the CID.

1. Enter “**APP center**” and click “**Apple CarPlay**”.



2. Activate Apple CarPlay according to the guideline on CID.



- Method 1: Match your phone's Bluetooth in the Bluetooth listpage.
- Method 2: Connect your iPhone with a USB cable.



Android Auto

Function Overview

Android Auto allows users to access services more safely and conveniently while driving by mapping core Android functions to the CID.

- Enter "**APP center**" and click "**Android Auto**".



- Activate Android Auto according to the guideline on CID.



- a. Method 1: Match your phone's Bluetooth in the Bluetooth listpage.
- b. Method 2: Connect your Phone with a USB cable.



Quick Vehicle Search

Remote Vehicle Search (Available Only for the Owner Account)

When you are far away from the vehicle or do not know where the vehicle is parked, you can use the mobile app “**XPENG→Vehicle Location/Map**”Interface, query the geographic location information where the vehicle is parked.

Find Vehicle at Close Range via the XPENG App

When you are close to the vehicle (for example: a residential parking lot), in the mobile App “**XPENG**”On the interface, select honking or flashing lights for alerts so that you can quickly locate the vehicle.

Locating the Vehicle with the Remote Key

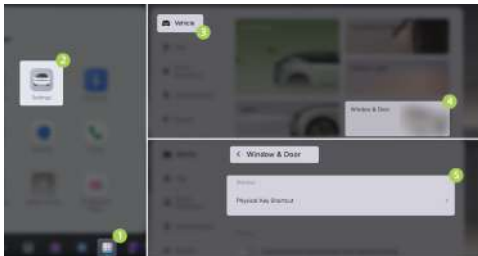


When the remote key custom button is set to “**Find Vehicle Reminder**”After that, double-press this button within the effective range of the remote key, and the vehicle will trigger the vehicle locating function. At this time, the vehicle turn signals will flash and the horn will sound, helping you quickly find the vehicle.



Vehicle Entry and Exit

Set the custom key to “Find Vehicle Reminder”;



On the central control screen “→Settings→Doors and Windows→Physical Key Shortcuts”Interface, set the custom key to “Find Vehicle Reminder”。



5

Unlock Lock Feedback

Introduction

When the vehicle is unlocked, the doors will be unlocked simultaneously, the turn signals on both sides of the vehicle will flash twice, the horn will sound or chord music will play (if set), the exterior rearview mirrors will unfold (if set), and the anti-theft alarm system will be deactivated.

When the vehicle is locked, the doors will be locked simultaneously, the turn signals on both

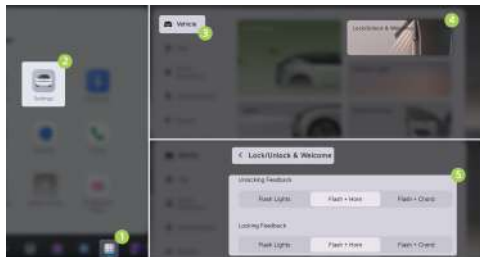
Vehicle Entry and Exit



sides of the vehicle will flash once, the horn will sound or chord music will play (if set), the Side Mirrors will fold (if set), the window will close (if set), and the anti-theft alarm system will be activated.

Vehicle Lock Unlock Feedback

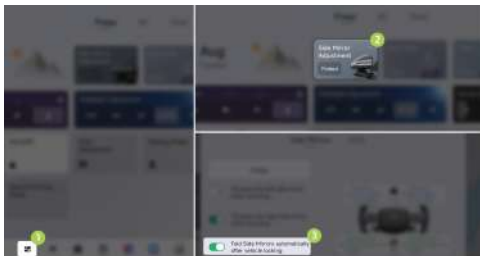
On the center control screen “ → **Settings** → **vehicle** → **Unlocking and Welcome**” On the interface, you can set the unlock and lock reminder methods.



- **Flashing Lights:** When the vehicle is unlocked, the turn signals will flash twice. When the vehicle is locked, the turn signals will flash once.
- **Flashing lights + honking:** While the turn signals are flashing, a horn sound is emitted.
- **Flashing Lights + Chord:** While the turn signal is flashing, a musical sound is emitted.

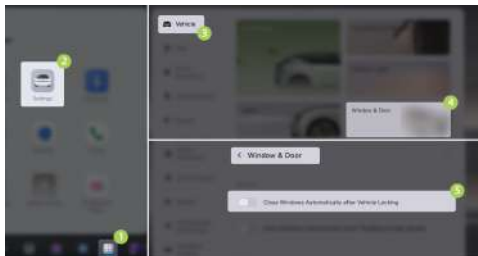
Automatically Fold Side Mirrors When Locked

You can on the central control screen “ → **Mirror Adjust**” Interface, On/Off “**Automatically Fold Side Mirrors When Locked**”.



Automatic Window Closing When Locked

You can on the central control screen “ → **Settings** → **vehicle** → **Doors and Windows**” Interface, Open/Close “**Auto Close Windows When Locked**”.



warning

When the automatic window locking feature is switched on, the windows will close automatically when the vehicle is locked, make sure that the windows do not jam occupants or obstructions and that there are no occupants in the vehicle, especially children. Then lock.

Anti-theft Alarm System

When the anti-theft system is activated, if any door (including the trunk) or the front hood is opened, the anti-theft system will trigger an

Vehicle Entry and Exit



alarm through the horn and turn signals. After the vehicle is unlocked, the anti-theft system alarm can be stopped.

Tips

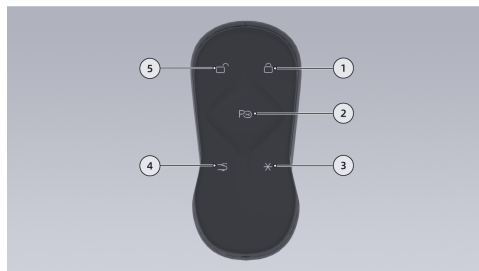
The anti-theft system alarm lasts for approximately 28 seconds and is re-timed if the doors (including the boot) or the front compartment lid are opened again.

warning

Modifications to the vehicle anti-theft system are prohibited, as this may result in the system not functioning correctly.

Smart Remote Key

Button Functions



1. Lock button: Press this button briefly to lock all doors and the trunk, and activate the anti-theft system.
2. Parking: Use together with parking-related functions.



Vehicle Entry and Exit

caution

During parking, functions such as unlocking/locking with the remote key cannot be used.

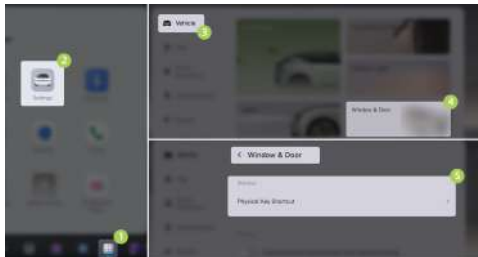
3. Custom key: Double-press this key to execute the relevant function preset on the central control screen [See 99 page](#).
4. Trunk button: Double-press this button to open or close the trunk. Or pause the trunk while it is opening/closing.
5. Unlock button: Press this button briefly to unlock all doors and the trunk, and deactivate the anti-theft system.

caution

- The vehicle will not lock unless the vehicle is in P and all doors (including the front compartment lid, the boot) are closed, unless the vehicle is left unattended.
- Keep the key fob safe to prevent damage caused by impact, heat, or corrosion of liquids.

- Do not leave children or pets unattended in the vehicle. Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle and lock the vehicle.

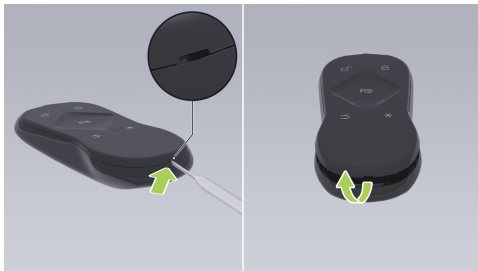
Set the custom button of the remote key



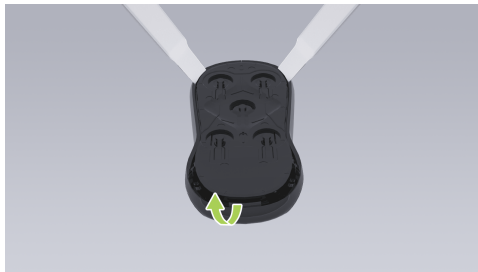
On the center control screen “ → **Settings** → **Doors and Windows** → **Physical Key Shortcuts**” Interface, you can set the custom key to “**XGUARD On, Find Vehicle Reminder, Window Ventilation On/Off**”.



Replacing the Key Battery



1. Use a suitable tool (a flat-head screwdriver covered with a soft cloth / wrapped with tape, or a similar tool) to pry up from the key notch and remove the key button panel.



2. Pry up the left and right sides of the key main board and remove the key main board.



Vehicle Entry and Exit



3. Remove the key battery. Battery model: CR2450.
4. Install in the reverse order. During installation, the key battery “+”(Positive terminal) facing upward.

i Tips

- Wipe the battery surface clean before installation, or finger marks may affect battery life.
- It is recommended that you do not replace the key fob battery yourself, send it

to Xpeng Automobile Service Centre for replacement.

! caution

- Dispose of used batteries properly, incorrect disposal of used batteries can damage the environment.
- Do not use sharp objects to remove the key fob, as this may damage the key fob.

! warning

Keep the battery out of the reach of children. If a child accidentally swallows it, it may cause serious injury or even death.

Mobile App Key

Function Overview

After installing the XPENG App, you can register your mobile phone as a vehicle key and use Bluetooth technology to communicate with the vehicle, helping users conveniently and

Vehicle Entry and Exit

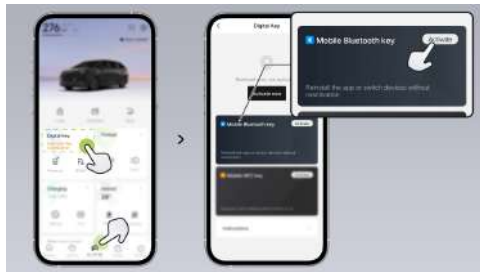


safely realize locking and unlocking, starting the vehicle, and more vehicle controls.

XPENG App only supports the mobile phone Bluetooth key. Devices applicable to the Bluetooth key: iOS and Android phones.

Mobile Phone Bluetooth Key

Create Phone Bluetooth Key



In the XPENG App “**Digital Key**” Tap **Bluetooth Key** in **. “**Activate**” Press the button and follow

the prompts in the XPENG App to create a mobile Bluetooth key.

Bluetooth Key Lock/Unlock

Bluetooth Key: Supports multiple lock/unlock operation methods.



- **Manual Unlocking:**After the phone is successfully paired with the vehicle via Bluetooth, open the XPENG App to lock and unlock, raise and lower the window, open the trunk, etc.



- **Door Handle Unlocking/Locking:**In the XPENG App “XPENG→Digital Key→Bluetooth Key Settings”Open in the middle “**Door Handle Unlocking and Locking**”After switching on and when the phone and the vehicle bluetooth connection is established, press the microswitch on the outer door handle to unlock/lock and unlock the trunk.
- **Automatic Unlocking:**In the XPENG App “XPENG→Digital Key→Bluetooth Key Settings”Open in the middle “**Automatic Unlocking**”After switching on and after the mobile phone and the vehicle bluetooth connection has been established, carry the mobile phone close to the vehicle to automatically unlock.
- **Automatic Locking:**In the XPENG App “XPENG→Digital Key→Bluetooth Key Settings”Open in the middle “**Automatic Locking**”After switching and after the phone and the vehicle bluetooth connection is connected, carry the phone away from the vehicle, and it will lock automatically.

Tips

If you reactivate the Bluetooth key, reinstall the XPENG App, or log in to the XPENG App on a different phone, you need to set up the “Automatic Lock/Unlock” function again.

caution

After unlocking, do not close the XPENG App. Keep the XPENG App running in the background so that the relative position between the mobile phone and the vehicle can be determined, thereby performing automatic lock and unlock. To ensure normal use of the function, be sure to enable the following permissions for the XPENG App:

Android phone

1. Bluetooth Permission
2. Auto-Start Permission
3. Background Running Permission

iOS system phone



1. Location information must be set to Always Allow
2. Background App Refresh
3. Location Services (Phone Settings > Privacy > Location Services)

Delete Digital Vehicle Key*

On the central control screen

“→**Settings**→**General**→**Safety and Privacy**”Interface, tap “**Delete Digital Car Key**”, click in the pop-up prompt window “**Confirm Send**”, send the email verification code to the vehicle owner’s email address. After the entered verification code passes validation, all users’ digital vehicle keys will be deregistered.

Frequently Asked Questions

What situations (including but not limited to) will cause the Bluetooth key automatic lock/unlock function to fail?

- When the phone battery is low and Low Power Mode is enabled.
- Bluetooth is not enabled on the phone.
- The phone system has closed the XPENG App.
- Bluetooth signal is unstable and disconnects unexpectedly.
- The Bluetooth signal is blocked by obstacles (such as a backpack, body, wall, etc.), causing abnormal distance measurement.
- After the phone restarts or the system is updated, the XPENG App is not opened.
- When the doors, front hood, and trunk are not fully closed, leaving the vehicle causes the Bluetooth connection to disconnect.

Tips

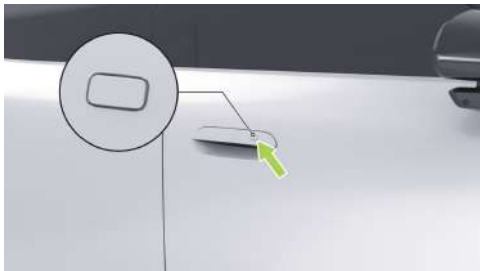
If the mobile phone Bluetooth key cannot lock or unlock the vehicle, please first restart the XPENG App. If the problem still cannot be resolved, please in “**XPENG**→**Digital Key**→**Key Inspection**”On the interface, follow the guidance to resolve the connection issue.



Door

Exterior Door Handle

Door Handle Micro Switch



Carry a valid mobile phone Bluetooth key or smart remote key, and press the microswitch on the right front door handle to unlock or lock the vehicle.

- **Unlock the vehicle:**When the vehicle is in the locked state, press the microswitch on the right front door handle. At this time,

the vehicle provides an unlocking feedback prompt, indicating that unlocking is successful.

- **Lock the vehicle:**When the vehicle is in the unlocked state and all doors (including the front hood and trunk) are closed, press the microswitch on the right front door handle. At this time, the vehicle provides lock feedback, indicating that locking is successful.

Open the Door from Outside



When the vehicle is unlocked, pull up the exterior door handle to open the door.



Tips

When any door, the hood, or the trunk is opened, the center display and the head-up display (HUD) show 'The vehicle door is not closed.'

door handle mechanism. Otherwise, damage to items or personal injury may occur.

caution

- Before opening a door, check the area around the vehicle for passing or approaching road users. Open the door only after confirming it is safe to prevent accidents.
- When the window is fully closed, do not pull the door open until the window has lowered slightly; otherwise, the window glass and seals may be damaged.

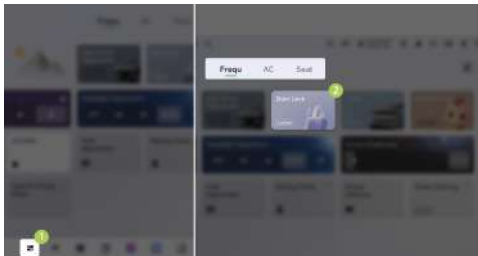
warning

Be sure to use caution when using the door handle to prevent fingers, jewelry, acrylic nails, etc. from being caught by the door or the



Interior Central Locking System

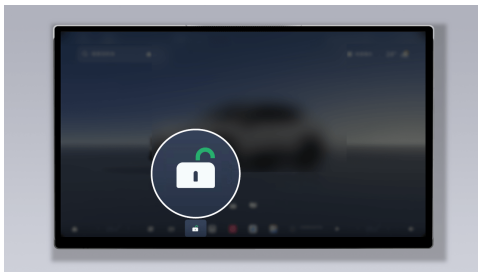
You can unlock or lock the vehicle on the center display in the following ways.



- Tap on the center control screen. “ ”Enter the Control Center screen, and tap the central locking icon to unlock or lock the doors.



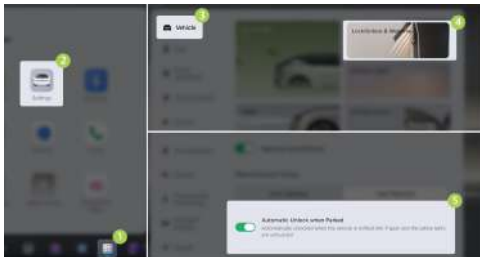
- On the SR interface of the central control screen, tap the central lock icon below the 3D vehicle model to unlock or lock the doors.



- Tap the bottom taskbar of the center display.
“**Door Lock**” Tap the icon to unlock or lock the doors (for information about the custom bottom taskbar, refer to the Custom Bottom Taskbar section).



Automatic Unlock when Parked



On the center control screen

“ → **Settings** → **vehicle** → **Unlocking and Welcome**” Interface, can select On/Off “**Automatic Unlock when Parked**”.

Tips

You can also turn Automatic Unlock when Parked on or off using voice commands.

After this function is enabled, when the vehicle shifts to P gear and the (driver) seat belt is unfastened, the door locks automatically unlock.

Tips

When certain conditions are met, the door locks will also automatically lock/unlock:

- Automatic locking while driving: When the doors (including the trunk) and the front compartment lid are closed, if the vehicle speed is greater than 10 km/h, the door locks automatically lock.
- Automatic unlocking when opening a door: When a door is opened from inside the vehicle, the door lock is automatically unlocked.
- Emergency automatic unlocking: When the vehicle is involved in a collision or an emergency such as thermal runaway occurs, the door locks automatically unlock.

Interior Door Handle



Inside the vehicle, you can open the corresponding door using the interior door handle:

- When the vehicle is in the unlocked state, pull up the inner door handle to open the corresponding door.
- When the vehicle is in the locked state, pull the interior door handle upward once to unlock the corresponding door. Pull it upward

again to open the corresponding door and unlock all doors.

caution

Always check for approaching traffic from behind before opening the door. We recommend keeping Door Opening Warning enabled at all times. Open the door only after confirming that it is safe to avoid accidents that could result in personal injury or property damage.



Unlocking the Door with the Mechanical Key



When the vehicle battery is depleted, pull up the exterior door handle, fully insert the mechanical key into the lock cylinder, turn it clockwise to unlock the driver door, then pull up the exterior door handle again to open the driver door.

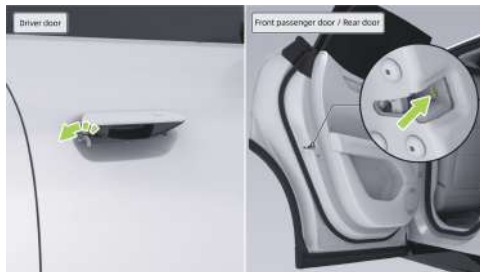
Tips

- Only the Driver's Door can be unlocked with the mechanical key. After entering the

vehicle, use the interior door handles to open the other doors.

- Ensure the mechanical key is fully inserted before turning it. After unlocking, return the mechanical key to the initial position before removing it. If the mechanical key cannot be turned during operation, insert it fully and then continue turning.
- In extremely cold weather, if the mechanical key does not return to its original position after unlocking the door, do not forcibly remove the key. Contact an XPENG Service Center.
- The mechanical key is supplied with the vehicle as a separate item. Store it securely to prevent loss.

Emergency Lock Switch



If the vehicle door cannot be locked in special circumstances:

- **driver door:** Close the driver door, pull up the outer door handle, fully insert the mechanical key into the lock cylinder, and turn it counterclockwise to lock the driver door.
- **Passenger door, left rear door, and right rear door:** After opening the door, locate the knob at the door lock. Use the mechanical key to turn the knob at the door lock, and push the

door inward until the door is fully closed and locked.

Frunk*

Open the front compartment lid



1. Pull the front compartment lid opening handle at the lower right of the instrument panel twice consecutively. The front compartment lid will pop up slightly, and unlocking is completed.



Vehicle Entry and Exit



people and objects to prevent collision or pinching hazards.

5

2. Open the front hood upward, and the support rod will automatically hold the front hood up. You can load items into the storage space in the Frunk.

caution

- When the ambient temperature is too low and the Frunk is covered with ice or snow, remove the ice and snow before opening the Frunk.
- Before opening the Frunk, always make sure the area within its path of motion is clear of

Close the front compartment lid



1. Lower the front hood until the front hood latch contacts the striker.



2. Place both hands on the front side of the hood (green area), then press down to close the hood.
3. After closing, please check whether the front compartment lid is securely locked. The center display and HUD will provide prompts for the opening and closing status of the front compartment lid.

warning

- When closing the front hood, be especially careful to avoid trapping your fingers or other body parts.



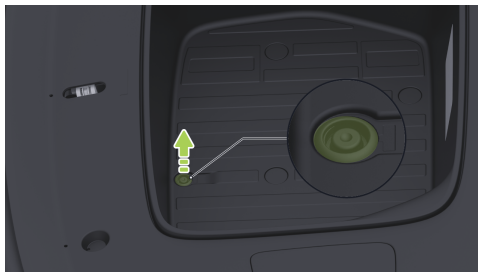
- If the front hood is not properly latched, it may open while the vehicle is in motion, which could cause an accident resulting in serious injury or death.



Frunk storage*



You can temporarily store in the Frunk damp, dirty, strong-smelling, or other items that are inconvenient to place in the passenger compartment or trunk.



The Frunk is equipped with a drain outlet and can be washed with water. Remove the sealing cap on the drain outlet to discharge the liquid in the Frunk. After draining the liquid in the Frunk, rinse it with clean water, wipe it dry, and install the drain outlet sealing cap. Please keep the Frunk storage space dry to avoid causing odors or mold growth.

Tips

- The Frunk is not a sealed water tank. During prolonged water storage, the water level may slowly decrease. This is normal.



Vehicle Entry and Exit

- The Frunk may also be used to temporarily store fresh items such as live fish. However, due to factors such as a drop in water level, high ambient temperatures in summer, and road vibrations, the allowable storage duration is limited. Prolonged storage may result in damage or spoilage of these items.

caution

- Do not place items weighing more than 50 kg in the Frunk to prevent damage to the Frunk.
- When loading items into the Frunk, distribute them as evenly by weight as possible.
- Store liquids in sealed containers. Do not store unsealed liquids to prevent leakage that could damage the vehicle. If a leak occurs, promptly clean any pooled liquid from the storage compartment and from inside the screw plug caps.
- Before closing the front hood, check the height of items in the Frunk to prevent items

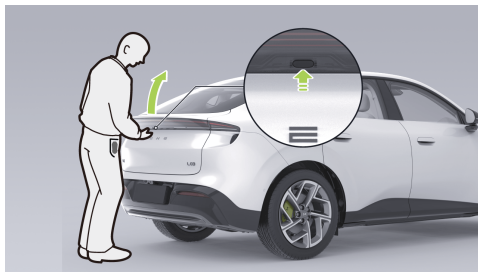
from being crushed or damaged and to ensure the front hood closes fully.

warning

Do not store flammable, explosive, and heavy items in the front spare box when the temperature is high.

trunk

External Trunk Switch



Vehicle Entry and Exit

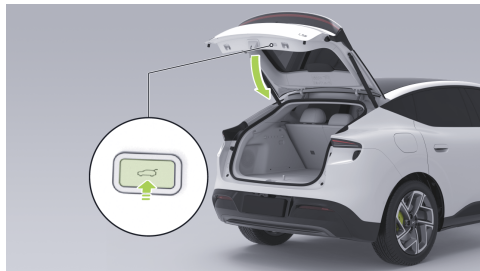


When the vehicle doors are unlocked, press the exterior trunk switch to open/close the trunk, or pause the trunk while it is opening/closing.

When the vehicle is locked and the key is in the trunk, press the external trunk switch to open the trunk.



trunk interior switch



Press the interior trunk switch to close the trunk, or pause the trunk while it is opening/closing.



Manually pull down to close



With the vehicle powered off, pull the trunk down by hand to the closed position.

When the vehicle is not powered off, manually pulling down to close the trunk will activate the trunk follow-up function, and the vehicle will then automatically close the trunk.

caution

- Always use caution when opening the trunk in high winds. High winds may cause the

trunk to open beyond its normal range, resulting in deformation.

- If the trunk is frozen shut or covered with ice or snow, do not force it open. Turn on the heater and wait for the interior temperature to rise before opening the trunk.
- In an emergency, if you need to manually open or close the trunk, keep the trunk moving slowly and at a constant speed. Do not apply sudden force to accelerate the trunk's opening or closing.
- Do not apply excessive force to reverse the trunk's movement during Open Trunk or Close Trunk; otherwise, personal injury or damage to the trunk may result.
- Exercise extra caution when manually closing the trunk to prevent pinch injuries.
- Do not install or affix any decorative items to the trunk lid struts.
- Do not pull the trunk sideways forcefully. Doing so may bend or deform the support struts.

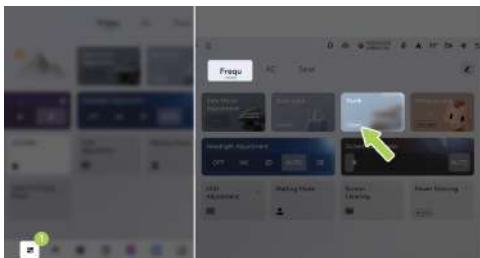


Remote key opens closes the trunk

When the vehicle is in P gear, double-press the trunk button on the remote key to open/close the trunk. Or pause the trunk while it is opening/closing.

Center Control Screen Open Close Trunk

On the central control screen, you can open/close the trunk in any of the following ways:



Tap on the center control screen. “” Enter the Control Center screen to turn on/off. “**trunk**”, click again during movement to pause opening/closing.

- Tap on the bottom taskbar of the center control screen “**trunk**”(If equipped), the trunk can be opened/closed.
- On the SR screen of the center display, tap the trunk icon below the 3D vehicle model, or tap the hotspot icon on the trunk area of the 3D vehicle model to open/close the trunk.

Tips

The hotspot icons on the 3D vehicle model are hidden by default. You need to tap the 3D vehicle model to display them.

Tips

When opening/closing the trunk, if there is an obstacle blocking it, the trunk will move back a certain distance.

warning

When opening/closing the trunk, ensure that there are no people or other obstacles within the opening/closing range of the trunk to prevent personal injury or vehicle damage.

Steering wheel shortcut button opens closes the trunk

When the steering wheel shortcut key setting on the central control screen is set to **“Open/close trunk”** When enabled, you can use the steering wheel shortcut button to open/close the trunk.

Open Close the trunk via the mobile app



In the mobile app **“XPENG”**Interface, where the trunk can be opened/closed.

Tips

- The trunk can also be opened and closed using voice commands. When the transmission is not in Park (P), the trunk cannot be opened by voice.



- When opening or closing the trunk, if an obstruction is detected, the anti-pinch protection will cause the trunk to reverse for a certain distance.
- If the trunk is opened and closed frequently within a short period, thermal protection will be activated and trunk opening/closing will be temporarily disabled.
- Wait until the system has cooled down before resuming normal operation.

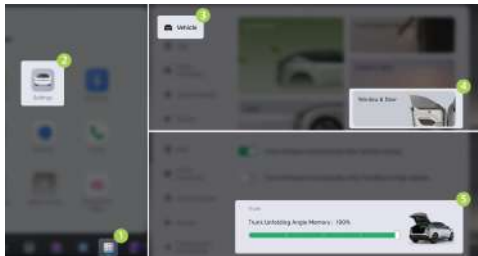
warning

When opening/closing the boot, ensure that there are no persons or other obstructions within the open/closed boot area to prevent personal injury or vehicle damage.

Adjust the trunk opening angle

The vehicle supports two methods for adjusting the trunk opening angle: the central control screen and the switch inside the trunk:

Adjust trunk opening angle via the central control screen



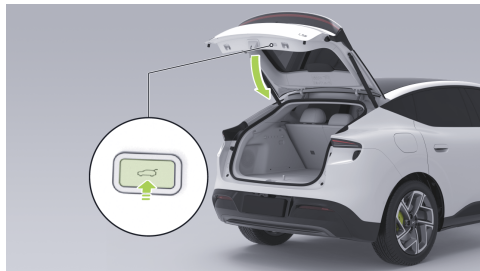
On the center control screen

“ → **Settings** → **vehicle** → **Doors and Windows**” Interface, adjustable “**Trunk Opening Angle Memory**”。

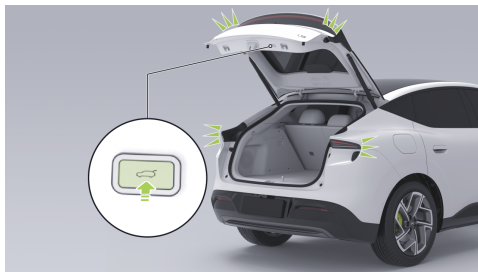
Vehicle Entry and Exit



Adjust the opening angle via the trunk switch



1. After opening the trunk, use the switch inside the trunk to lower or raise the trunk to the desired angle.



2. Press and hold the switch inside the trunk until the flashing-light alert appears, then the trunk opening angle setting is completed.

i Tips

When the switch is pressed and held, the trunk deployment angle will be set to the lowest value if the trunk deployment angle is below the minimum allowable setting.



Anti-pinch protection

During the opening or closing process of the trunk, there is an anti-pinch protection function. That is, if resistance is detected or a foreign object is trapped on the trunk during the opening or closing process, it will automatically stop moving and reverse for a certain distance to prevent personal injury caused by pinching.

warning

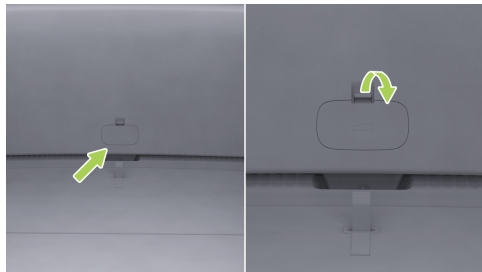
- Do not use any part of your body to test the anti-pinch function.
- Despite the presence of anti-pinch protection, there is still a risk of pinching injury. Always ensure that the movement area of the trunk is unobstructed; otherwise, in special circumstances (such as when an obstacle is thin or soft), interruption of the movement process cannot be ensured.
- The anti-pinch function may not work before the trunk lid is about to fully close.



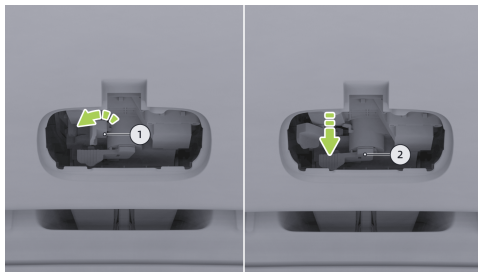
Emergency Opening Switch

If the trunk cannot be opened, the trunk can be opened by performing the following operations:

1. Fold down the rear seatback and enter the trunk.



2. Open the trim cover on the emergency release device.



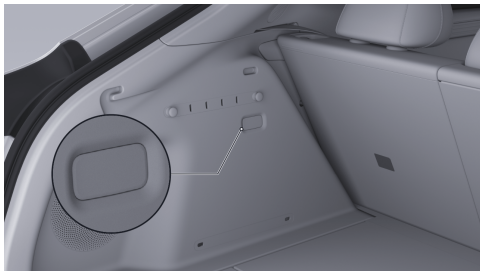
3. First move lever ① to the left and hold it, then press lever ② to unlock the trunk, and then push the trunk outward to open it in an emergency.

Tips

After emergency opening, press down on the boot to close it.



trunk lighting lamp



The trunk light is located on the left trim panel of the trunk. When the trunk is opened, the trunk light turns on automatically.



Trunk storage

trunk storage space



After opening the trunk, you can place luggage and cargo in the trunk storage space.



Lift the trunk cover panel and place it in the retaining slot to use the trunk storage box. The trunk storage box can hold items such as a warning triangle and cargo.



Vehicle Entry and Exit



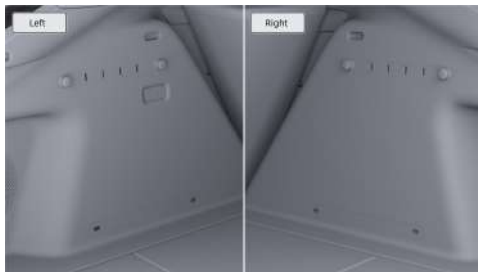
If greater storage is required, the trunk storage space can be expanded by folding the rear seat backrests (for information on the rear seat folding operation, please refer to “**In-Vehicle Functions**→**Rear Seats**”Section).

caution

- Do not store fragile, flammable, explosive, etc. in the trunk to avoid fire, explosion, or damage.

- Store liquid items with a tight seal to avoid damage to the vehicle due to fluid leaks. Clean up if leakage occurs.
- Do not drive the vehicle with an overloaded vehicle to avoid excessive braking distances due to excessive inertia, which could result in an accident.

Trunk Hook and Flexible Hook Slot



Both the left and right sides of the trunk are equipped with hooks and flexible hook slots.



- Detachable hook: When the hook is not needed, rotate the hook 90° and remove it. When the hook needs to be used again, align the hook with the mounting hole, rotate the hook 90°, and gently shake the hook to confirm that it is securely installed.

caution

Do not hang items weighing more than 2 kg to avoid damaging the hook.

- Flexible hook slot: Can be used with a variety of expansion accessories.

Tips

Optional accessories are sold separately. Before use, be sure to read the instruction manual and strictly follow the installation and operating instructions to prevent personal injury.

trunk elastic strap



There is an elastic strap in the middle of the trunk cover panel, which can secure umbrellas, rackets, and other items.

Tips

Allow the umbrella to dry before securing it, otherwise it can breed bacteria or cause mold, etc.



Trunk Lid Hook



There are hooks on both the left and right sides of the trunk lid, and the maximum load capacity of a single hook is 2 kg.

 caution

Do not hang items weighing more than 2 kg to avoid damaging the hook.

Child Left Behind Reminder*

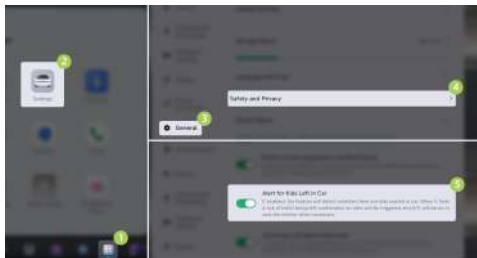
Function Overview

The Rear Occupant Reminder function provides rear occupant reminder service by detecting status information such as the rear seats and seat belts.

caution

This function cannot guarantee complete accuracy. When leaving the vehicle, carefully check the rear seating area, and never leave children, persons requiring assistance, or pets alone in the vehicle.

Center Display Settings Items



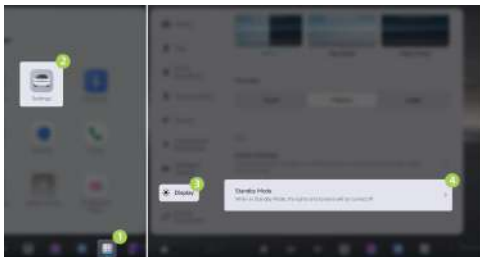
On the center control screen

“ → **Settings** → **General** → **Safety and Privacy**” Interface, where the child presence reminder function can be enabled/disabled. After it is enabled, if rear-seat activity information is detected, a reminder to check the rear seats will be issued when the driver gets out of the vehicle.



Waiting Mode

Feature Overview



The vehicle is in P gear, on the central control screen “→vehicle→Display” interface, you can enter Standby Mode. After entering Standby Mode, the lights and screen will turn off.

When shifting gears, tapping the center control screen, waking up XPENG voice, opening the rear entertainment screen, or opening the door, Standby Mode will automatically exit.

Tips

You can also enter Standby Mode via voice commands.

Pet Mode

Introduction

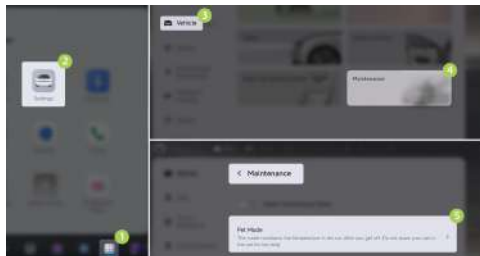
After Pet Mode is enabled, when the driver leaves the vehicle, it can ensure the safety of pets left alone in the vehicle and will prompt the in-vehicle safety status. If there are children in the vehicle, please ensure that they are accompanied by an adult.

Set via the central control screen

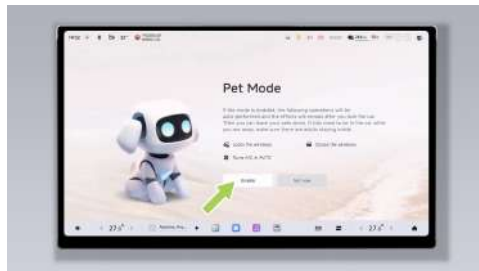
Enable Pet Mode

Enable Pet Mode by following these steps:

1. Ensure that the vehicle is in P gear and the remaining battery level is greater than 20% before enabling Pet Mode.



2. On the center control screen “ → **Settings** → **vehicle** → **Maintenance** → **Pet Mode**”, enter the Pet Mode screen.



3. On the central control screen Pet Mode interface, tap “**Enable Now**” Tap the button to enable Pet Mode. After Pet Mode is enabled, the air conditioner automatically turns on AI-AUTO mode, and you can manually adjust the air conditioning temperature to keep the temperature inside the vehicle comfortable. The four windows close automatically, and the window lock and child lock lock automatically. Please do not forget to lock the vehicle. After the vehicle is locked, the air conditioner and the central control screen will remain on.



4. After the driver leaves the vehicle, the central control screen will display the current in-cabin temperature to inform nearby pedestrians that rescue is not necessary.

Tips

When the vehicle charge falls below 5% or the vehicle functions erratically (for example: Abnormal air conditioning), the windows open 10% to allow air to flow inside the vehicle.

Exit Pet Mode



After the driver returns, on the Pet Mode interface of the central control screen, press and hold **"Press and hold to exit"** Tap the button to exit Pet Mode.

Set via the mobile app

Enable Pet Mode

Enable Pet Mode by following these steps:

Vehicle Entry and Exit



1. Ensure that the vehicle is in P gear and the remaining battery level is greater than 20% before enabling Pet Mode.
2. Tap in the mobile app “**XPENG→Smart Air Conditioning→Pet Mode**”In the pop-up window, confirm and enable Pet Mode.



3. After Pet Mode is enabled, the air conditioner automatically turns on AI-AUTO mode. You can manually adjust the air conditioning temperature in the mobile App to ensure a comfortable temperature inside the vehicle. The four windows close automatically, and the

window lock and child lock are automatically locked. Please do not forget to lock the vehicle. After the vehicle is locked, the air conditioner and the central control screen will remain on.

After the driver and passengers leave the vehicle, the central control screen will display the current interior temperature to inform nearby pedestrians that rescue is not necessary.





Exit Pet Mode

After the driver and passengers return, tap in the mobile app “XPENG→Smart Air Conditioning→Pet Mode”, confirm in the pop-up window and exit Pet Mode.



Air Conditioner

Page display

Center Control Screen front row Air
Conditioner Interface





1. A/C Mode	8. Adjust driver temperature
2. AI-AUTO Mode	9. Air Outlet Mode/MODE
3. Turn the front row Air Conditioner switch on/off	10. Air Volume Adjustment
4. Max Cool Mode	11. SYNC/Inside/Outside Air Circulation/Front Windshield Heating Defrosting/Rear Windshield Heating Defrosting
5. Max Heat Mode	12. Adjust passenger temperature
6. PM2.5 Purification	13. Front/Rear Air Conditioner Page Switching (with Front/Rear Air Conditioner Switch Display)
7. Front row air vent switches (four independent air vent switches in total)	14. Close page

Rear Air Conditioner Interface on the Center Control Screen



6

1. Turn the rear Air Conditioner switch on/off	4. Front/Rear Air Conditioner Switching (with Front/Rear Air Conditioner Switch Display)
2. Rear Air Outlet Mode	5. Close page



3. Air Volume Adjustment	
--------------------------	--

Turn the Air Conditioner on off

You can turn the Air Conditioner on/off via the center control screen, mobile APP, or voice commands.

Turn the Air Conditioner on/off via the central control screen

You can enter the Air Conditioner interface on the center control screen in any of the following ways:

- Enter the Air Conditioner interface by voice command, for example, say keywords such as “Open the Air Conditioner interface”.
- Tap the Air Conditioner widget in the bottom taskbar of the center control screen to enter the Air Conditioner interface.



Tips

- Tap the driver or passenger Air Conditioner component to open the Air Conditioner screen.
- Before using the Air Conditioner component, ensure that the Air Conditioner component has been added to the bottom taskbar of the center display.

On the central control screen, the Air Conditioner can be turned on/off in any of the following ways:



In-Vehicle Functions

- Tap on the front row Air Conditioner interface on the central control screen. “”, turn on/off the front row Air Conditioner.



- Tap on the rear Air Conditioner interface on the center control screen. “”, turn the rear Air Conditioner on/off.



Tips

- When the vehicle is powered down, the system automatically learns the A/C status. If the air conditioning is switched on before power down, the system will automatically return to the air conditioning on state when the vehicle is powered up again.
- When the air conditioning is off, the air conditioning is automatically switched on by adjusting the air conditioning volume or temperature.

- When the front air conditioning is switched off, the rear air conditioning is switched on simultaneously.

Turn the Air Conditioner on/off via the mobile APP



Tap in the mobile app “XPENG→Cabin Temperature→” Turn the Air Conditioner on/off.

A C button (cooling heating button)

The vehicle is equipped with an electric compressor. Turn on the A/C button on the center control screen, and the compressor starts operating. The system performs cooling or heating according to the currently set air conditioning temperature. When the set temperature is lower than the vehicle temperature, the vehicle performs cooling. When the set temperature is higher than the vehicle temperature, the vehicle performs heating.

When the A/C button is turned off, the compressor stops working. At this time, the Air Conditioner blows Natural Breeze, with no cooling or heating function.

You can turn the A/C on/off in any of the following ways:

- Turn A/C on/off by voice command.
- Tap on the Air Conditioner interface. “A/C”, turn A/C on/off.



Air Conditioner intelligent automatic mode (AI-AUTO)

When the Air Conditioner is in AI-AUTO mode, you can manually adjust the temperature value. The system will automatically control the airflow volume, inside/outside air circulation, etc. based on the set Air Conditioner temperature. For daily use, it is recommended that you select the Air Conditioner AI-AUTO mode.

Tap on the Air Conditioner interface **"AI-AUTO"**, turn the Air Conditioner AI-AUTO mode on/off.



Tips

- When the air conditioner AI-AUTO mode is enabled, the A/C button and air blowing mode button will be automatically hidden; after AI-AUTO mode is turned off, these buttons will be displayed again.
- To exit AI-AUTO and resume manual control, perform any of the following operations:
 - Manually tap the AI-AUTO switch.
 - Adjust the Air Conditioner fan speed (levels 1 to 10) by voice/steering wheel.

- Turn off A/C mode by voice.
- Operate the defrost/defog switch.

Adjust the air conditioning temperature

You can adjust the air conditioning temperature through the central control screen, the steering wheel scroll wheel, the mobile app, or voice commands.

Adjusting the Air Conditioning Temperature via the Center Display

The left side of the center control screen can adjust the driver air conditioning temperature, and the right side can adjust the passenger air conditioning temperature.

- Tap < or > The air conditioner temperature can be adjusted step by step.
- Swipe left or right to quickly adjust the air conditioning temperature.



Adjust the air conditioning temperature using the steering wheel scroll wheel.

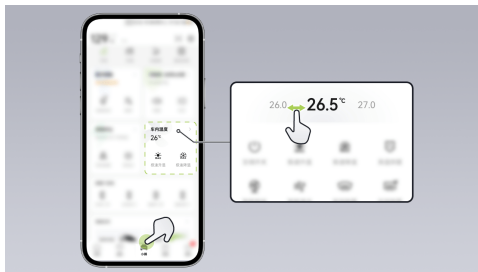
When the LCC function is not enabled, you can use the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel to adjust the air conditioning temperature.



- Roll the left steering wheel scroll wheel upward to increase the air conditioning temperature.
- Scroll down the roller on the left side of the steering wheel to lower the air conditioning temperature.

Adjusting the Air Conditioner Temperature via the Mobile APP

Tap in the mobile app “XPENG→Cabin Temperature” Swipe left or right on the temperature display area to quickly adjust the air conditioning temperature.



Zone Air Conditioning Temperature Control

The vehicle is equipped with dual-zone air conditioning. The driver-side air conditioning temperature and the passenger air conditioning temperature can be controlled independently. The rear row and the passenger share the same temperature zone. When adjusting the rear air conditioning temperature, the passenger temperature will be adjusted synchronously.

Swipe the driver Air Conditioner component, then tap in the pop-up window the “Sync”, turn Temperature Sync mode on/off. After it is

turned on, the driver temperature and passenger temperature will be adjusted synchronously.



Adjust Air Conditioner Air Volume

You can adjust the Air Conditioner fan speed through the center display, steering wheel buttons, or voice commands.

Adjust Air Conditioner fan speed through the central control screen

You can adjust the Air Conditioner fan speed on the central control screen in the following ways:

- When the Air Conditioner AI-AUTO mode is enabled, "Low", "Medium", or "High" gear can be selected.
- When the Air Conditioner AI-AUTO mode is not enabled, swipe left or right on the fan speed level display to manually adjust the Air Conditioner fan speed (levels 1 to 10).



- When the Air Conditioner AI-AUTO mode is enabled, "Low", "Medium", or "High" can be selected.



In-Vehicle Functions

- When the Air Conditioner AI-AUTO mode is not enabled, swipe left or right on the fan speed level display to manually adjust the Air Conditioner fan speed (levels 1 to 7).



Steering Wheel Buttons Adjust Air Conditioner Blower Speed

When the LCC function is not enabled, use the left and right buttons on the steering wheel to adjust the Air Conditioner airflow.



- Press the left button on the steering wheel to decrease the Air Conditioner fan speed.
- Press the right button on the steering wheel to increase the Air Conditioner fan speed.

Adjust the Air Conditioner airflow mode

The vehicle supports the following three air blowing modes. Multiple air blowing modes can be enabled at the same time, but at least one air blowing mode must remain enabled:



 **Window Defogging Mode:** The air conditioner airflow is directed toward the window glass. When windshield defrosting or defog is required, it is recommended to select the window-blowing mode.

 **Face Vent Mode:** The air from the Air Conditioner blows directly toward the face. During summer cooling, it is recommended to select face-level mode.

 **Foot Ventilation Mode:** The air conditioner airflow is directed toward the feet. Foot airflow mode is recommended for heating in winter.

Adjust the front row Air Conditioner airflow mode through the central control screen.

On the front row Air Conditioner interface, you can set the front row air supply mode.



Adjust rear Air Conditioner airflow mode via the central control screen

On the rear Air Conditioner screen, you can set the rear air supply mode.



In-Vehicle Functions



Adjust Air Conditioner Airflow Mode

The front row face-level air vent can be adjusted through the central control screen Air Conditioner interface and voice commands, and the rear face-level air vent can be adjusted manually.

Open/Close front row Air Conditioner air vent



- Tap the air vent to open/close the corresponding air vent.

Adjust front row Air Conditioner airflow mode through the central control screen



When the blower mode is set to face-level or face-level + footwell mode, you can swipe the air vent up, down, left, or right to enter the air outlet mode adjustment interface.

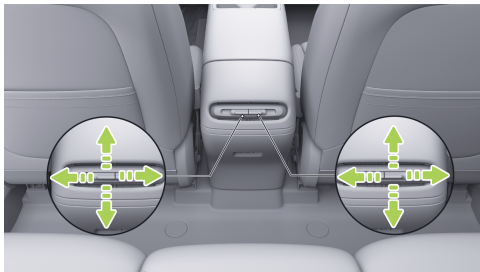
- Adjust the airflow direction of the air vent: slide the blowing animation up and down to control the vertical blowing angle, and slide the blowing animation left and right to control the horizontal blowing angle.

Intelligently Adjust the front row Air Conditioner air vent mode

- Direct blow to driver/passenger: The airflow direction of the air vent will blow directly toward the core chest area of the driver/passenger occupant.
- Avoid the driver/passenger: The airflow direction of the air vent will avoid the core thoracic position of the driver/passenger occupant.
- Forest Breeze: The air outlet will Auto Swing according to the settings. At this time, you can swipe up and down on the airflow animation to manually control the vertical airflow angle.



Adjust rear face-level air vent



Move left or right to adjust the air volume and airflow direction of the air vent. Move up or down to adjust the airflow direction of the air vent. Move fully left/right to close the air vent.



Air Conditioner Internal External Circulation

Tap on the Air Conditioner interface. , switch the air circulation mode. It can be switched to three modes: Recirculate, Fresh Air, and automatic internal/external circulation.



 **Recirculate:** When the outside air quality is poor, it is recommended to select Recirculate mode. The system prevents dust and harmful gases from entering the vehicle, improving the air quality inside the vehicle.

 **Fresh Air:** When the outside air is good, you can select Fresh Air mode, and the system will introduce fresh air from outside the vehicle into the vehicle to improve the air quality inside the vehicle.

 **Automatic Recirculate/Fresh Air:** Automatically controls interior/exterior circulation according to the outside air. When poor outside air quality is detected, it automatically switches to Fresh Air; when good outside air quality is detected, it automatically switches to Fresh Air.

Air Conditioner Defrosting and Defogging

You can turn the front and rear defrosting/defog functions on or off via the center display, mobile app, or voice commands.

 **Front Defrosting/ defog:** After being turned on, it can quickly remove fog from the front windshield and front side windows.



In-Vehicle Functions

 **Rear Defrosting/ Defog:** After being turned on, it can quickly clear fog from the rear window glass and Side Mirrors.

Turn Windshield Defrosting/defog on or off via the central control screen

Tap on the Air Conditioner screen.  or , turn the defrost/defog function on or off.



Turn Windshield Defrosting/defog on or off via the mobile APP

Tap in the mobile app. “XPENG→Cabin Temperature” Enter the settings screen and tap  or , turn the defrost/defog function on or off.



Tips

- When the front defrost/demist function is switched on, the blow-out mode is automatically adjusted to the blow-out mode. The front defrost/demist function is



automatically switched off when the blow mode is switched to blow head or foot mode.

- The rear defrost/demist and mirror heating functions are the same switch as on and off. The function will switch off automatically after a period of time.

caution

Do not place any objects on the instrument panel, as they may block the vents and obstruct the air conditioner airflow, which can reduce the effectiveness of windshield defrosting and defogging.

Max Heat Mode

You can turn Max Heat mode on/off via the central control screen, mobile app, or voice.

After Max Heat mode is enabled, the air conditioning will automatically be set to the highest temperature, and the seat heating and

steering wheel heating functions will be turned on simultaneously.

Turn Max Heat mode on/off via the central control screen

Tap on the Air Conditioner screen. , turn Max Heat mode on/off.



Enable/disable Max Heat mode via the mobile APP

In the mobile app “XPENG” page or “XPENG→Cabin Temperature” Go to the Air



In-Vehicle Functions

Conditioner settings page, tap “” Turn Max Heat mode on/off.



Max Cool Mode

You can turn Max Cool mode on/off via the central control screen, the mobile app, or voice control.

After Max Cool mode is enabled, the air conditioner will automatically be set to the lowest temperature and maximum airflow, and the seat ventilation function will be enabled simultaneously.

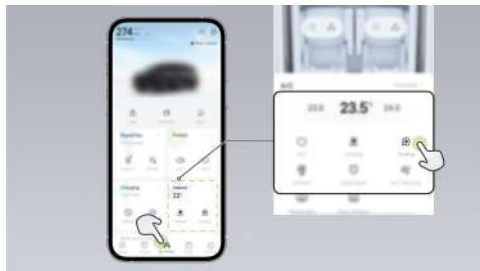
Turn Max Cool mode on/off via the central control screen

Tap on the Air Conditioner screen. , turn Max Cool mode on/off.



Turn Max Cool mode on/off via the mobile APP

In the mobile app “XPENG” page or “XPENG→Cabin Temperature” Enter the Air Conditioner settings page, tap “” Turn Max Cool mode on/off.



Remove Air Conditioner Odor

If the Air Conditioner filter element has not been replaced for a long time, if there are bacteria in the Air Conditioner air ducts, or if items that can emit special gases are stored in the vehicle, an odor may be smelled after turning on the Air Conditioner. You can remove or reduce odors in the vehicle by the following methods.

Reduce particulate concentration through air purification on the center control screen

When the outside air quality is poor (when the PM2.5 value is high) or when there is a relatively high concentration of inhalable particulate matter inside the vehicle (after smoking), it is recommended to turn on the air purification function. The system filters air particles through the filter to ensure air quality.

On the Air Conditioner interface, tap “”, turn on the air purification function.





In-Vehicle Functions

Quickly remove odors through the central control screen Refresh function

After Refresh is enabled on the Air Conditioner interface, it will switch to Fresh Air and set the fan speed to the maximum value, and remove odors inside the vehicle through rapid ventilation and air exchange.



Tap on the Air Conditioner interface **“Smart→Refresh”**, turn the Refresh function on/off.

Remove odors via Smart Fresh Air on the center display

After the intelligent fresh air function is enabled in the Air Conditioner interface, after the vehicle is locked and powered off, the system will periodically start the Air Conditioner Fresh Air mode and adjust the air volume to the maximum value for cabin ventilation, ensuring that there is no odor in the vehicle when you get in.

Tap on the Air Conditioner interface **“Smart→Smart Air Ventilation”**, turn the Smart Air Ventilation function on/off.





Tips

If the air conditioning filter is not replaced for a long time, it will cause the vehicle to continuously emit an odor. Please go to the XPENG Automobile Service Center to replace the air conditioning filter when driving for a year or 20,000 kilometers.

Reduce Air Conditioner Energy Consumption

After the Air Conditioner is turned on, the power battery charge will be continuously consumed. You can reduce Air Conditioner energy consumption in the following ways.

Enable Air Conditioner ECO Mode via the central control screen

After the air conditioner energy-saving mode is enabled, the vehicle's cooling or heating performance is slightly reduced, energy consumption decreases, and the driving range is extended. It is recommended to enable the energy-saving mode when traveling alone.

Tap on the Air Conditioner screen. **"Smart→ECO Mode"**, turn ECO Mode on/off.



Tips

The cooling or heating effect of the air conditioning will be affected when switched on.

Tips

The power consumption can also be reduced by switching off the rear air conditioning at the



central climate screen when the rear of the vehicle is empty.

Enable Intelligent Passenger Side Vent mode via the central control screen

After Intelligent Passenger Side Vent mode is enabled, when the system detects that there is no passenger in the passenger seat, it will close the passenger air vent.



Tap on the Air Conditioner screen.

“Smart→Intelligent Passenger Side Vent”, turn

on/off the Intelligent Passenger Side Vent function.

Driver Seat

Adjust the driver seat position

You can adjust the driver seat to a suitable position in either of the following ways:

- Adjust the seat position using the seat switch.
- Adjust the seat position through the center display.
- Adjust the seat position by voice command.

In-Vehicle Functions



Adjust the seat fore-aft position using the seat switch



Push this adjustment switch forward or backward to adjust the fore-and-aft position of the driver seat.

Adjust seat height with the seat switch



Push the rear of this adjustment switch upward or downward to adjust the height of the driver seat.



Seat switch adjusts the seatback angle



Push the top of this adjustment switch forward or backward to adjust the angle of the driver's seatback.

Adjust Seat Position on the Center Control Screen

Tap on the center control screen in sequence.
“ → seat → Seat Position → Select “driver seat” → Select “”, enter the driver-position adjustment interface, select “seat”.

- Height: Tap ^ or v, adjust the seat height step by step. Press and hold to continuously adjust the seat height. You can also tap or slide the slider to quickly adjust the seat height.
- Position: Tap < or > Adjust the seat forward and backward position step by step; press and hold to continuously adjust the seat forward and backward position. You can also tap or use the slider to quickly adjust the seat forward and backward position.
- Angle: Tap < or v, adjust the seat seatback angle step by step; press and hold to continuously adjust the seat seatback angle. You can also tap or use the slider to quickly adjust the seat seatback angle.

warning

- Before making seat adjustments, confirm the surrounding seating environment. Avoid crushing, collision, etc. with rear row personnel (especially children) or pets.



- Make sure hands, bodies or objects are not on the seat path during seat adjustment to avoid the risk of pinching.
- Avoid allowing children to adjust the seat and risk being pinched.
- Do not place overthick floor mats or other foreign objects (such as beverage bottles, charcoal bags, etc.) on the bottom of the seat, as they may become trapped between the seat and the guide rails, preventing seat adjustment. Locking, thus damaging the seat. It is recommended to use officially approved carpet mats from Xpeng Motors.
- Do not adjust the seat with the seat belt fastened, to avoid the seat belt being taken out of normal use, injury to occupants and loss of protection.

warning

Do not adjust the driver seat while the vehicle is in motion, as this may cause the vehicle to go out of control and result in an accident.

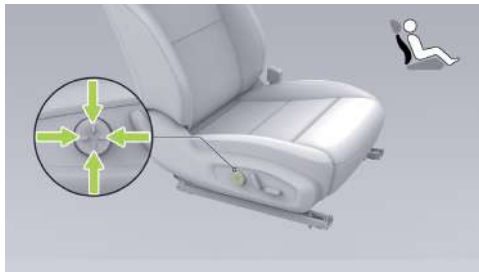


Adjust the driver's seat lumbar support

You can adjust the lumbar support of the driver seat in any of the following ways:

- Adjust the seat lumbar support using the seat switch.
- Adjust the seat lumbar support through the center display.
- Adjust the seat lumbar support by voice command.

Adjust seat lumbar support with the seat switch



- Press the up/down button to adjust the height position of the lumbar support.
- Press the left/right button to adjust the lumbar support forward/backward position.

Adjusting the Seat Lumbar Support on the Center Control Screen

Tap on the center control screen in sequence.

“ → seat → Seat Position → Select "driver seat" → Select “”, enter the driver-



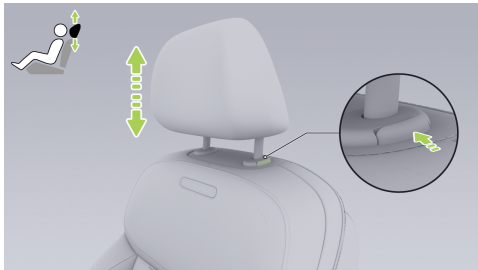
position adjustment interface, select “**Lumbar Support**”.

- Height: Tap ^ or ∨ Adjust the height position of the driver seat lumbar support.
- Position: Tap < or > Adjust the fore-and-aft position of the driver seat lumbar support.



driver seat headrest

Adjust Head Restraint Height



- Adjust upward: Lift the head restraint upward to a suitable position, then press the head restraint downward to ensure that it is locked.
- Adjust downward: Press and hold the headrest adjustment button, adjust the headrest downward to a suitable position and then release the button, then press the headrest downward again to lock it.

Tips

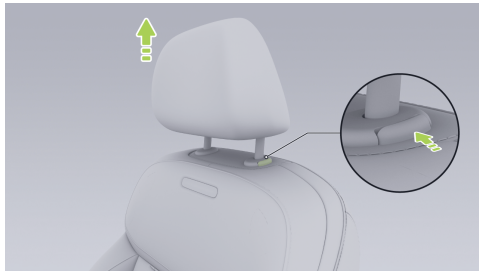
Do not use the headrest in the lowest position. Always raise it to a locked position before use.

warning

Do not ride in the vehicle with the headrest removed. The headrest should be installed on the seats and adjusted to a proper position.

Remove the seat headrest

You can remove the headrest by following these steps:





1. Raise the head restraint upward to the highest position.
2. Press the headrest adjustment button and remove the headrest upward.

Tips

If removal is necessary, adjust the seat backrest rearward to allow the head restraint to be removed smoothly.

Install the seat headrest

When installing the seat headrest, align the headrest rods with the mounting holes of the seat, and press the headrest vertically downward.



driver User Manual habits

Save Habit

Method 1:

1. Adjust the seat position to an appropriate state.
2. After the adjustment is completed, a pop-up window appears on the central control screen. Tap **"Save"**The current seat position can then be saved; tap **"Restore"**, the seat position automatically returns to the last saved position.

Tips

The pop-up window will disappear automatically after a period of time.

Method 2:

1. Tap the center display in sequence. " → **seat** → **Seat Position** → **Select "driver seat"** → **Select "⊕"**", enter the driver-position adjustment screen.

2. Adjust the seat position to a suitable state.
3. After adjustment is completed, tap **"Save Habits"**The current seat position can then be saved; tap **"Restore"**, the seat position automatically returns to the last saved position.

Switching Habits

After logging in to the account, tap the following on the central control screen in sequence.

" → **seat** → **Seat Position** → **Select "driver seat"** → **Driving Habits**", enter the driving habits screen, where you can select the memorized driving habits.

Management Habits

On the driving habit screen, you can add, delete, or rename the saved driver driving habits. One account can store up to 6 driving habits.

- **Add Habit:**On the driving habits screen, tap **" + "**, enter the driving habit name, then tap **"Confirm"**Completed adding.



- **Delete Habit:**On the driving habits screen, tap “”, select the driving habit to be deleted, tap the delete icon, and then tap “**Confirm**”Deletion completed.
- **Rename:**On the driving habits screen, tap “”, select the driving habit to be renamed, tap the rename icon, enter a new driving habit name, and then tap “**OK**”Rename completed.

Passenger Seat

Adjust the passenger seat position

You can adjust the passenger seat to a suitable position in any of the following ways:

- Adjust the seat position using the seat switch.
- Adjust the seat position through the center display.
- Adjust the seat position by voice command.

Seat switch adjusts seat fore-and-aft position



Push this adjustment switch forward or backward to adjust the fore-and-aft position of the passenger seat.



Adjust the seatback angle with the seat switch



Push the top of this adjustment switch forward or backward to adjust the angle of the passenger seatback.

Center Control Screen Adjustment

Tap on the center control screen in sequence. “ → **seat** → **Seat Position** → **Select** "passenger seat" → **Select** “”, enter the passenger-position adjustment interface, select “**seat**”.

- Location: Click < or > , adjust the seat forward and backward position step by step. Press and hold to continuously adjust the seat forward and backward position. You can also tap or drag the slider to quickly adjust the seat forward and backward position.
- Angle: Tap < or > , adjust the seat seatback angle step by step; press and hold to continuously adjust the seat seatback angle. You can also tap or drag the slider to quickly adjust the seat seatback angle.

warning

- Before making seat adjustments, confirm the surrounding seating environment. Avoid crushing, collision, etc. with rear row personnel (especially children) or pets.
- Make sure hands, bodies or objects are not on the seat path during seat adjustment to avoid the risk of pinching.
- Avoid allowing children to adjust the seat and risk being pinched.



- Do not place overthick floor mats or other foreign objects (such as beverage bottles, charcoal bags, etc.) on the bottom of the seat, as they may become trapped between the seat and the guide rails, preventing seat adjustment. Locking, thus damaging the seat. It is recommended to use officially approved carpet mats from Xpeng Motors.
- Do not adjust the seat with the seat belt fastened, to avoid the seat belt being taken out of normal use, injury to occupants and loss of protection.

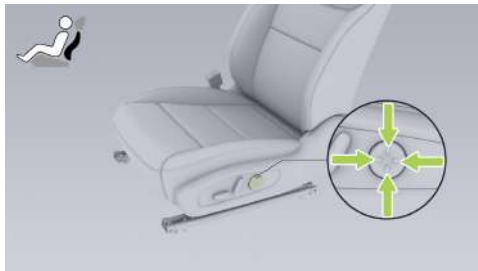


Adjust the passenger seat lumbar support*

You can adjust the lumbar support of the passenger seat in any of the following ways:

- Adjust the seat lumbar support using the seat switch.
- Adjust the seat lumbar support through the center control screen.
- Adjust the seat lumbar support by voice command.

Seat switch adjusts seat lumbar support



- Press the up/down button to adjust the height position of the lumbar support.
- Press the left/right button to adjust the lumbar support forward/backward position.

Adjusting the Seat Lumbar Support on the Center Control Screen

Tap the central control screen in sequence. “ → **seat** → **Seat Position** → **Select “Passenger Seat”** → **Select “ ”**, enter the passenger-



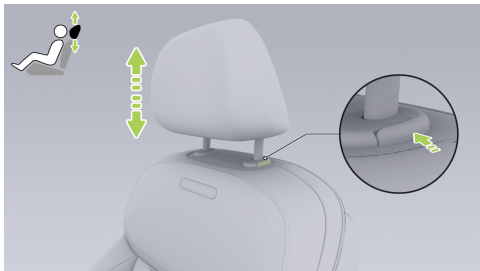
position adjustment interface, select “**Lumbar Support**”.

- Height: Tap ^ or v, adjusts the height position of the passenger seat lumbar support.
- Position: Click < or > Adjust the fore-and-aft position of the passenger seat lumbar support.



Passenger Seat Headrest

Adjust Headrest Height

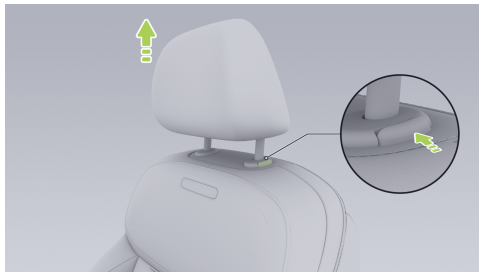


- Adjust upward: Lift the head restraint upward to a suitable position, then press the head restraint downward to ensure that it is locked.
- Adjust downward: Press and hold the headrest adjustment button, adjust the headrest downward to a suitable position and then release the button, then press the headrest downward again to lock it.

Tips

Do not use the headrest in the lowest position. Always raise it to a locked position before use.

Remove Seat Headrest



You can remove the headrest by following these steps:

1. Raise the head restraint upward to the highest position.
2. Press the headrest adjustment button and remove the headrest upward.



Tips

If removal is necessary, adjust the seat backrest rearward to allow the head restraint to be removed smoothly.

warning

Do not ride in the vehicle with the headrest removed. The headrest should be installed on the seats and adjusted to a proper position.

Install the seat headrest

When installing the seat headrest, align the headrest rods with the mounting holes of the seat, and press the headrest vertically downward.



Passenger Seat Memory

Save Seat Memory

Method 1:

1. Adjust the seat position to a suitable state.
2. After the adjustment is completed, a pop-up window appears on the central control screen. Tap **"Save"** The current seat position can then be saved; tap **"Restore"**, the seat position automatically returns to the last saved position.

Tips

The pop-up window will disappear automatically after a period of time.

Method 2:

1. Tap the center display in sequence.
“ → seat → Seat Position → Select “passenger seat” → Select “””, enter the passenger - position adjustment interface.

2. Adjust the seat position to an appropriate state.
3. After the adjustment is completed, tap **"Save Memory"**, you can save the current seat position information to the Standard, Relaxation, or Nap memory position; tap **"Restore"**, the seat position automatically returns to the last saved position.

Switch Seat Memory

Tap the central control screen in sequence.

“ → seat → Seat Position → Select “passenger seat” → Seat Memory”, enter the passenger-seat memory interface, where you can select a memorized seat position.

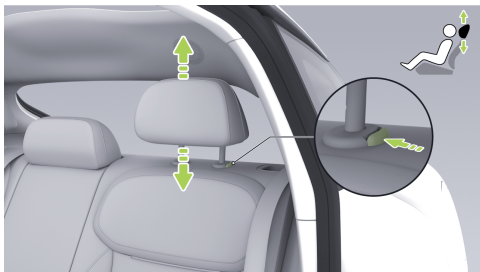
On the passenger - Seat Memory screen, tap “” The memory name can be renamed.



Rear Seats

Rear Seat Headrest

Adjust Headrest Height



- Adjust upward: Lift the head restraint upward to a suitable position, then press the head restraint downward to ensure that it is locked.
- Adjust downward: Press and hold the headrest adjustment button, adjust the headrest downward to a suitable position and release the button, then press the headrest downward again to lock it.

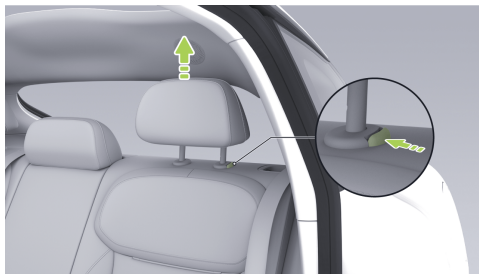
Tips

Do not use the headrest in the lowest position. Always raise it to a locked position before use.

Remove the seat headrest

You can remove the headrest by following these steps:

1. Fold the rear seatback partially forward [See 180 page](#).
2. Raise the head restraint upward to the highest position.





3. Press the headrest adjustment button and remove the headrest upward.

 warning

Do not ride in the vehicle with the headrest removed. The headrest should be installed on the seats and adjusted to a proper position.

Install the seat headrest

When installing the seat headrest, first fold the rear seat seatback partially forward, then align the headrest rods with the seat mounting holes, and press the headrest vertically downward.



Fold Unfold the Rear Seat seatback

The rear seatback supports folding. After folding, it can effectively expand the vehicle's cargo space and significantly improve space utilization.

Fold the rear seat seatback



Pull the rear seat seatback unlock handle forward while folding the rear seat seatback forward to fold the rear seat seatback.

caution

Remove all items from the rear seats before folding the backrest to prevent obstruction and ensure proper folding.

Fold down the rear seatback

Pull out the seat belt and lift the rear seat seatback backward until the seat seatback locks into place.

caution

Before returning the seatback to its original position, make sure the seat belt is not trapped between the seatback and the trim panel, and ensure that the seat belt is positioned in front of the seatback.



Seat Heating Ventilation Massage

Seat heating function

You can turn the seat heating function on or off in the following ways:

- Control seat heating through the central control screen.
- Control seat heating via the mobile APP.
- Control seat heating by voice.

Center Display Control

Tap the center display in sequence.

“ → **seat→Heating/Ventilation**”, enter “**Heating/Ventilation**” Settings screen.

- Tap “ ”Turn on the corresponding seat heating function. When the level is at 3, repeated tapping cycles through level 2, level 1, off, and level 3.
- Tap “**Smart Heating/Cooling**”, the vehicle system automatically adjusts the seat heating or ventilation intensity based on the interior

and exterior ambient temperature, the air conditioning settings, and the status of the seat sensors, without the need to manually switch levels.

- Tap “**Close All**”, can turn off all seat heating, seat ventilation, and steering wheel heating functions.

Mobile APP Control



In the mobile app “**XPENG→Cabin**

Temperature” Tap the corresponding seat Turn on the seat heating function. When the level is at



3, repeated taps cycle through level 2, level 1, Off, and level 3.

Tips

The seat heating and ventilation functions cannot be turned on at the same time.

caution

- Unmanned seats do not recommend switching on the seat heating to avoid waste of energy or other damage.
- Do not add blankets, cushions, etc. to the seat when using the seat heating function, as this will cause the seat to overheat. Failure of the heating function or damage to the seat may result.
- Do not switch on the seat heating if a child safety seat is fitted to the rear seats.

warning

- Do not use the seat heating function if the person in contact with the seat does not feel pain, as personal injury may result.

- Extended use of a high-speed heated seat can cause cold burns.
- Using the host seat heating for extended periods of time may cause distress and affect safety.

Seat ventilation function

You can turn the seat ventilation function on or off in the following ways:

- Control via the central control screen.
- Control via the mobile app.
- Controlled by voice.

Center Display Control

Tap the center display in sequence.

“ → seat → Heating/Ventilation”, enter “Heating/Ventilation” Settings screen.

- Tap “ ”Turn on the ventilation function for the corresponding seat. When the level is at 3, repeated taps cycle through level 2, level 1, Off, and level 3.



- Tap “**Smart Heating/Cooling**”, the vehicle system will automatically adjust the seat heating or ventilation intensity according to the interior and exterior ambient temperature, the air conditioning settings, and the status of the seat sensors, without the need to manually switch levels.
- Tap “**Close All**”, can turn off all seat heating, seat ventilation, and steering wheel heating functions.

Mobile APP Control



In the mobile app “XPENG→Cabin

Temperature” Tap the corresponding seat . Turn on the seat ventilation function. When the level is at Level 3, repeated tapping cycles through Level 2, Level 1, Off, and Level 3.

Tips

The seat heating and ventilation functions cannot be turned on at the same time.

caution

Unmanned seats do not operate the seat ventilation function to avoid waste of energy or other damage.

Seat Massage Function*

You can turn the seat massage function on or off in the following ways:

- Control via the center display.
- Control directly through voice commands (for example, say: “Hey XPENG, turn on the driver seat massage” and other keywords).



Center Display Control

Tap the center display in sequence.

“ → **seat** → **Seat Massage**”, enter “**Seat Massage**” Settings screen.

- Tap “” Turn on the corresponding seat massage function. When the massage intensity level is at level 3, repeated tapping cycles through level 2, level 1, off, and level 3.
- Tap “**Close All**”, all seat massage functions can be turned off.
- After tapping the name of the corresponding seat massage mode, enter the corresponding seat massage settings screen, where the following personalized settings are supported:
 1. You can select the massage mode according to your personal preference.
 2. Tap to turn the seat massage function on or off.
 3. Tap to select the massage intensity.

Tips

- After the seat massage function is turned on, even if you do not manually turn it off, it will automatically turn off after running for a certain period of time.
- Only the front row seats support the seat massage function.



Seat Welcome Mode

After the seat Welcome mode is enabled, when you get in or out of the vehicle, the seat will automatically adjust to the Welcome position, making it easier for you to enter and exit the vehicle.

Turn driver welcome on or off

Tap the center display in sequence.

“→**Settings**→**vehicle**→**Unlocking and Welcome**→**driver welcome**”, turn on or off driver welcome.

Turn passenger welcome on or off

Tap on the center control screen in sequence. “→**Settings**→**vehicle**→**Unlocking and Welcome**→**Passenger Welcome**”, turn passenger welcome on or off.

Tips

- If the seat back angle is greater, the seat back may affect the rear passengers and the approach function will not be activated.

- If the seat position is in a rearward position and the person has been able to exit the vehicle easily, the approach function will not be activated.

caution

Always make sure that there are no obstructions within the seat movement area before the seat approach function is activated, as personal injury or vehicle damage may result.

warning

- Do not drive the vehicle while the host drive approach function is in operation and always wait for the seat adjustment to complete as this may result in loss of control of the vehicle.
- During the operation of the host or passenger approach function, there should be sufficient safety space for rear passengers (especially children), pets and surrounding objects to prevent seat



movement. Rear passengers, pets and surrounding objects are crushed, bumped or pinched.

- Ensure that no part of the body of a passenger, any part of the body of a pet or any object is within the range of movement of the seat during the operation of the host or passenger approach function, to avoid the risk of pinching.
- Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle. If a child is switching over the driving habits or adjusting the front seats while in an unattended vehicle, they may become trapped while the seat is moving.
- If there is a risk of being pinched by the front seats, manually operate the seat adjustment switch to suspend the host or passenger approach functions.
- If a child is often in the rear seat, it is recommended that the host or passenger approach function is switched off.

Seat Initialization

If a malfunction occurs while using the seat (for example, the buttons, center control screen, or voice cannot adjust the seat), you can try manually initializing the seat before using it again.

Front Row Seat Initialization Operation

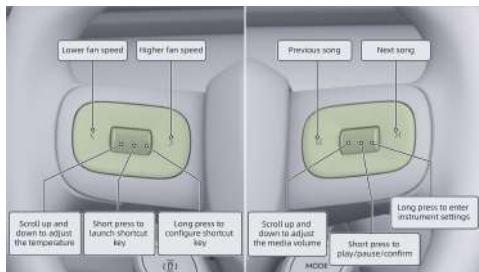
1. Push the seatback angle adjustment switch forward, and release the switch after the seatback moves to the fully forward position and stops.
2. Push the switch forward again to confirm it is in the fully forward position, then release the switch.
3. Within 5 seconds, push the switch forward again and hold the switch in that position for more than 5 seconds until the seat automatically begins the initialization action.
4. Wait until the seat has come to a complete stop before using the seat.



steering wheel

Steering Wheel Buttons

Steering Wheel Button Functions in Daily Driving

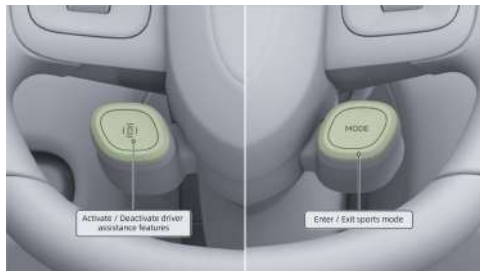


Tips

- After pressing and holding the scroll wheel to enter the instrument cluster editing interface, you can adjust the relevant functions of the instrument cluster by scrolling left or right. For detailed

operations, please refer to the instrument cluster chapter.

- On the Side Mirrors adjustment interface, you can use the left and right buttons and the scroll wheel to adjust Side Mirrors-related functions. For detailed operations, please refer to the Side Mirrors chapter.
- On the HUD adjustment interface, you can use the left and right buttons and the scroll wheel to adjust HUD-related functions. For detailed operations, please refer to the HUD chapter.
- When there is an incoming call, scroll the right roller up/down to select answer/reject, and briefly press the roller to confirm. During a call, briefly press to hang up.

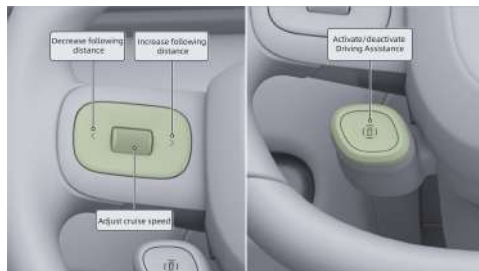


Tips

- Only after the conditions for activating the driver assistance system are met can you briefly press the left intelligent drive control button to activate the driver assistance function. For detailed operation and instructions, refer to the relevant Driver Assistance sections.
- Before enabling the Driver Assistance function, read the relevant sections of this manual carefully to ensure you understand

the operating instructions and all warnings and precautions for this function.

Steering Wheel Button Functions in Assisted Driving

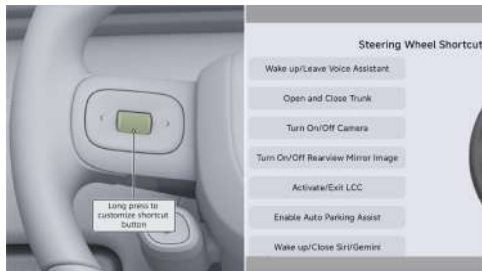


Tips

The steering wheel buttons can be used to adjust the following distance and cruise speed only when the ACC*/LCC function is enabled.



Steering Wheel Shortcut Buttons



Press and hold the steering wheel shortcut button or on the central control screen

“ → **Settings** → **vehicle** → **Seats and Steering Wheel** → **Steering Wheel Shortcut Buttons**” The steering wheel shortcut button function can be set.

Press the steering wheel shortcut button briefly to perform the set function.

Horn



Press the horn symbol area, and the horn will sound.

caution

Do not press and hold the horn symbol area for a long time, otherwise the horn is very likely to be damaged.



Steering Wheel Position Adjustment

Before driving the vehicle, you can adjust the height of the steering wheel and the distance between the steering wheel and your body, so that you can comfortably hold the steering wheel in a suitable driving posture.



1. Adjust to a proper driving position.
2. When the vehicle is stopped, pull the steering wheel lever downward to unlock the steering wheel.

3. Move the steering wheel up and down, and forward and backward to a suitable position.
4. Pull the steering wheel lever upward to lock the steering wheel.

Tips

- Adjust the steering wheel position only when the gear is in Park (P).
- After adjusting the steering wheel position, try moving it up and down and forward and backward to ensure it is securely locked in place.

warning

- Do not adjust the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion to avoid accidents.
- Improper steering wheel position adjustment can cause personal injury, at least 25cm from the steering wheel to the driver's chest.



Steering Wheel Heating Function

You can turn the steering wheel heating function on/off in the following ways:

- Control the steering wheel heating through the central control screen.
- Control steering wheel heating via the mobile App.
- Control steering wheel heating by voice command.

Control via the center display

On the central control screen

“ → seat → Heating/Ventilation” Interface, tap

“” Turn on the steering wheel heating function.

When the level is at 3, repeated taps cycle through level 2, level 1, off, and level 3.

Window Adjustment

driver window button

The driver-side window switch can adjust the raising and lowering of the four windows, and the passenger-side window switch can adjust the raising and lowering of the single-side window.



- Pull up the window switch to the second detent to close with one touch, and the window will move to the fully closed position.



- Press the window switch down to the second detent to open it with one touch, and the window will move to the fully open position.
- Pull the window switch upward to the first detent and hold it; the window will rise slowly, and it will stop when released.
- Press the window switch down to the first detent and hold it. The window lowers slowly, and stops when released.

Passenger-side window button



The passenger-side window switch can adjust the raising and lowering of a single window.

- Press the switch slightly harder to open with one tap, and the window moves to the fully open position.
- Pull up the switch slightly harder to close with one tap, and the window will move to the fully closed position.
- Press the switch lightly, the window will lower slowly; release it to stop immediately.
- Pull the switch lightly, and the window will rise slowly; release it to stop immediately.

Tips

- Do not switch the windows repeatedly within a short period of time, as this will trigger the window thermal protection, the window lift function will fail after thermal protection, wait approximately 2 minutes before operating.
- When the window is closed, if an obstacle is encountered in the anti-trap area, the



window will stop closing and reverse for a distance.

- If the window is closed with one touch and the anti-trap function is disabled, the window initialization can be performed.

caution

When cleaning the interior, do not spray a large amount of cleaner directly onto the window switches. Use a soft cloth moistened with cleaner to wipe them gently to avoid damaging the switches.

warning

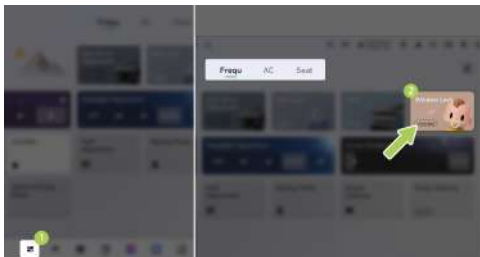
- To ensure safety when children are in the vehicle, lock the passenger glass up and down to prevent children from operating the windows to avoid pinching.
- Even if the windows are equipped with anti-trap, there is still a risk of pinching when closing the windows, do not use any part of your body to block the windows from closing to activate the anti-trap.

- Before closing the windows, the driver must ensure that all passengers, especially children, do not protrude any part of their body out of the window, otherwise there is a risk of pinching!
- Make sure the vehicle is powered down before leaving the vehicle.

Center Control Screen Settings Items

window lock

Tap on the center display. Enter the Control Center screen to enable/disable the window lock.

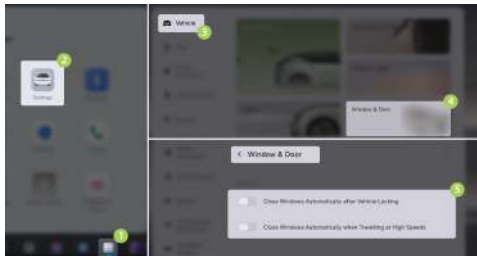


Auto Window Closing

On the center control screen

→ **Settings** → **vehicle** → **Doors and Windows** Interface, can be opened/closed **“Automatic Window Closing When Locked”** and

“Automatically Close Windows at High Speed” Function.



Tips

After enabling automatic window closing at high speed, it is recommended to enable Fresh Air mode during high-speed driving.

warning

After the automatic window closing when locked function is enabled, when the vehicle is locked, the window will close automatically. Please ensure that the window will not trap



occupants or obstacles and that there are no passengers in the vehicle (especially children) before locking.

Window anti-pinch function

This vehicle is equipped with a window anti-pinch function. When the window is automatically closing and encounters an obstacle, the window anti-pinch function will be triggered, and the window will immediately stop closing and move downward a certain distance.

Tips

If the anti-pinch function of the window fails, the window can be initialized.

warning

- Even if the windows are equipped with anti-trap function, do not reach or extend any part of the body or other object into the window during the window closing process, as this may cause injury to members or damage to the vehicle.

- Under special circumstances, such as thin or soft obstructions, the window anti-trap function will not be guaranteed to be triggered.

window initialization

When operating the window, if the function is abnormal (for example, one-touch up/down fails, and neither the central control screen nor voice can adjust it), window initialization can be performed:

1. When the vehicle is powered on and the doors are closed, lightly pull the window switch to raise the window to the fully closed position and hold for 2 seconds, then release.
2. Press the window switch slightly harder and release it, so that the window automatically lowers to the fully open position and remains there for 2 seconds.
3. Pull up the window switch slightly with force and release it, so that the window automatically rises to the fully closed position

and remains there for 2 seconds, then the window initialization is completed.

The following operations can be used to check whether initialization is complete:

1. Press the window switch slightly and release it, and the window can automatically lower to the fully open position.
2. Pull up the window switch slightly with force and release it, and the window can automatically rise to the fully closed position.

Exterior Lighting

Position lamp

When in an environment with insufficient light or low visibility, turning on the position lamp can allow other road users to notice the presence of the vehicle.

You can turn on the position lights in the following ways. After they are turned on, the

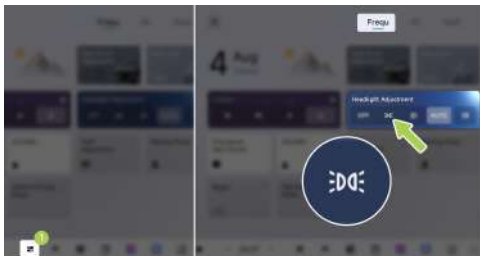
instrument cluster and the center display show

Indicator light:

- On the center control screen “ → **Settings** → **vehicle** → **Lights**” Interface, turn on the position lights.



- Tap on the center control screen Enter the Control Center screen and turn on the position lights.



Low beam headlights

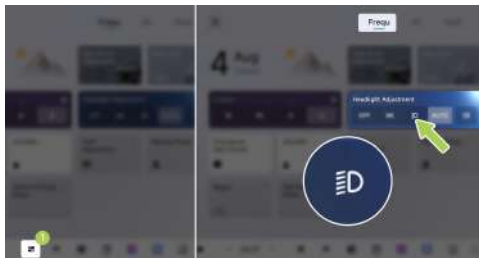
You can turn on the low beam by using the following methods. After it is turned on, the instrument cluster and the center display show

Indicator light:

- On the central control screen “→**Settings**→**vehicle**→**Lights**”Interface, turn on the low beam headlights.



- Tap on the center display screen.  Enter the Control Center screen and turn on the low beam headlights.





high beam



- **Turn on high beam:** When the low beam is on or the light switch is in AUTO mode, push the lever on the left side of the steering wheel forward to turn on the high beam. At this time, the instrument cluster and the central control screen display  Indicator light.
- **Turn off high beam:** When the high beam is on, pull the lever on the left side of the steering wheel backward to turn off the high beam.

- **Overtaking Light:** Pull the lever on the left side of the steering wheel backward and release it, and the high beam flashes once.

caution

- For your driving safety and that of others, please use the high beam properly.
- Under certain conditions of use (such as high air humidity or car washing), fogging may occur inside the lights, which is a normal phenomenon. If a large number of water droplets or water accumulation appears inside the lights, please contact a XIAOPENG Motors Service Center.

auto headlights (AUTO)

You can enable the auto headlights function in the following ways:

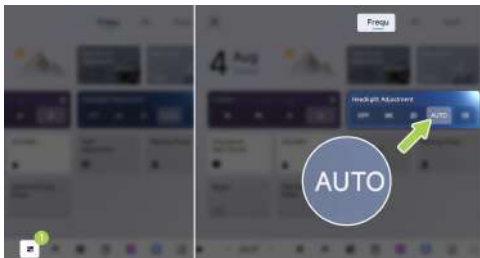
- On the central control screen “ → **Settings** → **vehicle** → **Lights**” Interface, turn on the auto headlights function.



In-Vehicle Functions



- Tap on the center control screen. Enter the Control Center screen and enable the auto headlights function.



After the auto headlights function is enabled, the system will automatically turn the low beam headlights and position lights on/off according to the ambient brightness.

After the auto headlights function is enabled and the low beam headlights are on, the instrument cluster and the central control screen display  Indicator light.

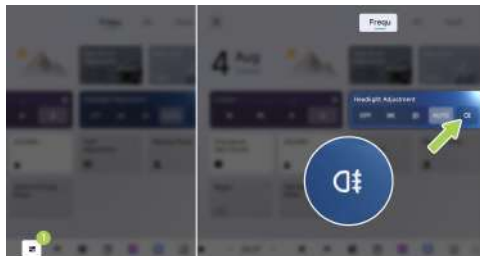
rear fog light

You can turn on the rear fog light in the following ways. After it is turned on, the central control screen displays  Indicator light:

- On the center display “ → **Settings** → **vehicle** → **Lights**” Interface, turn on the rear fog light.



- Tap on the center display. Enter the Control Center screen and turn on the rear fog light.

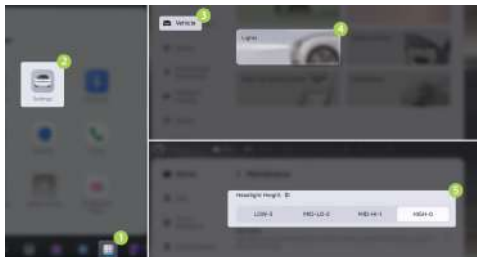


i Tips

If the low beam headlights are off and the rear fog lights are turned on, the low beam headlights will turn on simultaneously.

Headlights Height Adjustment

On the central control screen “ → **Settings** → **vehicle** → **Lights**” On this interface, you can select the headlight height position according to the vehicle load condition.





In-Vehicle Functions

Conditions	Headlights Height Position
Driver Only	HIGH-O
Driver and one front row passenger only	
There are five people in total in the front row and rear seats.	MID-HI-1
There are a total of five people in the front row and rear seats, and there is luggage in the Frunk* and trunk (within the limits of the maximum permissible axle load and maximum permissible vehicle weight).	MID-LO-2
Driver only, luggage in the Frunk* and trunk (within the limits of the maximum permissible axle load and	LOW-3

maximum permissible vehicle weight)

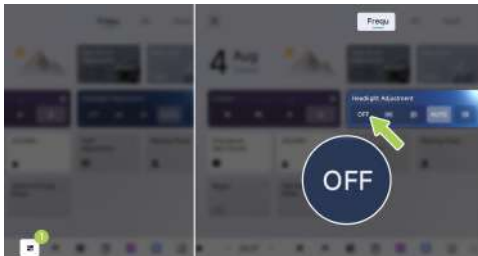
Turn off the lights

When the position lights, low beam, high beam, rear fog light, or auto headlights are turned on, you can turn off all lights in the following ways:

- On the center display “ **Settings**→**vehicle**→**Lights**”Interface, turn off all lights.



- Tap on the center display. Enter the Control Center screen and turn off all lights.



Turn Signal

The turn signal is used to alert other road users that the vehicle is about to change direction.



- Push the stalk down lightly and then release it. The stalk automatically returns to its original position, and the left turn signal flashes three times.
- After pushing the stalk downward again to the limit position and releasing it, the stalk automatically returns to its original position, and the left turn signal continues flashing.
- Push the lever up lightly and then release it. The lever will automatically return to its original position, and the right turn signal will flash three times.



- Push the stalk upward again to the limit position and then release it. The stalk automatically returns to its original position, and the right turn signal continues flashing.
- To turn off the turn signal, lightly push the stalk upward/downward or return the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.

Tips

When the turn signal is activated, the corresponding turn signal indicator illuminates in the instrument cluster, accompanied by an audible ticking sound.

Hazard warning light

If an emergency occurs while driving, press the hazard warning light switch to turn on the hazard warning lights. At this time, the turn signals flash. Press the switch again to turn off the hazard warning lights.



Tips

The hazard warning lights can be turned on whether the vehicle is powered on or powered off.

intelligent high beam IHB

IHB can automatically switch between high and low beams based on information such as vehicles ahead and ambient lighting, avoiding interference with surrounding traffic participants.

Status Indicator Light



IHB is on and the high beam is not illuminated.



IHB is on and the high beam is illuminated.

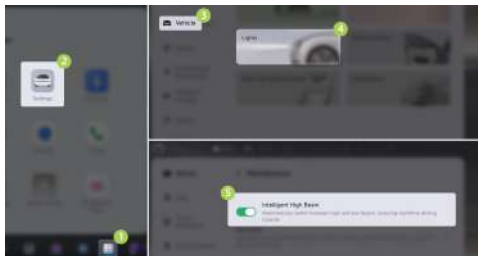


IHB has a fault.

Center Display Settings Items

On the center display “ ”

→**Settings**→**vehicle**→**Lights**”On the interface, you can turn the intelligent high beam on/off.



Using IHB

When the following conditions are met simultaneously, IHB is activated, and the vehicle automatically switches between high and low beams according to the road environment:

- The central control screen lighting switch is in the automatic or low beam position.
- The vehicle speed is greater than 30 km/h.

Tips

When IHB is activated, if the vehicle speed is less than 15 km/h, IHB will exit.



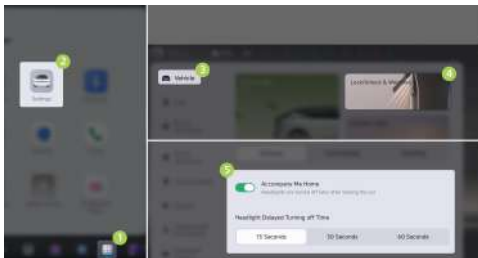
warning

IHB may not work in the following scenarios:

- Camera restricted.

Accompany Me Home

After the Accompany Me Home function is enabled, at night or in environments with insufficient light, when you lock the vehicle and power it off, the vehicle automatically turns on the low beam headlights to illuminate the road ahead for you.



On the central control screen “

→**Settings**→**vehicle**→**Unlocking/Locking and Welcome**”Interface, turn Accompany Me Home on/off, and set the headlight delayed switch-off time.

Interior Lighting

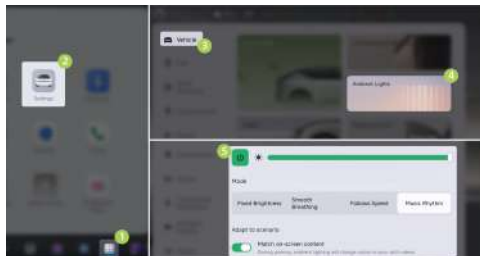
Ambient Lights

The vehicle is equipped with Ambient Lights, which can change color with variations in the music rhythm, adding warmth to your journey home as night gradually falls.

Center Display Settings Items

On the center control screen “

→**Settings**→**vehicle**→**Ambient Lights**”Interface, where Ambient Lights can be set.



Brightness Adjustment and Color Selection

After Ambient Lights are turned on, the brightness of the Ambient Lights can be adjusted manually. Depending on the mode, the Ambient Lights color can be selected from theme color, fixed color, and cycle color options.

Under the fixed color option, you can separately select the color for the main zone and the auxiliary zone, or synchronize the entire vehicle to select one color.

Ambient Lights Mode

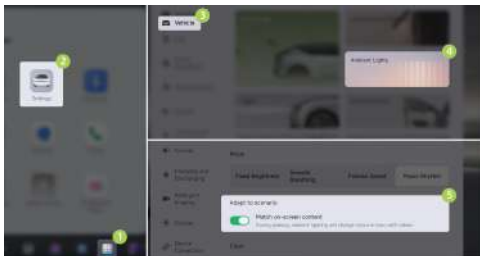
Ambient Lights has four mode settings: Fixed Brightness, Smooth Breathing, Follow Vehicle Speed, and Music Rhythm, which can be selected in the Ambient Lights control interface.

Light and Shadow Follow Movement

Light and shadow follow-up can, based on the video content on the central control screen, analyze in real time the color with the largest area and highest saturation in the video image, and synchronously switch the Ambient Lights color, realizing the dynamic linkage between the Ambient Lights and the image.

Enable/Disable Light and Shadow Following

The light-shadow follow-up function can be turned on/off in the following ways:



- On the center control screen “→**Settings**→**vehicle**→**Ambient Lights**”Interface, turn the light and shadow follow effect on/off.
- Directly use a voice command (for example, say “Hey XPENG, turn on Light and Shadow Follow-up”).

Function Use

Function Activation:When the following conditions are met, the Ambient Lights automatically enter the light-and-shadow follow mode, and the colors change in real time with the video image.

- The vehicle is in P gear;
- Set the center control screen “Light and Shadow Follow” switch to On;
- Play the video application in full screen on the central control screen.

Function Paused:During function operation, when video playback is paused/stopped, the Ambient Lights remain at the color of the fully backward frame and stay unchanged. If video playback continues, the function will resume operation.

Exit Function:If any of the following conditions occurs, the light-and-shadow follow-up function will exit, and the Ambient Lights will immediately return to the color and mode you previously set.

- The video app runs in the background (for example, when returning to the home screen or switching to another app);
- Turn off the “Light and Shadow Follow” switch;
- The vehicle gear is shifted to a non-P gear.



Tips

This function only works during full-screen video playback. It may not function properly when not in full-screen mode.



reading light

When the light inside the vehicle is insufficient, the interior reading light can provide appropriate illumination for the occupants in the vehicle without affecting the driver's normal driving.

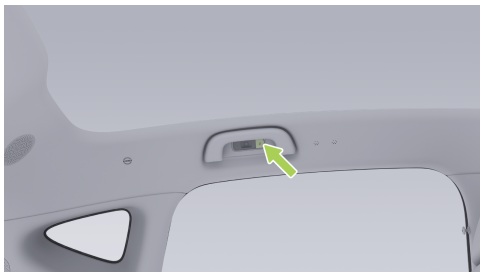
You can turn the reading light on/off in any of the following ways:

- Turn the reading light on/off using the reading light switch.
- Turn the reading light on/off via the central control screen.
- Turn the reading light on/off by voice command.

reading light switch

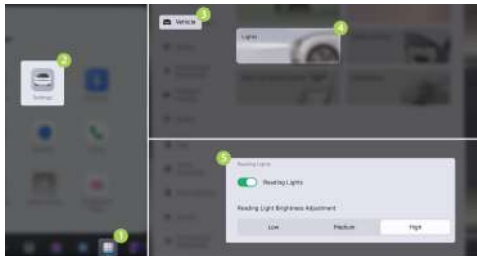


The front row reading light is installed in the front roof lamp assembly. Touch the reading light lens cover to turn on the reading light; touch it again to turn off the reading light.



Press the rear reading light switch on the corresponding side. The reading light turns on. Press it again to turn off the reading light.

Center Display Settings Items



On the center control screen “ → **Settings** → **vehicle** → **Lights**” On the interface, the following settings can be configured for the reading light:

- Tap “**reading light**”, turn the reading light on/off.
- Select “**reading light brightness adjustment**” Use the options below to adjust the reading light brightness.



Tips

The reading light automatically illuminates when the door is opened, and the reading light automatically extinguishes when the door is closed.

Wiper Operation

Manual Wiper

You can turn the wiper function on or off by rotating the wiper switch.



- : The wipers wipe continuously at high speed.
- : The wipers wipe continuously at low speed.
- : Enable the automatic wiper or intermittent wipe function.

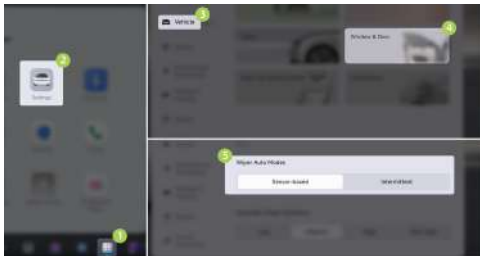
- : Turn off the wipers.



- **Mist Wipe:** Briefly press the wash switch, and the wiper wipes once.



AUTO Wiper Mode



6

On the center control screen “ ”
→**Settings**→**vehicle**→**Doors and Windows**”On the interface, you can set the AUTO wiper mode to “**Rain-Sensing Automatic Wiping, Intermittent Wiping**”.

- Sensor Automatic Wiping: Wiper Switch Position “ **A** ”It is in automatic wiper mode.
- Intermittent Wiping: Wiper Switch Position “ **A** ”Intermittent wiping.



Automatic Wipers

Rotate the wiper switch to the AUTO position to enable the automatic wiper function. After it is enabled, when the vehicle rain sensor detects rain, the system will activate the wipers and adjust the wiping speed according to the set sensitivity.

Automatic Wiper Sensitivity Adjustment

On the center control screen “ → **Settings** → **vehicle** → **Doors and Windows**” On the interface, you can set the automatic wiper sensitivity to “**Low, Medium, High, Very High**” Gear. The higher the gear, the higher the wiper sensitivity.



caution

- Make sure that the front compartment lid, boot and main drive door are latched before operating the wipers.
- When washing the vehicle, switch off the automatic wipers function to avoid personal injury or damage to the wipers.
- When using the wipers in adverse weather conditions, make sure the blades are not frozen/stuck to the windshield.
- For example, if there are foreign objects (snow, leaves, etc.) on the wipers or



windscreen, park the vehicle in a safe area and remove it.

Windshield Washing

Windshield washing uses washer fluid to remove dirt from the front windshield, prevent the driver's vision from being affected, and improve driving safety.

When the vehicle is low on windshield washer fluid, refill the washer fluid promptly (for detailed operation, refer to the "Adding Wiper Cleaning Fluid" section).

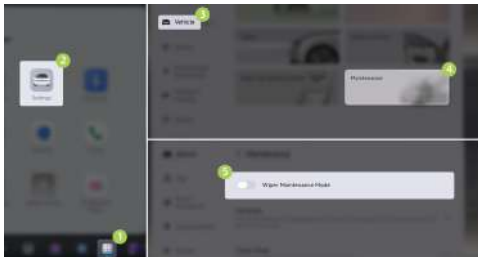


Press and hold the wiper washer switch. The washer sprays water, and the wiper operates at the same time. After releasing this switch, the washer stops spraying water, and the wiper will continue to operate.

Tips

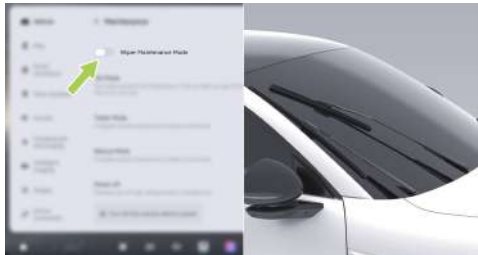
- Do not use the windshield washer for too long each time; otherwise, the washer motor may be damaged.
- Do not operate the washer when the washer fluid in the reservoir is insufficient, otherwise the washer motor may be damaged.

Wiper Blade Replacement



Shift the vehicle gear position to P gear and keep the wipers turned off. On the central control screen “→**Settings**→**vehicle**→**Maintenance**”Interface, where Wiper Maintenance Mode can be enabled/disabled. The wiper arm will move to the maintenance service position. After Wiper Maintenance Mode is turned off, the wiper arm will automatically return to its original position.

Replace the Wiper Blade



1. Open on the center control screen “**Wiper Maintenance Mode**”, the wiper arm will move to the maintenance position.



2. Lift the wiper arm, press the locking buttons on both sides, disengage it first and then remove the wiper blade upward.
3. Reinstall the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the reverse order of the steps. When you hear “**Click**” A sound indicates that it is installed in place.
4. Gently place the wiper arm back onto the windshield.
5. Turn off Wiper Maintenance Mode.

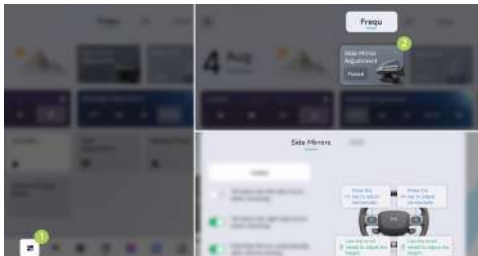
caution

- Before replacing the wiper blades, switch on the wiper service mode with the front compartment lid, main driver door fully closed, damage to the vehicle may occur.
- Place a thick soft towel between the wiper blade and the windshield before removing the wiper blade to prevent accidental scratching of the windshield when removing the blade.
- In the case of cleaning the glass, wiper blades or replacing the blades, raise the wiper arms when lifting the wipers, do not grab the blades directly. Avoid deformation of the wiper blades, which can affect the abnormal noise and the performance of the wiper blades.

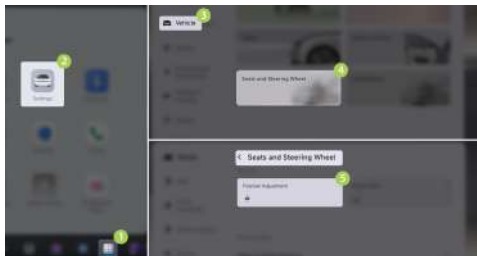
Side Mirrors

Adjust the Side Mirrors Angle

1. Open the Side Mirrors adjustment screen:



- **Method 1:** Tap on the center control screen. Enter the Control Center screen and tap **"Side Mirrors Adjustment"** After pressing the button, the Side Mirrors adjustment interface is displayed.



- **Method 2:** Tap the center control screen in sequence. "  → **Settings** → **vehicle** → **Seats and Steering Wheel** → **Position Adjustment**", open the Side Mirrors adjustment interface.



In-Vehicle Functions



- Do not make private modifications to the exterior mirrors.

2. After opening the Side Mirrors adjustment interface, use the scroll wheels on both sides of the steering wheel and the left and right buttons to adjust the angle of the Side Mirrors.

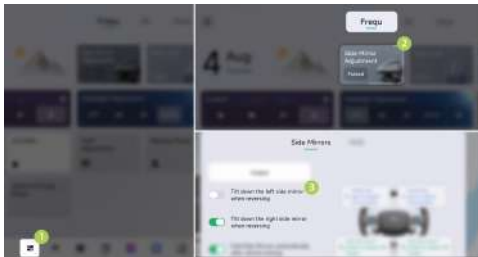
warning

- Do not adjust the exterior mirrors while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidents.
- Do not manually press the exterior mirrors to adjust the tilt angle.



Automatic Tilting of Side Mirrors During Reversing

Tap on the center control screen.  Enter the Control Center screen and tap **“Side Mirrors Adjustment”** Button. After opening the Side Mirrors adjustment screen, you can enable/disable the automatic tilt-down function of the reversing mirror.



After the function is enabled, when the vehicle is in R gear, the Side Mirrors automatically tilt downward to a certain angle to assist with reversing.

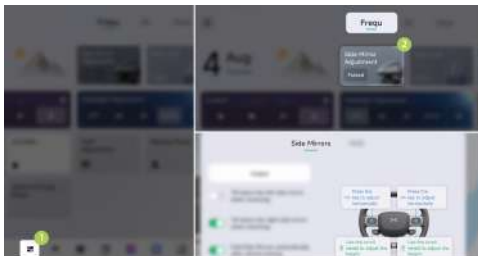
Tips

After the mirrors tilt downward while reversing, you can still adjust the mirror angle through the steering wheel rollers on both sides and the left/right buttons in the Side Mirrors adjustment interface.

Adjust Side Mirrors Tilt-Down Angle

The Side Mirrors tilt-down angle supports manual setting. The specific operation method is as follows:

1. Enable the automatic tilt-down function for the rearview mirror when reversing on the central control screen.
2. Depress the brake pedal and shift the vehicle into R gear.
3. After the mirror automatically tilts downward, tap on the central control screen.  Enter the Control Center screen and tap **“Side Mirrors Adjustment”** Open the Side Mirrors adjustment screen.



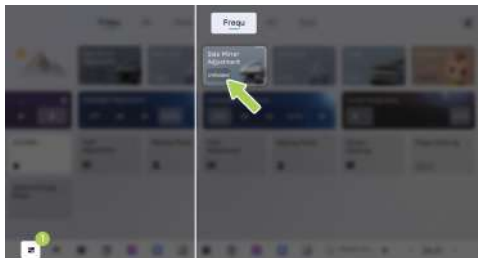
4. Use the scroll wheels on both sides of the steering wheel and the left and right buttons to adjust the angle of the Side Mirrors.
5. After adjustment is completed, shift the vehicle out of R gear to complete the setting.

warning

Keep the brake pedal fully depressed during adjustment to avoid the danger of the vehicle rolling backward.

Side Mirrors Unfold Fold

Tap on the center display.  Enter the Control Center screen to unfold/fold the Side Mirrors.



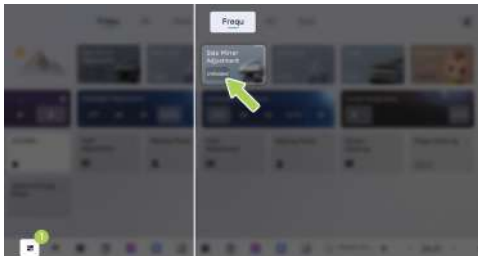
Side Mirrors Reset

Due to accidental impact or manual pushing, the Side Mirrors may be in the forward-folded or rear-folded position. Follow the method below to restore them to the normal position.

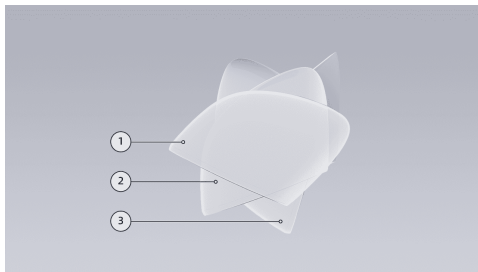
1. Tap on the center control screen.  Enter the control center screen and unfold the Side



Mirrors. Wait until the Side Mirrors complete the movement.



2. Manually push the Side Mirrors to the normal position.



1. Front Folded State
2. Standard Status
3. Rear Folded State

Tips

Before manual reset, check whether there is ice, snow, or other foreign matter on the folding surface. Remove the foreign matter before resetting; otherwise, the folding structure of the Side Mirrors may be easily damaged.



Side Mirrors Heating

Using the Side Mirrors heating function can quickly remove fog or water stains from the Side Mirrors glass, improve rearward visibility, and enhance driving safety.



On the Air Conditioner control interface, you can turn on the rear defrosting and Side Mirrors heating functions with one tap. After this function is turned on for a period of time, it will automatically turn off.

caution

When the Side Mirrors heating function is on, do not touch it with your hand to avoid burns.

Side Mirrors Memory

The Side Mirrors have a position memory function. After you adjust the position of the Side Mirrors, it can be saved to your account. The next time you enter the vehicle, the Side Mirrors will automatically return to the memorized position.

Manual Anti-glare Rearview Mirror

Function Overview

Manually adjust the anti-glare Rearview Mirror to reduce reflected light from behind and keep the rear field of view in the optimal observation state.



6

- When the tab is at the normal rearview angle, push the tab forward to offset the reflected light shining in from the rear, achieving the anti-glare function.
- Push the tab further backward to adjust it back to the normal rearview angle.

Tips

It is recommended to use both hands when adjusting the interior mirror lens angle.



Adjust the Rearview Mirror Angle



1. Adjust the driver's seat to a suitable position.
2. Hold the Rearview Mirror inside the vehicle and adjust its angle up and down, left and right, until it is positioned so that you can observe the situation behind the vehicle through the Rearview Mirror.

wireless charging

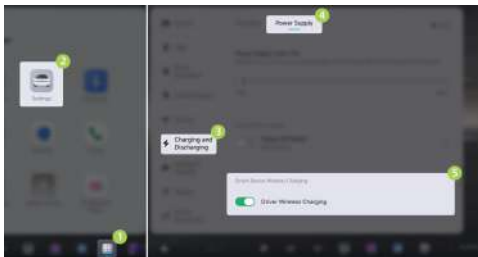
front row wireless charging



The front wireless charging is located at the front end of the center console. The mobile phone wireless charging power supports up to 50 W. During charging, place the phone with the screen facing upward, and slide the phone along the limiting strip to the bottom of the charging area, which helps the phone sense charging and is beneficial for phone heat dissipation.

Center Display Settings Items

On the center display “→Settings→Charging and Discharging→Power Supply”Interface, where the driver’s wireless charging can be turned on/off.



caution

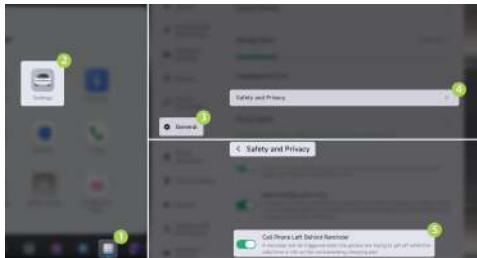
Some mobile phones do not have wireless charging. Placing the mobile phone on the wireless charging panel may cause screen flickering, jumping, or similar conditions. If

necessary, it is recommended to turn off the wireless charging switch on the center display.

Mobile Phone Left-Behind Reminder

On the central control screen

“→Settings→General→Safety and Privacy”Interface, where you can enable/disable the mobile phone forgotten reminder. After the function is enabled, when the mobile phone is wirelessly charging and a door is opened, a voice reminder reminds you to take your mobile phone with you when getting out of the vehicle.





Precautions

Wireless charging will stop in the following situations:

- When the phone is placed at the uppermost end of the charging area, charging may be interrupted or may not be detected.
- Stop charging when searching for the key during vehicle startup.
- When the left front door is unlocked and all four doors are closed, when closing the trunk.

warning

- To avoid interference between medical or implantable electronic devices and the wireless charging system for mobile phones, personnel using medical or implantable electronic devices should maintain an appropriate distance from the wireless charging area of the mobile phone.
- Wireless phone charging function has a heating effect on metal, please make sure that there are no metal objects in the back

of the phone and in the charging area before starting charging, this may cause metal objects to be heated or damaged, or even cause safety incidents. Metal foreign objects here refer to other objects with metal components, including but not limited to chips, magnetic cards, etc.

- For phones that do not have wireless charging, it is recommended to manually tap the center screen setting to turn off wireless charging in the corresponding area to avoid affecting the normal use of the phone.
- For mobile phones with 50W power wireless fast charging, the phone must be placed along the limit bar at the bottom of the charging area, and the bottom of the phone should be fully covered to avoid overheating problems.
- The wireless charging cooling fan outlet is located at the lower end of the wireless charging, be aware that foreign objects and liquids enter the outlet and affect the operation of the fan.

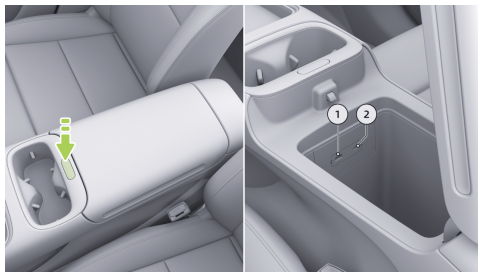


- Do not spill water in the wireless charging area to prevent damage to the electronics when water enters the wireless charging module.
- External wireless charging coils can cause accidents and should be used with caution.
- Do not place your phone in the vehicle to charge when the driver is not in the vehicle, as this may cause a safety hazard.
- Do not place heavy objects in the charging area to avoid damaging the wireless charging module.
- If the wireless charging function does not work or does not work properly, stop using it and contact the Xpeng Automobile Service Center for service.
- It is normal for the phone to get warm after a long charge. Do not leave the charging device in the charging area after it is fully charged, as this may cause overheating problems.

- Do not use a metallic phone case, such as a phone case that supports magnetic charging (MagSafe).

Vehicle Power Supply

Front Interface of the Center Armrest Box



The front row USB port is located inside the center armrest box and can be seen after opening the center armrest box.



1. USB media source port: used for data transfer of the Driving Recorder USB drive, and for connecting the microphone, game controller, etc.
2. Type-C power port: used for Driving Recorder USB flash drive data transmission, charging electronic devices, connecting a microphone and game controller, etc.; supports standard charging protocols, with a maximum supported power of 60 W.



12V power outlet: The maximum supported power is 180 W.

Rear Ports of the Center Armrest Box



Type-C power port: the maximum supported power is 60 W.

warning

Do not modify the Type-C port without authorization.



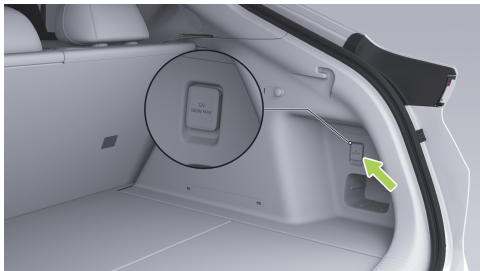
Rearview Mirror Interface



USB power port: The maximum supported power is 10 W.



trunk 12V power outlet



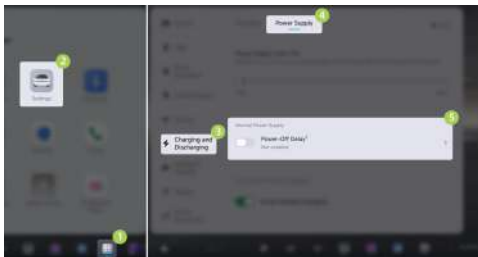
12V power outlet: The maximum supported power is 180W.



Delayed Power-Off

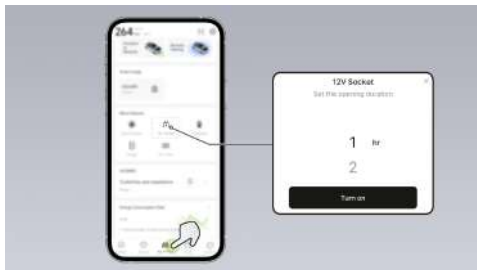
After the delayed power-off function is enabled, after the vehicle is powered off, the in-vehicle premium accessory expansion interface and the 12V power interface will delay power off according to the set duration.

You can turn it on/off and set the delayed power-off function through the central control screen and the mobile app.



- **Central Control Screen:** On the central control screen “→Settings→Charging and

Discharging→Power Supply”Interface, where the delayed power-off function can be enabled/disabled. Tap > The delayed power-off function can be set.



- **Mobile App:** In the mobile app “XPENG”Tap the screen “**In-Vehicle Power Supply**”Tap the icon to enter the delayed power-off settings screen.



In-Vehicle Equipment

Sun Visor



Flip the sun visor downward in the direction of the arrow to block sunlight entering through the front windshield.



After folding down the sun visor, remove the end of the sun visor near the Rearview Mirror from the bracket, and turn the sun visor toward the window to block sunlight shining in through the window glass.

warning

The lowered sun visor may affect the forward field of view. If the sun visor is no longer needed, be sure to return it to the bracket.



Vanity Mirror

Both the driver and passenger sun visors are equipped with vanity mirrors, which you can use for grooming.



- Fold the sun visor out to a suitable position, flip down the vanity mirror cover (the vanity mirror cover can also be magnetically attached to the back of the sun visor), and turn on the vanity mirror light.
- After closing the vanity mirror cover, the vanity mirror light turns off, and fold the sun visor.

Tips

- When the vanity mirror is not in use, please close the vanity mirror cover.
- Even if the vanity mirror cover is not closed (for example, the cover is magnetically attached to the back of the sun visor), the vanity mirror light will automatically turn off when the sun visor is moved to its non-use position.

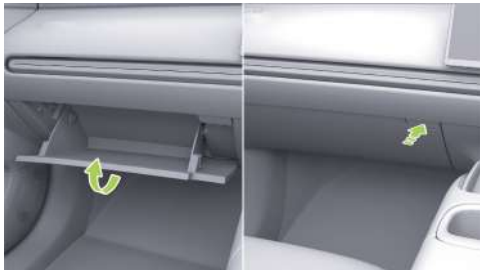
warning

Do not use the vanity mirror while driving the vehicle.



Glove box

Open or close the glove box



Press the glove box switch to open the glove box.

When closing, push the glove box upward until it is fully closed.



Cup Holder



The center console is equipped with cup holders, which can be used to place beverages or cups.



After folding down the center armrest of the rear seat, the rear cup holder can be used.

caution

When using the cup holder, avoid placing small fragmented items and other miscellaneous objects in it, so as to prevent the cup holder from jamming.

warning

When the vehicle is in motion, do not place open beverages or cups in the cup holder.



Otherwise, hot drinks in the cup may spill and scald occupants in the vehicle or damage the vehicle and the electrical equipment in the vehicle.



Expansion Interface

The vehicle is equipped with a wide range of expansion ports, which can be used with various expansion accessories.

Tips

Additional accessories require you to go to a XPENG Service Center or store to purchase them yourself.

caution

- When using expansion accessories, keep away from objects sensitive to magnetic fields, such as magnetic disks, magnetic cards, magnetic tapes, computer monitors, watches, etc.
- When using extension accessories, pay attention to the operating method to avoid causing injury to the human body.

Instrument Panel 1/4 Threaded Interface



A 1/4 threaded interface is provided on each side of the instrument panel, which can be used to expand accessories such as phone mounts and hanging ornaments.

Tips

Before use, the bolt on the interface must be unscrewed before expansion accessories can be installed.



Rearview Mirror 1/4 Threaded Interface



A 1/4 threaded interface is provided on the trim panel behind the Rearview Mirror for connecting accessories such as a GoPro action camera.

Tips

This port does not supply power. To power external accessories, use the USB port on the interior rearview mirror.

caution

The maximum load capacity of this port is 600 g. Do not exceed this limit to prevent damage to the port.

Front row seat seatback extension port



The front row seatback is equipped with expansion ports, allowing accessories such as a small table board and vanity mirror to be expanded. When using, align the expansion accessory with the port and push it in.



caution

The maximum load capacity of this port is 5 kg. Do not exceed this limit to prevent damage to the port.

Roof Magnetic Interface

There are a total of 7 hidden magnetic attachment points on the roof, located at the front of the roof (3), middle (2), and rear (2). They can be used to install various auxiliary accessories, such as storage bags and privacy curtains.



- Front roof magnetic interface.



- Magnetic interface in the middle of the roof.



- Rear roof magnetic interface.

Tips

- Use the roof magnetic interface only when the vehicle is parked. Remove any add-on accessories before driving.
- For a more secure hold, attach the magnetic accessory within the area marked 'XMAG'.
- When not in use, remove any add-on accessories and store them properly.

Center Console Intelligent Expansion Port



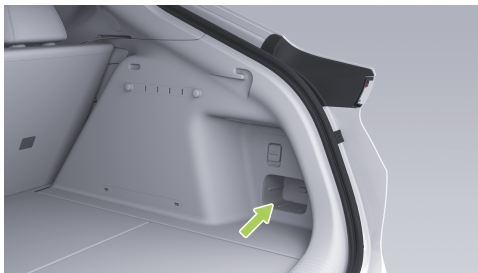
Behind the pass-through storage compartment of the center console, there is a smart expansion interface that supports power supply, with a maximum power output of 50 W. It can be used to connect external accessories such as a Fragrance device, an air purifier, and a Bluetooth speaker.



caution

- Do not place foreign objects in the smart extension port; doing so may damage the port.
- Do not connect electrical devices whose power demand exceeds the maximum power supply capacity.

Smart Expansion Interface for Trunk



The trunk is equipped with a smart expansion interface that supports power supply, with a maximum output power of 50 W. It can be

used to connect external accessories such as a Fragrance device, air purifier, and Bluetooth speaker.

caution

- Do not place foreign objects in the smart extension port; doing so may damage the port.
- Do not connect electrical devices whose power demand exceeds the maximum power supply capacity.



Storage Space

The vehicle is equipped with multiple convenient storage spaces for storing daily items.

Center Armrest Box



Press the center armrest box switch to open the center armrest box.

To close, lower the center armrest box lid until you hear a “click”, indicating it is latched.

caution

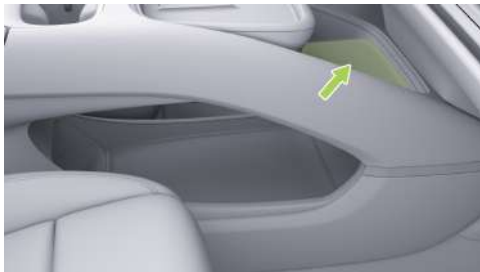
Items placed in the center armrest compartment must not be too large, or the armrest cannot be closed. An open center armrest compartment may interfere with the driver.



A card holder is provided inside the center armrest box for storing the vehicle registration certificate, driver's license, cards, etc.

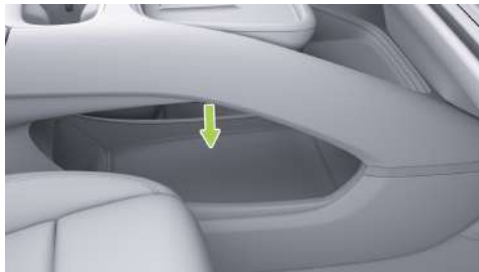


Front Center Console Storage Compartment



The front storage compartment is located at the front of the center console.

Pass-Through Storage Compartment



The pass-through storage compartment is located beneath the front lower section of the center console.



Door Storage Compartment



There is a phone slot at the door handle where a phone can be placed.

There is a storage compartment at the bottom of the door for storing items.

caution

- Do not block the emergency door unlocking mechanism when placing objects in the door storage space, as this will not work in an emergency.

- Do not place glasses, lighters or spray tanks in the storage device to avoid damage caused by jaggings.

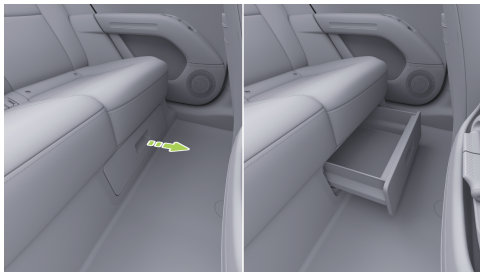
Front row seat seatback document pocket



A literature pocket is provided below the front row seatback for storing items such as receipts and magazines.



Rear Drawer

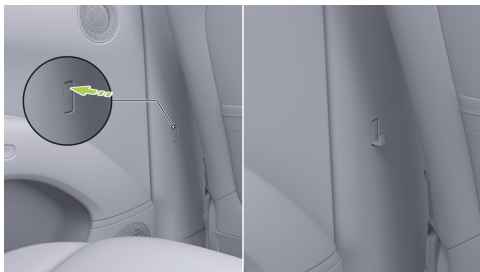


The rear drawer is located under the rear seat and can be used to store disposable slippers, thin blankets, and other items. Pull it outward to open it. To close it, push it in the opposite direction until it reaches the fully closed position.

Hook



A metal hook is provided on the upper part of the B-pillar inside the vehicle, which can be used to hang clothing and other items.



A concealed hook is provided at the lower part of the B-pillar inside the vehicle, which can be used to hang items such as garbage bags. When in use, press the top to pop it out; when not in use, simply retract it.

caution

Do not hang items greater than 3 kg to avoid damaging the hook.

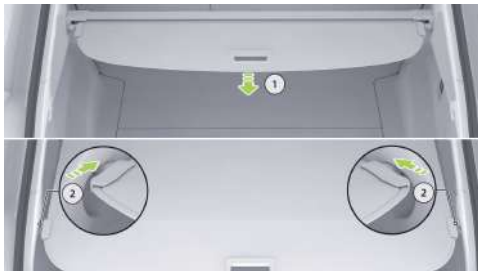
warning

Do not hang any hard objects (such as clothes hangers, fruit, glass bottles, etc.) on the metal hook at the upper part of the B-pillar, so as to prevent injury when the side curtain airbag deploys.



trunk cargo cover

Use of Cargo Shade



1. Pull out the cargo shade.
2. Insert both ends of the cargo shade into the fixing grooves on each side of the trunk.

warning

Do not place any objects on the cargo shade when it is deployed, as this will damage the cargo shade or cause injury to the occupants of the vehicle in the event of a collision.

Children are forbidden from climbing or sitting on the shade curtain, since this could not only cause damage to it but also result in children falling and sustaining injuries.

Removal and Installation of Cargo Shade

- Retract either end of the cargo shade and remove it.
- To install, first secure one end of the cargo shade into the fixing groove, retract the other end, and then lock it into place.

warning

When installing the cargo shade, it is essential to ensure that both ends are fully engaged in the fixing slot or clip groove. Otherwise, in the event of emergency braking or collision, the loose cargo shade may cause personal injury.

The removed cargo shade should be properly placed and secured to prevent it from rolling around inside the car, which could pose a hazard in an emergency situation.

In-Vehicle Functions



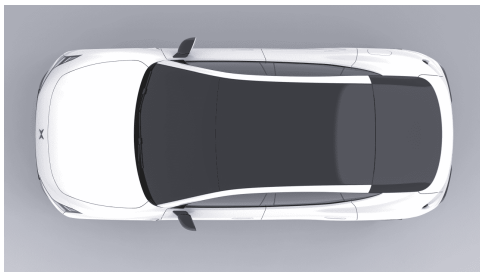
During operation, keep your hands away from the telescopic mechanism of the cargo shade to prevent getting pinched.

If the cargo shade is damaged, please promptly contact the Xpeng Service Center for a replacement.

caution

After exposure to intense sunlight, the temperature of the panoramic canopy will rise. Do not touch it at this time, otherwise there is a risk of burns.

Panoramic Sunroof



This vehicle is equipped with a panoramic canopy, providing you with a broader field of view, and is configured with a heat-insulating coating to enhance your user experience.



Alcohol Lock*

Introduction

This vehicle is equipped with an alcohol lock interface, and a LIN interface alcohol lock can be installed (the interface must comply with the specifications of version 50436-4 2022).



Vehicle Power On and Off

Vehicle Power On

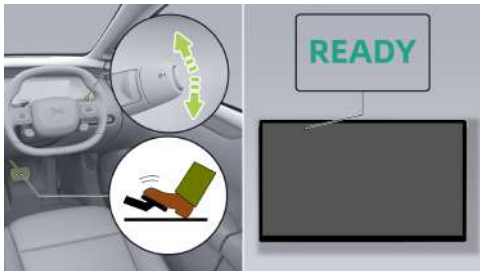
Unlock the vehicle from outside and open the door, and the vehicle will automatically power on. At this time, the central control screen lights up, and you can use some comfort functions such as the Air Conditioner and multimedia.

When the vehicle is in the Power Off state (that is, the central control screen is off), if the remote key or mobile phone Bluetooth key is placed inside the vehicle, depress the brake pedal, and the vehicle will power on.



Start the vehicle

The vehicle is equipped with a keyless entry system. You only need to carry a valid key with you and enter the vehicle to start the vehicle.



After the vehicle is powered on, ensure that the vehicle is in P gear, then depress the brake pedal and shift into a driving gear (D/R gear). At this time, the vehicle enters the READY state, central control screen READY The indicator light illuminates, indicating that the vehicle has started.

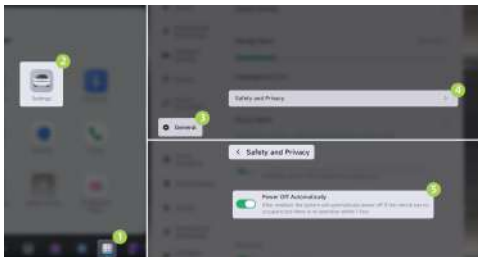
caution

Before starting the vehicle, properly adjust the seat, steering wheel, and positions of the Rearview Mirror and Side Mirrors, and ensure that you can normally depress the brake pedal.

Vehicle Power Off

When the driver seat is unoccupied, after locking the vehicle from outside, the vehicle will Power Off Automatically, and the central control screen will slowly turn off.

Power Off Automatically After 1 Hour



On the central control screen

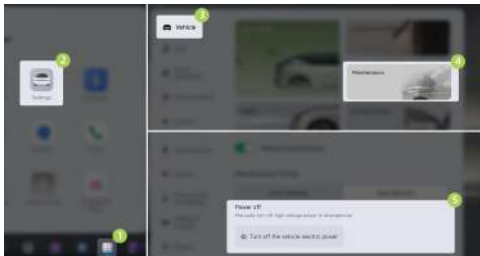
“→**Settings**→**General**→**Safety and Privacy**”Interface, can be opened/closed “**Power Off Automatically**”Function.

After this function is enabled, if the system detects that there is no one in the vehicle and no operation is performed within 1 hour, the vehicle will Power Off Automatically.



Emergency Power Off

Emergency Power Off via Central Control Screen



When the vehicle is stationary and emergency power-off is required, on the central control screen “

→**Settings**→**vehicle**→**Maintenance**”Interface, tap “**Power Off**”, the high-voltage power supply can be turned off, and the vehicle will directly power off.

caution

It is recommended that you use this function when the vehicle cannot be powered off.



Gear Shift Operation

Shift gears

The vehicle uses a column-mounted electronic shift lever, with a total of 4 gears: Park (P gear), Reverse (R gear), Neutral (N gear), and Drive (D Gear).

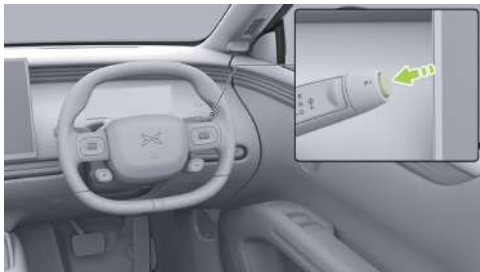


You can switch the vehicle gear by the following method:

- **Reverse Gear (R Gear):** Depress the brake pedal and push the shift lever upward to the top position; the vehicle switches to R gear, and the reversing light illuminates.
- **Neutral (N Gear):** Depress the brake pedal, lightly push the shift lever upward/downward and hold it (for about 1 second) until N is displayed in the gear display area on the central control screen. The gear shifts to Neutral (N), allowing temporary parking.
- **Drive Gear (D Gear):** Press the brake pedal and push the shift lever downward to the bottom position to shift into drive (D); the vehicle moves forward.



P: Park Gear



When the vehicle is stationary, press the P gear button to engage Park.

When the vehicle is in P gear, you must depress the brake pedal before pushing the shift lever upward or downward to change gears.

Tips

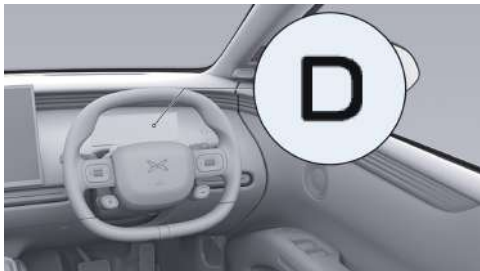
When the vehicle is in Drive (D) or Reverse (R), vehicle speed is below 3 km/h, the driver's seat belt is unfastened, and neither the brake nor accelerator pedal is depressed, opening

the driver's door will automatically shift the vehicle into Park (P).

caution

- Before leaving the vehicle or on a ramp, make sure the vehicle is in P to prevent the vehicle from moving without cause.
- When the vehicle is at high speed, pressing and holding the P key will trigger the emergency braking function.
- If you are unable to shift gears properly, you should contact the Xpeng Automobile Service Center for service.

Gear Shift Indicator Information



When shifting gears, the instrument cluster will display the current gear information.

Tips

- After shifting, be sure to confirm the gear position through the instrument cluster. If the gear position displayed in the instrument cluster is inconsistent with the expected position, shift again and confirm the gear position once more.

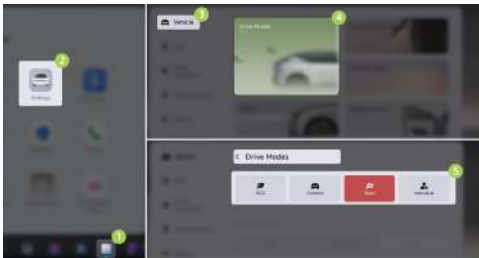
- If the shift conditions are not met, the instrument cluster will display a text reminder. Please follow the prompt and shift again after the conditions are met.



driving mode

Switch driving mode

On the center display “ ”
→**Settings**→**vehicle**→**driving mode**”Interface,
switch driving mode.



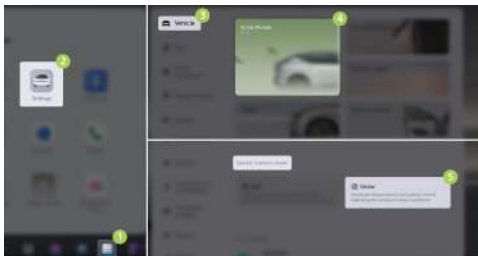
- **Energy Saving:**Power response is slow, which can extend the driving range.
- **Comfort:**Power response is smoother, and the ride experience is more comfortable.

- **Sport:**Fast power response for an exceptionally strong driving pleasure experience.
- **Personalization:**Freely adjust multiple function parameters and enjoy personalized driving pleasure.

Snow Mode

Snow mode is suitable for roads covered with ice and snow, and also for wet and slippery muddy roads, grassland, and similar road surfaces. After the mode is enabled, the driving stability of the vehicle is improved, and vehicle skidding is reduced.

On the center control screen “ ”
→**Settings**→**vehicle**→**driving mode**”Interface, turn
Snow Mode on/off.



Tips

- Snow mode can also be turned on/off by voice command.
- After the vehicle passes over a special road surface, please turn off Snow mode.
- After the mode is enabled, the functions in the driving mode cannot be adjusted. After the mode is exited, it returns to the driving mode before entry.
- The next time the vehicle is powered on, Snow mode is off by default.

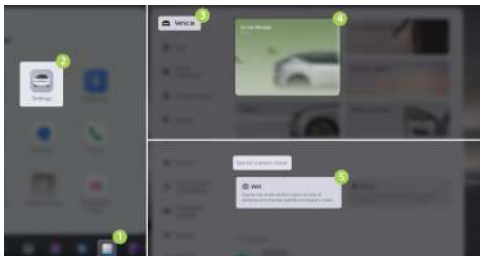
caution

- Snow mode can improve the vehicle's driving stability, but you still need to drive carefully and avoid sudden acceleration or sudden deceleration.
- Pay attention to the surroundings of the vehicle, otherwise it may cause damage to the vehicle.

Wetland Mode

Wet mode is suitable for road surfaces such as waterlogged roads, wet and slippery asphalt pavement, and underground garages. After the mode is activated, it improves the driving stability of the vehicle and reduces vehicle skidding.

On the center display “ → **Settings** → **vehicle** → **driving mode**” Interface, turn Wetland Mode on/off.



Tips

- You can also use voice commands to turn Wetland Mode on/off.
- After the vehicle passes through a special road surface, please turn off Wet Mode.
- After the mode is enabled, the functions in the driving mode cannot be adjusted. After exiting the mode, it returns to the driving mode before entry.
- The next time the vehicle is powered on, Wetland mode is off by default.

caution

- Wet mode can improve the vehicle's driving stability, but you still need to drive carefully and avoid sudden acceleration or sudden deceleration.
- Pay attention to the surroundings of the vehicle, otherwise it may cause damage to the vehicle.

X-pedal Regeneration

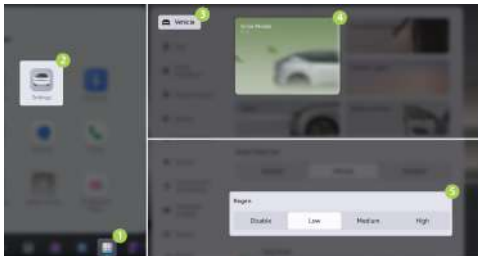
Introduction to Regeneration

When the vehicle is braking or coasting, the Regeneration system begins to operate, converting kinetic energy into electrical energy and storing it in the power battery to extend the vehicle driving range.

Switch the regenerative braking level

On the center control screen “
→Settings→vehicle→driving mode”On the

interface, the regenerative braking level can be set.



- Off: The Regeneration function is off.
- Low: After the accelerator pedal is released, the vehicle speed decreases relatively slowly, and ride comfort is better.
- Medium: Balances deceleration and comfort, preferred for daily use.
- High: After the accelerator pedal is released, the vehicle speed decreases relatively quickly, and the deceleration feel is relatively obvious.

Tips

- When Regeneration significantly reduces the vehicle speed, the brake lights will automatically illuminate to remind following vehicles that the preceding vehicle is decelerating.
- The amount of Regeneration depends on factors such as the current power battery status, the set kinetic energy recovery level, and the vehicle speed.
- When the vehicle decelerates, a slight braking sensation and motor noise are normal phenomena.

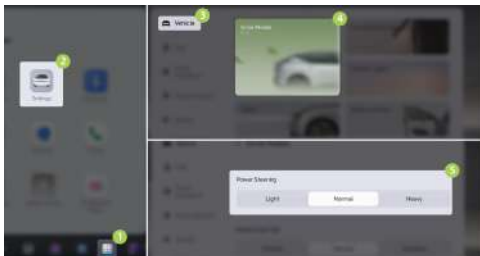
7

Power Steering

Switch Power Steering

On the center control screen “

→**Settings**→**vehicle**→**driving mode**”Interface for setting the Power Steering mode.



- **Light:**The vehicle provides greater steering assistance, requiring the driver to apply less torque to turn the steering wheel.
- **Moderate:**The vehicle provides moderate steering assistance, preferred for daily use.
- **Steady:**The vehicle provides less steering assist, requiring the driver to apply greater torque to turn the steering wheel.

Tips

- When changing the Power Steering mode while driving, hold the steering wheel firmly

to prevent the change in steering feel from affecting vehicle control.

- For safety reasons, switching Power Steering modes is not supported in the following situations:
 - When the driver is making aggressive steering maneuvers;
 - When the vehicle speed is above 150 km/h;
 - When the vehicle is in driver assistance mode.

7

Brake Operation

Electronic Parking Brake System EPB

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) can apply braking force to the vehicle's rear wheels to keep the vehicle stationary.

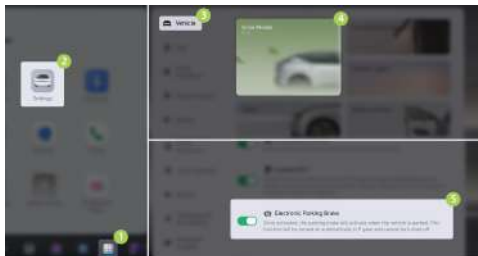
After the vehicle comes to a complete stop, press the P gear switch, and the vehicle activates

the Electronic Parking Brake. At this time, the central control screen displays  Indicator light.

Close the driver's side door, depress the brake pedal, and move the shift lever up or down to switch the gear from Park (P) to Reverse (R) or Drive (D); the vehicle automatically releases the EPB. This  The indicator light turns off.

Enable/Release EPB via the central control screen

On the center control screen “ → **Settings** → **vehicle** → **driving mode**” Interface, enable or release the EPB.



caution

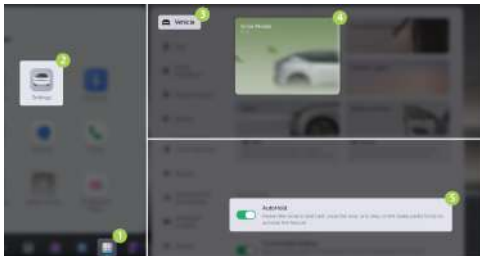
- If the vehicle does not operate/close the EPB correctly, contact your Xpeng Vehicle Service Centre for service immediately.
- The EPB may not be able to hold the vehicle stationary on excessive gradients, which require the brake pedal to be pressed to prevent drifting.
- Never drive the vehicle without the EPB off, as damage to the vehicle may result.



Auto Hold AUTOHOLD

Auto Hold can brake all four wheels and keep the vehicle stationary in scenarios requiring a short stop, such as waiting at a red light, and the driver does not need to keep the brake pedal depressed for a long time or frequently apply the Electronic Parking Brake.

On the center display “ → **Settings** → **vehicle** → **driving mode**” Interface, can be opened/closed **Auto Hold** Function.



After Auto Hold is enabled, press the brake pedal. When the vehicle decelerates to a standstill, the Auto Hold function is automatically activated, and the instrument cluster displays  Indicator light.

When the vehicle needs to start moving, simply depress the accelerator pedal to release Auto Hold.

When Auto Hold is active, if any of the following conditions occurs, Auto Hold automatically exits and enables the Electronic Parking Brake:

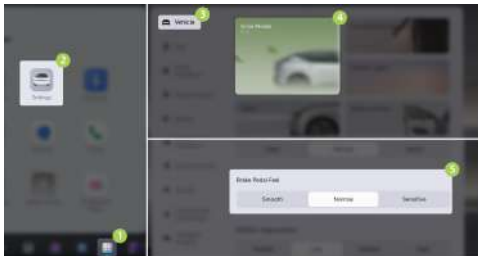
- The driver unfastens the seat belt.
- Open the driver-side door.
- Auto Hold operating time exceeded.
- Shift the gear to Park (P).

Tips

AUTOHOLD can only be activated when the driver's door is closed, the driver's seat belt is fastened, and the gear is in D or R.

Brake Pedal Feel

On the center control screen “→**Settings**→**vehicle**→**driving mode**”Interface, where Brake Pedal Feel can be set.

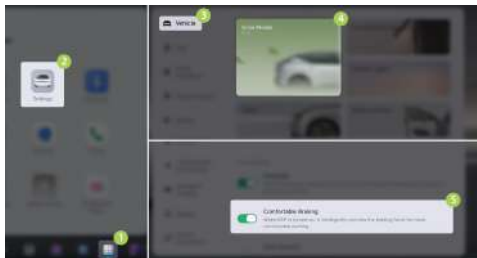


- **Smooth:**The braking power response is smooth, and the ride experience is more comfortable.
- **Moderate:**Braking response is moderate, balancing driving pleasure and ride comfort.
- **Sensitive:**Braking response is rapid, making driving control more effortless and confident.

Comfortable Braking

When the driver brakes, the vehicle may pitch forward (brake nod). Comfortable Braking can intelligently and smoothly adjust the braking force to alleviate the vehicle forward-pitching condition, bringing a more comfortable driving and riding experience for the driver and passengers.

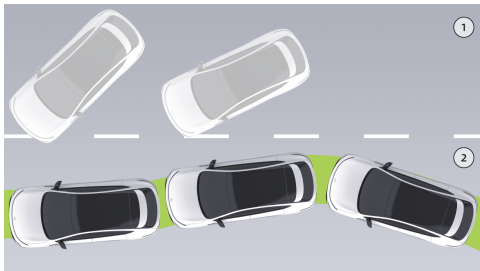
On the center display “→**Settings**→**vehicle**→**driving mode**”Interface, turn Comfortable Braking on/off.





Electronic Stability ProgramESC

The ESC Electronic Stability Program can effectively reduce the risk of vehicle sideslip or fishtailing and ensure driving stability by applying braking to one or more wheels.



1. Turning off the ESC function: the vehicle is more likely to experience sideslip or fishtailing.
2. Enable the ESC function: can reduce the risk of vehicle sideslip or tail swing.

During daily driving, it is recommended that you always keep the ESC function enabled.

Wheel Slip Recovery

When the wheels spin in place (when starting on icy, snowy, muddy, or other road surfaces, or when encountering other situations), ESC can be temporarily turned off. After freeing the vehicle, please turn the ESC function back on.

On the central control screen “ → **Settings** → **vehicle** → **driving mode**” Interface, where the ESC function can be turned on/off.

ESC Indicator Light

When the ESC function is turned off, the central control screen displays  Indicator light.

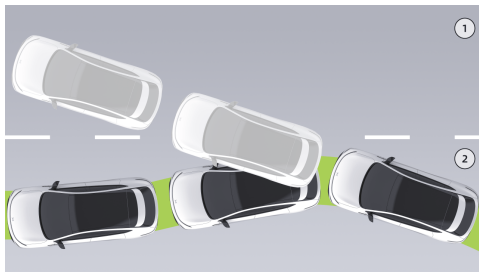
The central control screen flashes continuously when ESC is intervening.  Indicator light. If ESC malfunctions, this indicator light remains on.



warning

- The Electronic Stability Control is a safety assist function. When the Electronic Stability Program is turned off, the stability control applied to the vehicle will be reduced. Do not turn off the Electronic Stability Control except in special situations (such as freeing a stuck vehicle).
- The Electronic Stability Control cannot handle all situations or road conditions. The driver is always responsible for operating the vehicle safely and prudently, and for complying with applicable laws and traffic regulations.
- If the ESC malfunctions, immediately contact an XPENG service center for inspection and repair.

Anti-lock Braking System ABS



1. For vehicles not equipped with ABS, if the front wheels lock, the vehicle may lose steering capability. If the rear wheels lock, the vehicle may fishtail.
2. For vehicles equipped with ABS, ABS prevents wheel lock when maximum braking force is applied. Under most road conditions, it can improve the vehicle's steering control performance during emergency braking.



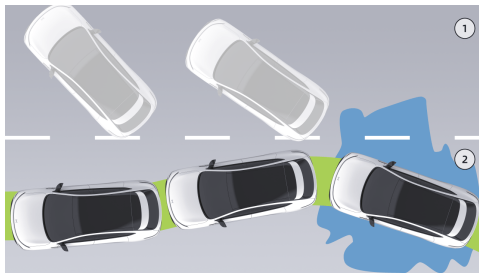
In an emergency, you can fully depress the brake pedal to apply braking to the vehicle. ABS changes the brake pressure applied to each wheel according to the available braking force, preventing wheel lockup and ensuring a safe stop.

When ABS intervenes, vibration of the brake pedal may be felt. Do not panic; drive subjectively according to the road conditions.

warning

The driver should always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle ahead and be aware of hazardous situations while driving. Although ABS can improve braking distance, it cannot overcome the laws of physics, nor can it prevent dangers caused by tire skidding (for example, when a layer of water between the road surface and the tires prevents the tires from directly contacting the road surface).

Distributed Traction Control System dTCS



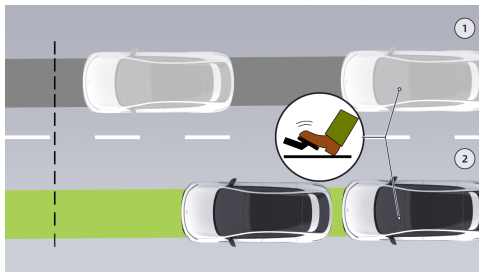
1. For vehicles not equipped with dTCS, the drive wheels will slip when the vehicle starts or accelerates rapidly on slippery road surfaces such as ice and snow.
2. For vehicles equipped with dTCS, dTCS controls brake pressure and total vehicle torque output to minimize wheel spin to the greatest extent possible.

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution EBD

EBD is a part of ABS. During normal braking of the vehicle, EBD balances the brakeforce distribution between the front and rear wheels according to the load on the vehicle.

EBD appropriately distributes the force generated by the braking system to the four wheels according to the adhesion conditions between each wheel and the ground, so that the braking force can achieve optimum efficiency, significantly shorten the braking distance, maintain vehicle stability during braking, and improve driving safety.

Brake Assist System EBA



1. For vehicles not equipped with EBA, during emergency braking, if the brake pedal cannot be depressed with sufficient force within a short period of time, the braking system will not generate the maximum braking force, resulting in an increased braking distance and a higher risk of accidents.
2. For vehicles equipped with EBA, in an emergency, quickly depress and hold the brake pedal. EBA will generate greater brake pressure than during normal braking,



enabling the braking system to produce, in the shortest possible time, the pressure required for the vehicle to achieve maximum deceleration, thereby obtaining the shortest braking distance.

Secondary Collision Mitigation Braking System MCB

After the vehicle experiences the first collision (triggering airbag deployment), MCB actively applies braking to the vehicle to reduce the vehicle speed or stop the vehicle, thereby reducing the probability and severity of injuries of a secondary collision accident.

Tips

- This function is enabled by default and cannot be turned off.
- After the vehicle stops, EPB engagement will be requested and P gear will be engaged.

caution

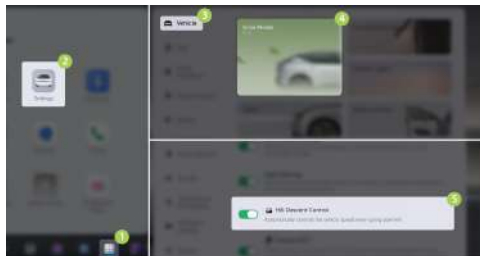
A fault in the brake system pressure build-up function will cause an MCB function fault.

Hill Descent Assist HDC

HDC can actively brake the vehicle when the vehicle is descending a slope, ensuring that the driver can safely drive down a steep slope at a constant speed.

On the center display “ ”

→**Settings**→**vehicle**→**driving mode**”Interface, where HDC Hill Descent Control can be turned on/off.



After the HDC function is enabled, when driving on a downhill road section, the hill descent control function is automatically activated, and the instrument cluster displays  Indicator light. At this time, the system will automatically control the downhill speed.

The HDC function can be activated only when all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle speed is greater than 8 km/h but does not exceed 35 km/h.
- A slope with a gradient greater than or equal to 5%.

- Brake disc temperature is normal.
- The ESC system is normal.

warning

HDC can actively keep the vehicle's speed down, but not beyond the dynamics, and for safety reasons, the driver should follow the actual conditions of the vehicle. Apply the brakes in a timely manner to avoid an accident when the vehicle is downhill too quickly.

Hill Start Assist HHC

Hill start assist can help you automatically maintain brake pressure for a short time (about 2 seconds) between releasing the brake pedal and pressing the accelerator pedal when starting on a slope greater than 5%, preventing the vehicle from rolling backward.

warning

The HHC is capable of providing brake assistance, but not exceeding the rules of kinematics, and for safety reasons, the driver



should, depending on the vehicle, Apply the brakes in a timely manner to avoid an accident when the vehicle is rolling off a slope.

High-Speed Tire Blowout Stability Control

Introduction

The high-speed tire blowout stability control function is applicable to the scenario where, during high-speed driving, a single tire blowout occurs or the front and rear tires on the same side blow out simultaneously.

When a tire blowout occurs while the vehicle is traveling at high speed, the system will quickly respond to changes in vehicle attitude, automatically activate the hazard warning lamps, and reduce the vehicle speed to a safe speed, so as to assist the driver in maintaining stable vehicle driving and prompt the vehicle to pull over and stop safely.

High-speed Tire Blowout Stability Control
Operating Conditions:

- All vehicle components are operating normally.
- During straight-line driving, the vehicle's maximum speed must not exceed 170 km/h.
- When the vehicle is driving on a curve, its maximum speed must not exceed 80 km/h.

Operation

1. When driving the vehicle manually, if a front tire on one side blows out, or the front and rear tires on the same side blow out simultaneously, the high-speed tire blowout stability control function will be triggered. The system will automatically turn on the hazard warning lamps and automatically reduce the vehicle speed to a safe speed. The central control screen will display the specific blowout position and text prompts, and issue a voice prompt.
 - When the vehicle speed exceeds 60 km/h during a tire blowout, the system will limit



the vehicle's maximum speed to 60 km/h.

- When a tire blowout occurs and the vehicle speed is below 60 km/h, the system will limit the vehicle's maximum speed to 25 km/h.
2. Please hold the steering wheel firmly. After the vehicle speed decreases to a safe speed, the central control screen will remind you through text prompts and voice prompts to safely pull over and park the vehicle. After parking, shift into P.
 3. After observing the surrounding environment and confirming that there is no risk, the driver and passengers in the vehicle shall move to a safe location outside the vehicle, place a warning triangle behind the vehicle in accordance with regulatory requirements to prevent secondary accidents, and contact 小鹏汽车 to request roadside assistance service.

Tips

- When the vehicle's speed drops to a safe speed after a tire blow, the vehicle will no longer be able to accelerate beyond that safe speed. To remove the safe speed limit, the vehicle can be powered down and then powered back up before the restriction can be lifted.
- The hazard warning lamps will switch on automatically when the high speed flat tire stability control function is triggered. You can manually turn off the hazard warning lights after you have confirmed that the surrounding environment is not at risk.
- When high speed flat tire stability control is triggered, the steering wheel will become heavier and more effort will be required to turn the steering wheel to assist the driver in maintaining a steady vehicle before safely stopping. To return steering feel to the pre-blow condition, the vehicle can be powered down and then re-powered and restored.



Warnings, Limitations and Precautions

- High-speed tire blowout stability control is a driver assistance function. It cannot handle all traffic, weather, and road conditions, and it may not function properly in all situations. Affected by various factors, this function may fail, the vehicle may in some cases exhibit behavior that does not meet expectations, or its response may be untimely.
- After a tire blowout, the driver should firmly hold the steering wheel and control the vehicle's driving direction. It is strictly prohibited to jerk the steering wheel, because jerking the steering wheel may cause the vehicle to go out of control.
- Please remain attentive at all times while driving. You always bear the ultimate responsibility for safe driving and must comply with the applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Four-Wheel Drive System*

Introduction

The vehicle drive system is Timely Four-wheel Drive and does not require manual operation. The system intelligently switches between two-wheel drive mode and four-wheel drive mode according to the vehicle operating conditions.

When the vehicle is driving on a relatively good road surface, in order to ensure driving comfort and economy, the vehicle will give priority to using two-wheel drive mode, and when the driver has a high power demand, it switches to four-wheel drive mode; when the vehicle is driving on wet and slippery roads, muddy roads, icy and snowy roads, sandy roads, or complex off-road surfaces, as well as under conditions such as medium- and high-speed acceleration and high-dynamic turning, the Timely Four-wheel Drive system can intervene in time and, through intelligent torque distribution, ensure the traction of all four wheels, achieve optimal passability and

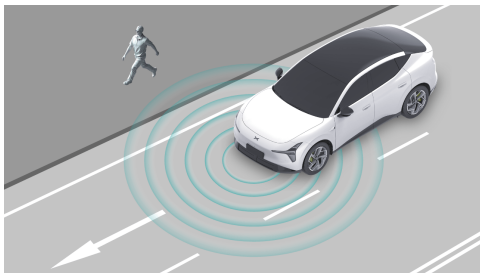
Driving Operation



safety, and ensure the stability and comfort of vehicle driving.

AVAS Low-Speed Simulated Sound

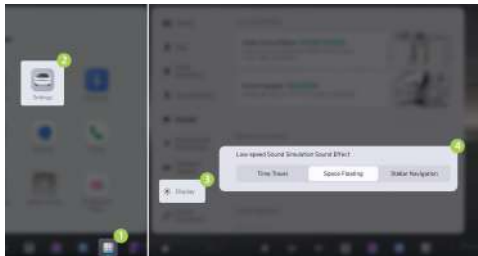
Function Overview



When the vehicle is driving and the speed is less than 30 km/h, a simulated sound will be emitted to remind nearby pedestrians and vehicles to pay attention to safety.

Center Display Settings Items

On the central control screen “ → **Settings** → **Sound**” Interface for setting the exterior low-speed simulated sound effect.



7

Vehicle Use Recommendations

Driving Precautions

For your safety and that of your passengers, perform the following checks on the vehicle before each trip:



- Check whether there are any obstacles around the vehicle.
- Check whether there is any abnormal fluid accumulation under the vehicle (air conditioner water is normal).
- Check whether each tire has abnormal wear and whether the tire pressure is normal.
- Check whether the shipped items are securely loaded.
- Check whether the vehicle tools are carried.
- Check whether the wiper system is operating normally.
- Check whether the vehicle lighting system is functioning properly.
- Check whether the windows are clear and whether the mirrors provide a good field of view.
- Check whether the seats and seat belts are functioning properly.
- Check the vehicle driving range and whether there are warning messages from the indicator lights on the central control screen.

- Check whether there is any debris interfering with the brake pedal and accelerator pedal area.

Please ensure that all of the above aspects meet the requirements; otherwise, your driving safety will be affected. If you need assistance, please contact the XPENG Motors Service Center promptly.

 warning

Do not drive the vehicle while wearing high heels or slippers.

Long-distance driving

Before long-distance driving, please be sure to pay attention to the following items:

- To ensure your travel safety, please check the vehicle condition before long-distance driving.
- Plan the travel route in advance to ensure sufficient vehicle driving range.
- Observe traffic regulations, take regular breaks, and do not drive distracted.



- Bring sufficient water and necessary food, and replenish energy in time.

Night Driving

At night, the field of view is shorter. When you drive the vehicle at night, be sure to pay attention to the following:

- Do not drive while fatigued.
- Before driving, check whether the horn and the vehicle lighting system are functioning properly.
- Pay attention to the road conditions within the headlamp illumination range.
- Use the high and low beam headlights correctly.
- Do not look directly at the headlamps of oncoming vehicles.
- To avoid a collision with the vehicle ahead due to untimely reaction in an emergency, appropriately increase the following distance.
- Avoid overtaking at night as much as possible. If overtaking is necessary, overtake only after

confirming that the surrounding conditions and road environment permit it.

- When visibility is affected, drive cautiously at low speed, pay attention to the surroundings and road environment, and be prepared to brake at any time in an emergency.

Household Vehicle Precautions

Child Passenger

When traveling with children, to ensure their safety while riding in the vehicle, please be sure to note the following:

- Never allow children to ride in the vehicle without protection.
- Do not leave children alone in the vehicle.
- Do not travel with a child in your arms.
- Do not allow children to stand inside the vehicle, kneel on the seats, or extend any part of their body out of the window.
- When children are seated in the rear row, it is recommended to enable the child lock for the



doors to prevent children from opening the doors by mistake.

- Children under 12 years old (or shorter than 1.5 m) should not ride in the front passenger seat.
- Children under 12 years old (or shorter than 1.5 m) must use a suitable child safety seat when riding in the vehicle, maintain a correct sitting posture, and fasten the seat belt.
- If a rear-facing child safety seat is installed on the vehicle's rear seat, it is necessary to appropriately adjust the corresponding front seat forward; if a forward-facing child safety seat is installed on the vehicle's rear seat, it may be necessary to adjust the height position of the seat head restraint.
- If your vehicle is equipped with the driver's audio system, you can enable Private Mode while the child is resting to prevent music, navigation announcements, etc. from waking the child.

Elderly Passenger Travel

When traveling with elderly passengers, to ensure their riding safety, please be sure to pay attention to the following items:

- Please ensure that elderly passengers maintain a correct sitting posture and fasten their seat belts.
- Do not leave elderly people alone in the vehicle.
- Open the window or Air Conditioner moderately to keep the air inside the vehicle fresh, which can prevent elderly people from experiencing symptoms such as headache and dizziness.
- When the vehicle encounters potholes or bends, please slow down and pass through slowly to avoid large swaying movements that may cause symptoms such as dizziness and palpitations in the elderly.
- When an elderly person is seated in the rear row, it is recommended to enable the



child lock to prevent the elderly person from opening the door by mistake.

- If your vehicle is equipped with the driver's audio system, you can enable Private Mode while an elderly person is resting to prevent music, navigation announcements, etc. from waking the elderly person.

Pet Travel

When traveling with pets, to ensure the safety of pets in the vehicle, please be sure to note the following:

- Do not leave pets alone in the vehicle.
- Do not let pets sit in the front row, so as not to obstruct the line of sight.
- Properly secure pets while driving, for example by using an appropriate pet carrier.
- Secure your pet before opening the door to avoid accidents involving the pet.
- Avoid fully opening the window for ventilation as much as possible, and close the window near the pet to prevent the pet from sticking

its head out of the window and causing an accident.

Special Scenario Vehicle Use

Travel in Rainy Weather

When driving in rainy weather, your field of view may be obstructed. Be sure to pay attention to the following:

- Ensure that the vehicle wiper function and wiper blades operate properly.
- Ensure that the vehicle lighting system is functioning properly.
- Ensure that the tire pressure is normal.
- Ensure the vehicle braking system is functioning properly.
- Turn on the rear fog light to alert road users behind you.

Driving Through Water

When driving the vehicle through water, to avoid vehicle damage or functional failure, be sure to pay attention to the following:



- Before driving through water, slow down or stop to check the water level. The water depth must not be higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body. If the water depth or road conditions are unclear, the vehicle must detour. Do not force the vehicle through.
- When driving through water, do not stop; keep driving at a low speed (vehicle speed must not exceed 10 km/h).
- After driving through water, gently apply the brakes to remove water and restore braking performance. Except in emergencies, avoid emergency braking as much as possible.
- After driving through water, perform the following checks immediately when the vehicle is safe:
- Lightly depress the brake pedal. The heat generated by friction can dry the brake pads and check whether the brakes are working properly.
- Check whether the horn is working.

- Turn the steering wheel to check whether the Power Steering is functioning properly.
- Check whether the exterior lights are functioning properly.

warning

- Before wading the vehicle, check the water depth to ensure the vehicle is safe to pass through.
- Do not wade for long periods of time to avoid damage to the vehicle.
- Do not continue to use the vehicle and contact the Xpeng Automobile Service Centre immediately after water ingress is detected, to avoid personal injury or vehicle damage due to mechanical damage to the power battery or high voltage safety.

Travel in Cold Weather

When traveling in cold weather, to avoid traffic accidents and ensure your riding comfort, be sure to pay attention to the following items:



- In cold weather, you can turn on the vehicle Air Conditioner heating function in advance through the mobile app.
- Turn on the front/rear windshield defrosting (mirror heating) function in time while the vehicle is driving.
- If the road section is icy or covered with rain or snow, anti-skid chains must also be installed.
- When the vehicle is driven on icy or snowy roads, be sure to reduce speed and drive carefully, and avoid operations such as emergency braking, rapid acceleration, or sudden steering as much as possible; otherwise, the vehicle may go out of control and cause a traffic accident.
- When driving on roads in winter, replace all four wheels with winter tires at the same time, and all four wheels must use winter tires of the same diameter, brand, construction, and tread pattern.
- If the road surface is icy, snow-covered, or in weather such as low-temperature rain or snow,

it is recommended to park the vehicle on a gentle road section and shift the gear to P gear. If necessary, place wheel chocks.

Travel in Hot Weather

When traveling in hot weather, to ensure passenger comfort, you can perform the following operations:

- In hot weather, you can turn on the vehicle Air Conditioner cooling function in advance through the mobile app.
- Before entering the vehicle, please open the windows for ventilation to disperse the hot air inside the vehicle.
- When a passenger is seated, promptly turn on the seat ventilation function.
- Turn on the Air Conditioner. When the Air Conditioner is just turned on, switch to Fresh Air to allow the hot air inside the vehicle to fully dissipate first, then switch to Recirculate to retain the cool air and reduce the temperature quickly.



High-Altitude Vehicle Use

When driving in plateau and mountainous areas, due to environmental influences such as geographic conditions and varying altitudes, vehicle performance will differ greatly. Please pay attention to the following:

- Prepare oxygen, medications, and other equipment needed for altitude sickness.
- Before the vehicle goes up or down a long slope, check the condition of the brakes, steering, transmission components, and wheels.
- After entering high-altitude areas, check the tire pressure frequently, and reduce the tire pressure appropriately when necessary.
- Frequent braking by repeatedly depressing the brake pedal will cause the temperature of the brake fluid, brake discs, and brake pads to rise, reducing braking performance and, in severe cases, may lead to brake failure.

- Due to the impact of plateau environments, the vehicle driving range may be reduced. Pay timely attention to the vehicle status.

Driving on Smooth/Slippery Roads

Smooth road surfaces such as epoxy flooring, emery flooring, and tiled roads have an extremely low coefficient of adhesion, especially when water is present, where the coefficient of adhesion is even lower or may approach that of an icy surface. When driving on smooth or slippery road surfaces, pay attention to the following:

- The vehicle is prone to skidding. Reduce speed and drive slowly, and avoid operations such as sudden acceleration, sudden braking, or sharply turning the steering wheel.
- The braking distance becomes longer. Maintain a sufficient following distance and pay attention to road conditions at all times to avoid rear-end collisions or other accidents.



- The vehicle can easily go out of control. Overtake with caution, and do not overtake blindly or accelerate sharply during overtaking.

Trailer Mode*

Introduction

Your vehicle is capable of towing a caravan, and this function can be used only after Trailer Mode is enabled on the center display. When towing a caravan, the driver must possess the corresponding driving qualifications.

Before deciding to tow a caravan, you should first check the regulations on motor vehicles in your area. As regulations vary by region, you need to select a caravan of appropriate specifications and consult your local service provider before towing.



caution

- When towing a caravan, comply with the relevant local laws and regulations.

Unauthorized modifications are strictly prohibited.

- During the new vehicle break-in period, do not tow a caravan.
- When not towing a caravan, retract the towing device.
- Towing a caravan equipped with an electric service brake is not permitted.

Driving Instructions

Towing a caravan will affect your vehicle's handling performance, braking performance, etc. For your safety and that of your passengers, to ensure safe caravan towing, please follow the driving recommendations below:

- Start smoothly and avoid rapid acceleration and emergency braking, especially when driving on slippery road surfaces, as skidding may cause the vehicle to go out of control. Crosswinds and rough roads may cause the vehicle to sway, seriously affecting vehicle control. Under any circumstances, as soon as



you notice any slight sign of vehicle sway, hold the steering wheel firmly with both hands and immediately reduce the vehicle speed slowly. Do not attempt to eliminate the sway by increasing the vehicle speed.

- Avoid operating the tractor without load while the trailer is loaded as much as possible. If this cannot be avoided, drive at low speed due to unreasonable load distribution.
- When towing a caravan, the vehicle's braking distance will increase. Therefore, increase the driving distance from the vehicle in front.

Status Indicator Light



The trailer wiring harness is normal, and the ESP function is normal.



The trailer wiring harness is normal, but the Electronic Stability Program may

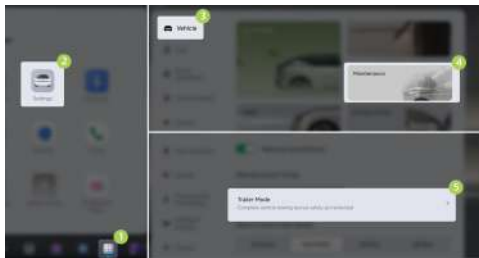
malfunction, making Trailer Mode unavailable for normal use.

Trailer wiring harness malfunction, trailer turn signal malfunction, ESP malfunction, Trailer Mode cannot be used normally.



Opening and Closing

Turn On



- When the vehicle is in P gear, on the central control screen “



→**Settings**→**vehicle**→**Maintenance**”Interface, can be opened/closed **“Trailer Mode”**。

caution

- When enabling caravan towing mode, secondary confirmation is required, and it must be performed in P gear.
- After Trailer Mode for caravans is enabled, all other driving assistance functions cannot be enabled except the AEB and FCW functions.

The trailer caravan mode cannot be enabled when the following conditions occur:

- The vehicle is not in P gear.
- Electronic Stability Program malfunction.
- Lock mode during after-sales sensor calibration.
- When Lift Mode or Shipping Mode is enabled.

caution

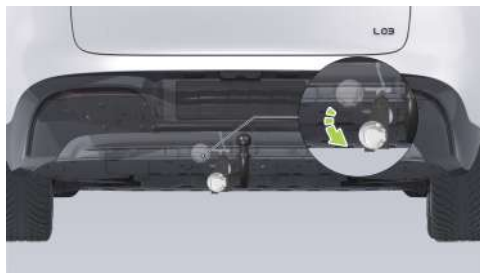
Towing mode must be switched on when towing, otherwise damage to the vehicle may occur.

Close

After disconnecting the connection between the caravan and the tow hook and disconnecting the power take-off connector for the towed caravan, tap the central control screen to exit caravan towing mode.



Power Supply Connector for Towed Caravan

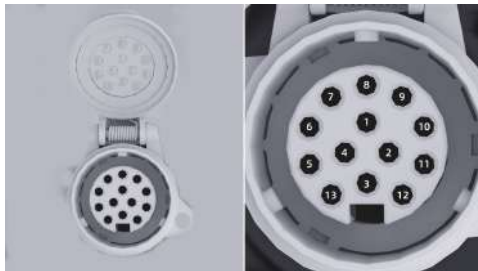


The power take-off connector for the trailer caravan is installed beside the tow hook and must be manually rotated downward during use.

caution

When the power take-off connector is not connected to the trailer caravan interface, do not use a high-pressure water gun to directly

clean the electrical connector, as water may enter the connector and cause damage.



The electrical connector equipped on this vehicle is a 13-pin wiring socket, and the corresponding standard for the power outlet is ISO 11446:2004. The specific pin functions are as follows:

Pin Number	Color	Function
------------	-------	----------



1	brown and white	Left Turn Signal
2	blue	rear fog light or reversing light
3	black	Ground wire
4	white and red	Right Turn Signal
5	yellow-green	Right Driving Lamp
6	Grayish yellow	Brake Light
7	green and white	Left Driving Lamp
8	blue-red	Reverse Lamp
9	red	Connect the battery

10	black	Battery or refrigerator
11	black	Ground wire
12	/	Reserved
13	black	Ground wire

Manual Rear Towing Device

Pre-installation

1. The manual rear towing device is located in the trunk tow hook storage bag. Please take it out when it is to be used.



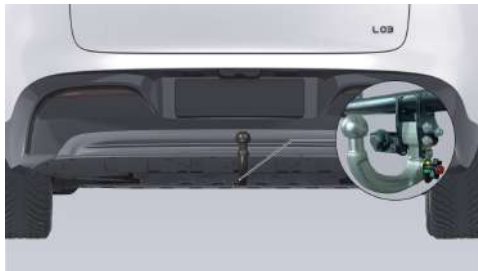
Driving Operation



2. Remove the ball head protective cover.



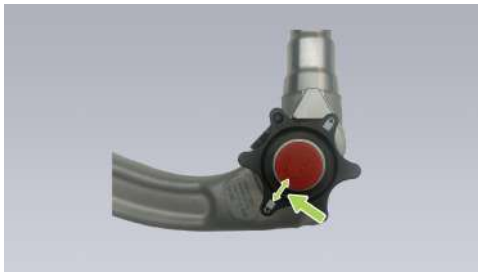
3. The crossmember with the mounting base for the manual rear towing device is located at the rear of the vehicle, as shown in the figure below after installation.



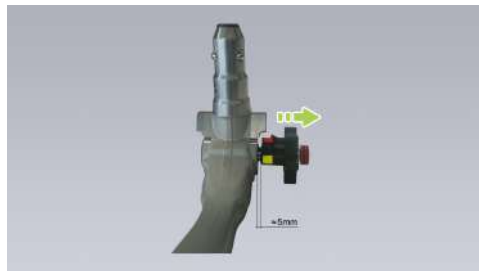
4. Before installing the manual rear towing device, make sure it is in the pre-installed state. If the key is not inserted into the lock cylinder, insert the key in the direction of the arrow shown in the figure.



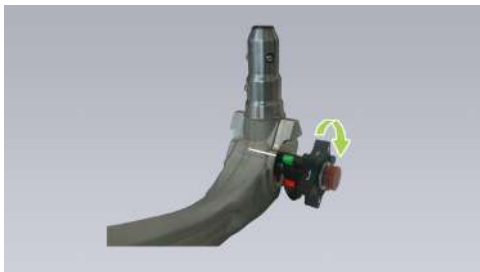
5. Turn the key so that the arrow on the key aligns with the unlock icon on the handle.



6. Pull the handle to the right by hand to create a 5 mm gap between the rear towing device and the handle.

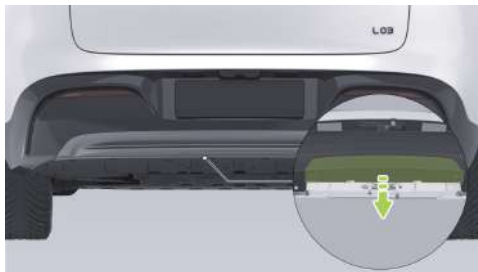


7. Keep the handle in the pulled position and turn the handle in the direction of the arrow until a click is heard. At this time, the green mark on the handle is aligned with the protruding position of the manual rear towing device, indicating that the pre-installation step is completed.



Installation

1. Use an appropriate tool to remove the rear tow hook cover.



2. Remove the dust cover at the lower end of the crossbeam.



Driving Operation



3. Insert the manual rear towing device into the crossmember connecting sleeve in the direction indicated by the arrow.



warning

- During insertion, ensure that hands are kept away from the handle area to prevent potential pinching hazards and avoid the risk of injury.

Locked state

1. When the distance between the handle and the end face of the manual rear towing

device is 0 mm, and the gap between the wedge-shaped surface of the towing hook and the wedge-shaped surface of the crossbeam connecting sleeve is 0 mm, it can be determined that the manual rear towing device is in the locked position.



2. Turn the key until the arrow on the end face of the key points to the lock position, then remove the key and place it into the inner pocket of the towing hook storage bag.



3. Securely install the protective cover onto the keyhole.



caution

- Before driving with a trailer or load carrier, check whether the ball head is securely fastened; otherwise, the vehicle may become unstable during operation and an accident may occur.
- By shaking the ball head, confirm that it has snapped into place. If the ball head is not securely installed, check the following items:
 - The handle is flush-mounted on the manual rear towing device.
 - The lock is locked, and the key has been removed.

If all conditions are met and the manually retractable towing device still cannot be secured after installation, please go to an after-sales service station for inspection.

- After installing the tow hook, even when no caravan is attached, the obstacle distance value displayed by the reversing radar is greater than the actual distance. When

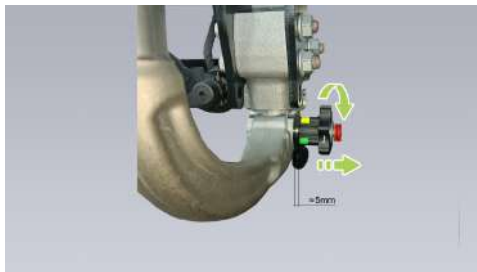
reversing, pay attention to the extended length of the tow hook.

Removal

1. Insert the key and turn it to the unlock position.



2. Pull the handle by hand to create a 5 mm gap between the rear towing device and the handle, and turn the handle in the direction of the arrow.



3. When the manual rear towing device is detached from the crossbeam connecting sleeve, support the manual rear towing device firmly during detachment.



4. Reinstall the dust cover of the manual rear towing device.



5. Reinstall the ball joint boot.



6. Place the manually detachable towing device back into the towing hook storage bag, and store it in the designated fixed position under the trunk cover panel.

⚠ warning

- The manual rear towing device is heavy. When disengaging it, hold it firmly to prevent personal injury caused by falling.
- Be sure to ensure that the dust cap is installed in place; otherwise, if foreign matter

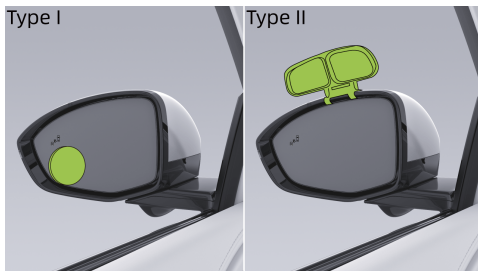
such as sand or mud enters the inside of the connecting sleeve, the towing hook may be unable to be installed.

Maintenance Precautions

- Keep the ball head and locating part clean.
- Regularly lubricate the internal position of the crossbeam connecting sleeve, the sliding surfaces, and the steel balls on the locating journal of the detachable ball head with resin-free lubricating oil or grease.
- Before using a high-pressure sprayer or high-pressure cleaning equipment on the vehicle, remove the detachable tow ball and insert the dust cap into the crossmember connecting sleeve.
- Do not use a high-pressure jet or high-pressure cleaning equipment to clean the ball joint.

Mirrors and Brackets

The tractor's Side Mirrors shall comply with regulatory requirements. If they do not, install suitable trailer rearview mirrors.



Type 1

Adhere to the surface of the Side Mirrors;

Type 2

Install the bracket clamp on the mirror frame.



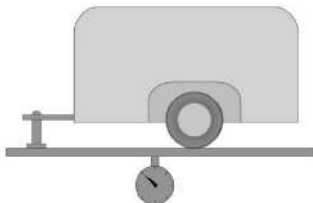
Technical Parameters

The vehicle's towing capacity will depend on factors such as vehicle specifications, load, road conditions, and trailer specifications. To ensure driving safety, do not drive while speeding or overloaded. For specific parameters, please refer to the table below.

Item	Data
Maximum permissible towing mass (braked) [kg]	1500
Maximum permissible towing mass (unbraked) [kg]	750
Maximum tongue load [kg]	75
Maximum Overall Dimensions of Passenger Vehicle	14500*2550*4000

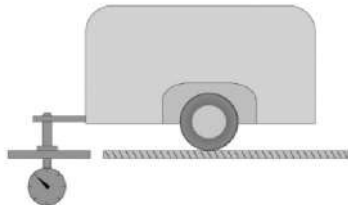
Combination (Length, Width, Height) [mm]	
Dimensional limits for center-axle trailers permitted for towing (length width height) [mm]	12000*2550*4000
Maximum Dimensional Limit of Trailer Rear Overhang [mm]	3500
Electrical Connector	13-pin standard connector compliant with ISO11446:2004 standard
Ball Joint	Complies with the dimensional requirements for ECE R55 A CLASS tow ball heads

Maximum Permissible Towing Mass



The towing mass refers to the sum of the weight of the trailer and the cargo in the trailer.

Maximum Tongue Load



The maximum tongue load is the maximum vertical load that can be borne at the connection between the trailer and the tow hitch.

Trailer Tail Lamp Power Limit

The power of the trailer tail lights does not exceed the values specified below:



- Left/right position lamp: 24 W.
- Left/right turn signal lamp: 24 W.
- rear fog light: 42W.
- Reversing lamp: 42W.
- Brake light: 42W.

Rear Luggage Load Capacity



1. If the center of gravity is less than 30 cm from the center of the tow ball, the total weight of the luggage and carrier must not exceed 75 kg.
2. If the center of gravity is less than 60 cm from the center of the tow ball, the total weight of the luggage and carrier must not exceed 35 kg.
3. If the center of gravity is 60 cm - 70 cm from the center of the tow ball, the total weight of the luggage and carrier must not exceed 10 kg.
4. If the center of gravity is greater than 70 cm from the center of the tow ball, the use of a tow bar for luggage and carriers is strictly prohibited.

Driving Precautions

Vehicle Startup and Driving

Before driving, ensure that the tire pressure, lights, and connection devices of the tractor and trailer are normal. After connecting the trailer, please enable it on the central control screen. **“Trailer Mode”**.

Please load the trailer cargo safely, ensure that the cargo is securely fixed on the trailer, and



ensure that the trailer remains level; otherwise, do not drive the vehicle.

Start smoothly and avoid rapid acceleration and emergency braking, especially when driving on slippery road surfaces, as skidding may cause the vehicle to go out of control.

Crosswinds and rough roads may cause the vehicle to sway, seriously affecting vehicle control. Under any circumstances, as soon as you notice any slight sign of vehicle swaying, hold the steering wheel firmly with both hands and immediately reduce the vehicle speed slowly. Do not attempt to eliminate the swaying by increasing the vehicle speed.

Avoid operating the towing vehicle unloaded while the trailer is loaded whenever possible. If this cannot be avoided, drive at a low speed due to improper load distribution.

Braking

When towing a trailer, the vehicle's braking distance will increase. Therefore, increase the distance from the vehicle ahead.

Overtaking

When towing a trailer, the vehicle length plus the trailer becomes longer, so when overtaking, a longer overtaking distance is required before returning to the original driving lane.

Reverse Driving

Reversing while towing a trailer is different from normal reversing, is relatively difficult, and requires special caution and additional practice.

When reversing, hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Turn your hand to the left to steer the trailer to the left, and turn it to the right to steer the trailer to the right. Be sure to reverse at a low speed, and if possible, ask another person to assist.

Turn

When towing a trailer, make turns smoothly, avoid bumps or sudden maneuvers as much as possible, and turn on the turn signal in advance. When turning, the turning radius must be larger than when not towing a trailer. Only in this way



can the trailer avoid hitting curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects.

Hill Driving

When driving with a trailer on a relatively steep or long slope, reduce speed in advance. Determine the driving speed according to the trailer weight and the slope gradient.

Avoid parking on slopes whenever possible. If unavoidable, place wheel chocks under the tires of the tractor and trailer, and apply the parking brake.

Road Environment Simulation Display

Function Overview

The system detects the external road environment and the vehicle's current status through sensors, and displays the perceived road signs, other traffic participants, and other content in real time on the center control screen, creating a virtual display interface centered on the vehicle.

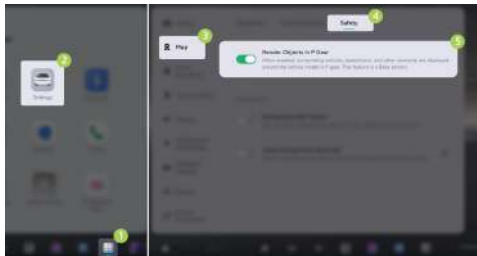
Central Control Screen SR Interface



The SR interface includes the following functions:

- Driving Risk Alert Sound [See 304 page](#)
- Preceding Vehicle Starting Reminder [See 306 page](#)

P Gear Rendered Perceived Object



On the center control screen “ **Settings**→**Map**→**Safety**” On the interface, you can turn the P gear rendering perception object on/off.

After enabling the rendering of perceived objects in P gear, perceived elements such as



surrounding vehicles and pedestrians will be displayed around the large vehicle model on the SR interface of the central control screen in P gear status.

Warnings, Cautions and Limitations

warning

SR is an assisted driving function only and you, as the driver of the vehicle, are responsible for driving safety and do not rely on this function to control the vehicle as injury or death may result.

warning

The SR does not work in the following scenarios:

- Camera restricted.
- The vehicle is traveling on a large bend or in poor road conditions.

warning

The SR may have the following conditions:

- An object of one type is displayed incorrectly as an object of another type.
- Shows an object in the wrong direction, distance simulation.

The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not describe all situations that affect the normal operation of SR.

Driving Risk Alert Sound

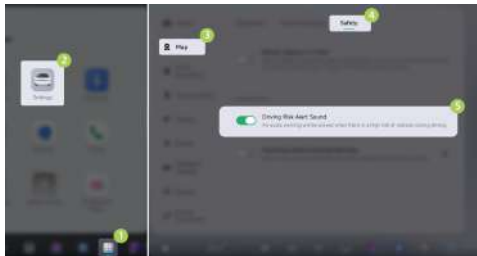
Function Overview



When assisted driving is not enabled and the vehicle is being driven in D Gear, if surrounding dynamic obstacles are close to the vehicle or there is a potential safety risk, the SR interface will provide a warning reminder.

Medium-risk warning obstacles will turn red, and high-risk warning obstacles will turn red and be accompanied by an alert sound.

Center Display Settings Items



On the center control screen “ → **Settings** → **Map** → **Safety**” Interface, where you can turn the Driving Risk Alert Sound on/off.

Warnings, Cautions and Limitations

The Driving Risk Alert Sound is for warning and reminder purposes only. The driver is responsible for observing the surrounding environment and making decisions accordingly.



warning

The Driving Risk Alert Sound may not be triggered under the following conditions, including but not limited to:

- Radar or camera restricted.
- On roads with sharp curves.
- When driving on roads with poor road conditions.

The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not describe all situations that affect the normal operation of the Driving Risk Alert Sound.

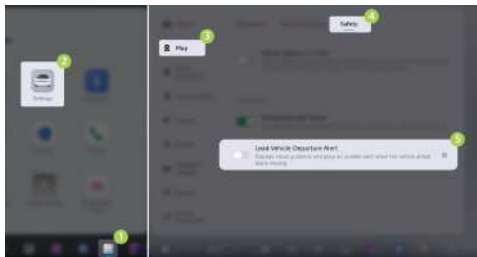
Preceding Vehicle Starting Reminder

Function Overview



When driving assistance is not enabled and the vehicle is being driven in D Gear, if in a congested road section, after the preceding vehicle being followed moves a certain distance away, the SR interface will display an animated effect and emit a prompt tone to remind the driver to start driving.

Center Display Settings Items



On the central control screen “ → **Settings** → **Map** → **Safety**” On the interface, you can turn Preceding Vehicle Starting Reminder on/off.

Warnings, Cautions, and Limitations

warning

The Front Launch Alert may not be triggered if:

- There are pedestrians, bicycles, motorcycles, etc. in front of you.



- No vehicles ahead.
- The vehicle is in gear other than D.
- The vehicle speed is greater than 0 km/h.
- The vehicle in front is a long distance from the vehicle in front.
- The front and rear vehicle are stationary for a short period of time.

normal operation of Preceding Vehicle Starting Reminder.

warning

The front drive away alert can be inhibited under certain conditions, including but not limited to the following:

- Poor visibility at night.
- Poor visibility due to bad weather such as heavy rain, heavy snow, fog, sand, etc.
- Intense light, back lighting, water reflective, extreme light contrast.
- Camera restricted.

The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not describe all situations that may affect the



360° Panoramic Image AVM

Function Overview

The 360° panoramic image (AVM) captures the surroundings of the vehicle through the surround-view cameras around the vehicle and displays them on the central control screen.

The surround view cameras are installed above the front and rear license plates and below the left and right side mirrors, respectively.

warning

AVM is an assistance function and can only provide reference; it cannot replace the driver's observation of the surrounding environment. AVM cannot handle all traffic, weather, and road conditions. You, as the driver of the vehicle, are responsible for driving safety. Do not rely on this function to control the vehicle, otherwise injury may result.

Status Indicator Light



Startup Safety Assist Fault



Startup Safety Assist Off

- When reversing and starting off, if the ultrasonic radar malfunctions, the central control screen will light up  Indicator light, please contact a XIAOPENG Service Center.
- When reversing starts, when the ultrasonic radar is not enabled, the central control screen will light up  Indicator light, please contact a XIAOPENG Service Center.

Turn AVM On/Off

You can turn on the AVM function in any of the following ways:

- When shifting the vehicle into reverse gear (R gear), AVM turns on automatically.

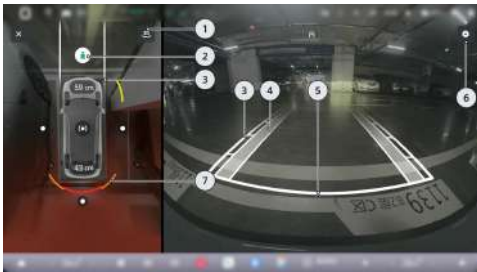


- Tap the bottom taskbar of the central control screen  (such as Settings).
- Open AVM by voice command, for example, say keywords such as “turn on 360 panoramic image”.
- When the steering wheel shortcut key setting on the center display is set to “**Enable/Disable 360 Camera**” When, it can be opened using the steering wheel shortcut button.

You can turn off the AVM function in any of the following ways:

- On the 360 Camera screen, tap the upper left corner  can turn off 360 Camera.
- Turn off AVM by voice command, for example, say keywords such as “Turn off 360 Camera”.
- When the steering wheel shortcut key setting on the central control screen is set to “**Enable/Disable 360 Camera**” When active, it can be turned off using the steering wheel shortcut button.

2D Mode Interface



1. Switch between 3D/2D modes.
2. View switching icon.
 - In 2D mode, through the vehicle model,  Switch to the front, rear, left, right, and wheel hub views.
 - If there is no operation on the screen within 5 seconds, the icon will be hidden automatically. Tap the view area to display it again.
3. Dynamic Guide Line



- The vehicle width is indicated by two thin white lines.
- In the front/rear view, segmented scale lines indicate the distance between the vehicle and the object.
- The distances indicated by each scale line from near to far are approximately: 0.6 m, 1 m, and 1.5 m respectively.

4. Tire Tread Surface

- Indicates the wheel travel path.

5. Safety Stop Line

- Indicates a position approximately 0.3 m from the vehicle.

warning

When the safety stop line comes into contact with an obstacle, stop the vehicle.

6. Imaging Settings

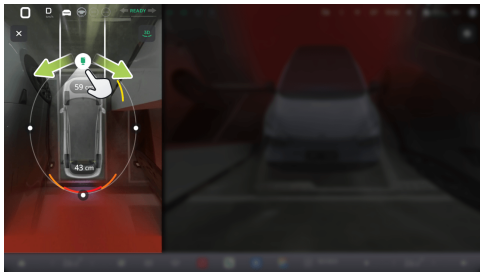
Tap “” Will jump to “**Intelligent Imaging**” Page, where settings related to imaging functions can be configured.

7. Radar Warning

- Simulated display according to the distance and direction of obstacles.
- When displayed in white, the distance is relatively far.
- When displayed in red, the distance is already very close.
- The distance between the vehicle and the nearest obstacle will also be displayed numerically at the front and rear of the vehicle, respectively.



3D Mode Interface

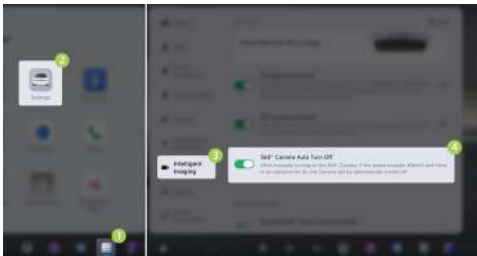


After switching to 3D mode, the system will integrate the 3D virtual vehicle model into the real environmental image.

Slide around the left vehicle model ring  Or directly rotate the vehicle model on the right side to achieve 360° free rotation.

If there is no operation within 5 seconds, the screen will automatically hide the ring and icons. Tap the top view area to display the ring and icons again.

360 Camera Auto Off



On the center control screen “ → **Settings** → **Intelligent Imaging**” Interface, can be opened/closed “**360 Camera Auto Off**”.

After the function is enabled, if 360 Camera is manually turned on and the speed exceeds 30 km/h with no operation for 5 seconds, 360 Camera will automatically turn off.

Warnings, Cautions and Limitations

caution

If the camera malfunctions while reversing, the AVM screen will display the following conditions:

- A single camera has malfunctioned, and a single image is black.
- When multiple cameras malfunction or the system malfunctions, the entire screen is black.

warning

Objects in the AVM picture are deformed from actual objects. AVM may not work in the following scenarios:

- Camera restricted.
- Camera blocked (dust, cover, etc.) or poor weather conditions (e.g. heavy rain, heavy snow, heavy fog).

The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not describe all situations that affect the normal operation of AVM.

Activate Panoramic Image on Narrow Roads

Function Overview



When the vehicle is in D Gear and the vehicle speed is less than 15 km/h, if obstacles are detected on both sides at the front and rear of the vehicle, the vehicle will activate Activate

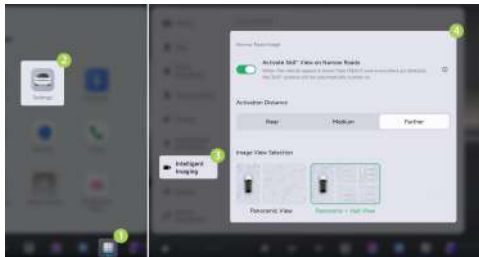


Panoramic Image on Narrow Roads to assist driving.

warning

Activate Panoramic Image on Narrow Roads is an auxiliary function and can only provide reference; it cannot replace the driver's observation of the surrounding environment. Activate Panoramic Image on Narrow Roads cannot handle all traffic, weather, and road conditions. As the driver of the vehicle, you are responsible for driving safety. Do not rely on this function to control the vehicle, otherwise injury may result.

Turn On/Off Activate Panoramic Image on Narrow Roads



Tap the central control screen in sequence. “→**Settings**→**Intelligent Imaging**”Interface, can be opened/closed “**Activate Panoramic Image on Narrow Roads**”You can also select the activation distance and image view angle according to your driving habits.

- The activation distance options are Near, approximately 50 cm; Medium, approximately 60 cm; and Far, approximately 75 cm.



- Selectable Camera View “**Panoramic View**” or “**Panoramic + Wheel Hub View**”。



Activate Side Rear Image When Turning*

Function Overview



When the vehicle is in D Gear and the turn signal is turned on, the vehicle automatically displays the corresponding side rear image, making it convenient to view the side rear blind spot and assisting driving.

warning

Rear View on the steering active side is an assistance function for reference only and does not replace the driver's view of the surrounding environment. You are responsible for driving safely as the driver of the vehicle, and do not rely on this feature to control the vehicle. Failure to do so could result in injury.

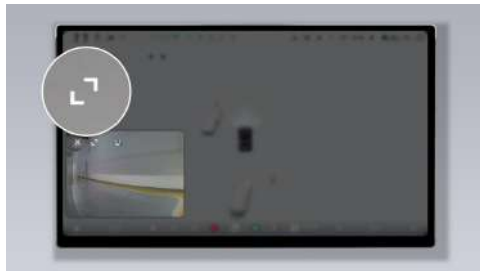
Turn Activate Side Rear Image When Turning On/Off

On the central control screen “ → **Settings** → **Intelligent Imaging**” Interface, can be opened/closed “**Activate Side Rear Image When Turning**”, and the steering image position can be selected.

Tips

The steering image position is displayed on the large screen by default, for the HUD display, select the steering image position as HUD.

Adjust the Center Display Position

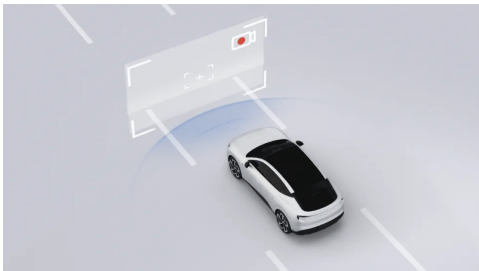


The image can be dragged to different positions.
On the image screen, tap , the image can be zoomed in/out.



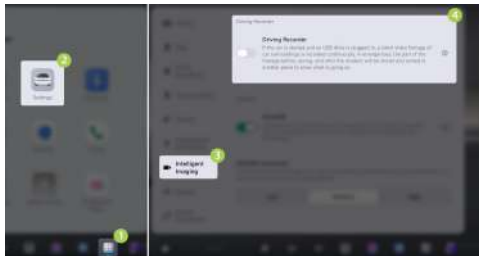
Driving Recorder

Function Overview



The Driving Recorder function can record video while the vehicle is being driven and store the video on a USB drive. The video files can be used for users to review past information when needed, or to assist in collecting evidence in the event of an accident.

Turn Driving Recorder On/Off



Tap the central control screen in sequence. “→**Settings**→**Intelligent Imaging**”Interface, can be opened/closed “**Driving Recorder**”.

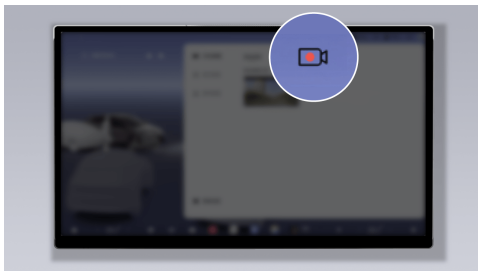
Emergency Driving Recording

Automatic trigger: on the center display screen “**Driving Recorder**”When the function is enabled and in the recording state, if the vehicle detects a collision risk event, it will automatically record an emergency video and save it.

Manual Trigger:

- On the center control screen “**Driving Recorder**” When the function is enabled and in the recording state, you can tap the top status bar of the center display.  Icon, tap in the pop-up window “**Emergency Recording**” Emergency video recording.

View Driving Recorder Status



Tap the status bar at the top of the center display.  Tap the icon to view the Driving Recorder status.



Driving Recorder enabled and in recording status



Emergency recording is in progress



When Driving Recorder is off



Driving Recorder is unavailable and the USB drive needs to be checked.

View Driving Recorder on the center display

On the center control screen “  → **Driving Recorder** → **Emergency Recording or Loop Recording**” On the interface, you can view emergency recordings or loop recordings. You can also select the desired Driving Recorder recordings to send to your phone or delete the unnecessary Driving Recorder recordings.



caution

For your safety, it is recommended that you view the Driving Recorder while the vehicle is parked.

Export Driving Recorder to Phone

1. On the center control screen “→**Driving Recorder**→**Emergency Recording and Loop Recording**”Interface, tap “**Select**”Press the button to enter selection mode.
2. Select the video to be transferred.
3. Tap to send to phone “”Icon (You can also click Send to Phone on the video details screen  icon) to enter the file transfer interface. During video loading and processing, tap “**Cancel Sending**”Video sending will be canceled. After video loading processing is completed, a QR code pop-up window will appear.
4. After the XPENG App pop-up window appears, tap “**Receive**”, and the file can be transferred to the phone system album.

Tips

- After the scan code succeeds and the transfer process is enabled, the QR code pop-up disappears, and the system automatically enters the background transfer process. During file transfer, you can still view videos, but operations such as deletion or sending to a phone are not available.
- During file transfer, the XPENG App must remain on the transfer screen to avoid interrupting the connection.
- During file transfer, the mobile device network is temporarily unavailable and will be restored after the transfer is completed and the connection is disconnected.



Install an external storage device



The video data of the Driving Recorder will be stored in the vehicle's external storage device (USB flash drive). If a USB flash drive is not installed, the Driving Recorder function will not operate properly.

The front USB media source port and Type-C power port of the center armrest box have data transmission capability. After inserting a USB flash drive, the Driving Recorder function can be used.

The driving recorder recognizes only one USB drive at a time. Each time the vehicle is powered on, priority is given to the USB drive used before Power Off. If the USB drive used before Power Off is not recognized within 3 seconds after power-on, the first recognized USB drive in the reading sequence will be used as the active USB drive.

Warnings, Cautions, and Limitations

- Each video segment of the Driving Recorder is saved by default at approximately 1 minute. During recording, operations such as locking the vehicle and Power Off, USB drive removal, clearing videos, or formatting will cause the recording to be interrupted. The Driving Recorder will save the recorded video and then start recording a new video segment. The video may be less than 1 minute.
- During Driving Recorder recording, please avoid emergency Power Off as much as possible. Emergency Power Off will cause the video being recorded to be unable to be saved.



- Driving Recorder videos are stored on an independent USB flash drive. Do not remove the USB flash drive directly. If you need to remove it, first on the central control screen “→**Driving Recorder**→**Storage Management**”Interface, tap “**Safe Pop-up**”Otherwise, the video being recorded may be lost, and the USB drive may be damaged, as well as the video data may be damaged or lost. Please avoid using adapters, docking stations, etc. as much as possible, as they can easily cause loose connections.
- When Driving Recorder is enabled, videos will be recorded in a loop and, once the storage is full, the earliest videos will be overwritten. To prevent important videos from being overwritten, export them in time to other devices such as a mobile phone or computer when necessary.
- To better comply with technical standards, please select a USB flash drive with 32 GB or more, USB 2.0 or above, and a write speed above 10 MB/s.
- Only USB drives with partition formats FAT16, FAT32, or NTFS are supported. For USB drives not in the above formats, it is recommended to proactively format the USB drive once. Formatting will delete all files on the USB drive. Please save important data before formatting.
- A USB flash drive has a limited number of write/erase cycles and a limited service life, and is a consumable item. If the USB flash drive has been used for more than six months and video reading is found to be very slow or videos are frequently lost, replace it with a brand-new USB flash drive.
- While the vehicle is in motion, for your driving safety, please view video content with caution.

XGUARD

Function Overview



After being enabled, the function will continuously monitor the environment around the vehicle after lock and Power Off. When it detects that someone is continuously approaching or abnormal vibration occurs, it will issue an alarm (the central control screen lights up and the vehicle flashes its lights) and record videos before and after the risk, which can effectively record potential safety hazards

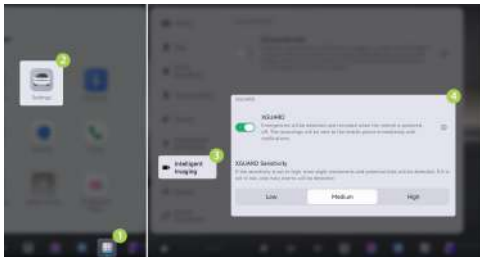
and malicious damage. For vibration events, it will also promptly inform the user through mobile App push notifications and desensitized high-risk XGUARD recordings for timely reminders.

You can perform the following operations for XGUARD:

- Turn XGUARD on/off and configure it via the center display.
- View XGUARD footage on the center display.
- Turn XGUARD on/off via the mobile app.
- View high-risk sentry recordings through the mobile app.

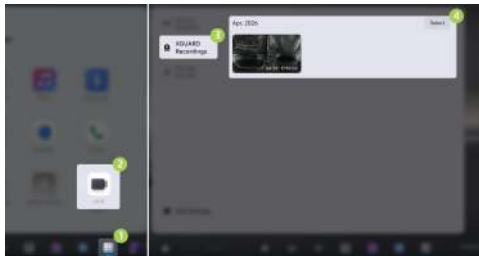


Turn XGUARD on/off and configure it via the central control screen



On the center control screen “ → **Settings** → **Intelligent Imaging**” Interface, can be opened/closed “**XGUARD**”, set Sentry Mode sensitivity.

View XGUARD recordings on the center display



On the central control screen “ → **Driving Recorder** → **Sentry Recording**” On the interface, you can view the original XGUARD recordings. You can also select the desired XGUARD recordings to send to your phone or delete the XGUARD recordings that are not needed.

Tips

- When low-risk events take up more than 30GB or 90% of total system space, historical low-risk events are cycled to



ensure timely recording of new events and high-risk events are permanently saved.

- If too much space may cause recording to fail, please go to the **Storage screen** of the central control screen to clean up.

caution

For your safety, it is recommended that you watch XGUARD recordings while the vehicle is parked.

Export XGUARD Recordings to Phone

1. On the center control screen “→**Driving Recorder**→**Sentry Recording**”Interface, tap “**Select**”Press the button to enter selection mode.
2. Select the video to be transferred.
3. Tap to send to phone “”Icon (You can also click Send to Phone on the video details screen  icon), enter the file transfer interface. During video loading and processing, tap “**Cancel Sending**”Video

sending will be canceled. After video loading and processing are completed, a QR code pop-up window will appear.

4. After the XPENG App pop-up window appears, tap “**Receive**”, and the file can be transferred to the phone system Album.

Tips

- After the scan code succeeds and the transfer process is enabled, the QR code pop-up window disappears, and the system automatically enters the background transfer process. During file transfer, you can still view videos, but operations such as deleting or sending to phone are not available.
- During file transfer, keep the XPENG App on the transfer screen to avoid interrupting the connection.
- During file transfer, the mobile device network is temporarily unavailable and will be restored after the transfer is completed and the connection is disconnected.



Turn XGUARD on/off and view it via the mobile app

In the mobile app “XPENG”Interface, where you can turn XGUARD on/off, remotely view images around the vehicle (available to the vehicle owner only), and view de-identified high-risk XGUARD recordings.

1. Turn XGUARD on/off.
2. Remotely view images around the vehicle:
You can view desensitized real-time images around the vehicle.

caution

- There may be a delay in the picture when the camera switches.
- The remote view requires vehicle traffic and cannot be used after the traffic is used.

3. View XGUARD recordings: You can view desensitized high-risk XGUARD recordings.

- When enabling the mobile app notification permission, the mobile app will push XGUARD recordings through notifications.
- If the vehicle network is poor, the upload may fail or the notification may be delayed (but it will still be saved locally).

Warnings, Cautions and Limitations

caution

- When Sentinel mode is used, the system accesses the camera permissions to detect the vehicle's surroundings. Please use Sentinel mode in compliance with local laws and regulations and the camera usage requirements of the location where you are located, and assume all corresponding responsibilities.
- When Sentinel mode is switched on, the vehicle security alarm may also be activated when the vehicle is subjected to an intrusion such as pry doors, prying the boot.
- Sentinel mode is only active during single-exit when switched on, and functions are



automatically switched off when the vehicle is powered on.

- Sentinel mode consumes a certain amount of vehicle power, switch on if necessary.
- Battery power is continuously consumed during Sentinel mode operation and automatically exits Sentinel mode when the vehicle range is below 50 km.
- The video of the mobile App will clear automatically after 7 days, please check it in time, the high-risk recordings of the central control screen can be saved permanently.



In-Cabin Imaging OMS*

Function Overview

The cabin imaging OMS captures the in-vehicle environment through the in-vehicle camera and displays it on the central control screen. You can take photos or record videos to capture wonderful moments inside the vehicle, and you can also view the cabin imaging in real time on the central control screen.

You can perform the following operations on the cabin image:

- Turn the in-vehicle camera on/off via the center control screen.
- View the cabin image through the central control screen.
- View or transfer the in-cabin image album through the center display.

Turn the in-vehicle camera on/off via the center display

On the center control screen

“ → **Settings** → **General** → **Safety and Privacy**” Interface, can be opened/closed “**Interior Camera**”, after it is turned off, all in-vehicle cameras will be disabled. You can also tap the arrow icon on the right to turn it on/off in the pop-up window “**OMS Camera**” Function. After it is turned off, the in-vehicle camera will be disabled.

Tips

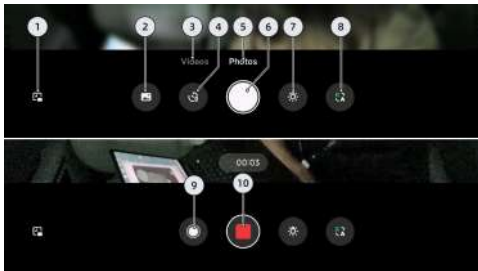
The in-vehicle camera is disabled by default. When enabling the in-vehicle camera for the first time, an authorization request prompt is displayed.

View the cabin image through the center display

On the center control screen “ → **Cabin Camera**” Interface, where you can view the cabin image.



During driving, do not continuously look at the in-cabin image on the central control screen, otherwise you may fail to see pedestrians, objects, etc. on the road ahead of the vehicle. You can wake up XPENG and say your command, for example: take an in-cabin photo, record an in-cabin video. Will be enabled “**Cabin Camera**” Open the app and take photos or record videos.



1. The screen is reduced to floating window mode.
2. Open Album.

3. Video mode.
4. Timed photo (displayed only in photo mode. After timed photo is enabled, tap the Take Photo Now button, and a photo will be taken after a 3-second countdown).
5. Photo mode.
6. Take a photo/video immediately.
7. reading light switch (after turning on, the vehicle's reading lights illuminate).
8. Infrared night vision effect switch.
9. Take a photo immediately (while recording, tap Take a photo immediately).
10. Stop recording (displayed during recording).

Tips

- When tapping “Take Photo/Record Now”, shooting may fail if the system storage space is insufficient. Please promptly go to the center display “Settings → General → Storage Space” screen to clear storage.



- The maximum duration of a single recording is 10 minutes. Recording stops automatically when it reaches 10 minutes.
- When entering the in-cabin imaging application, the default mode is photo mode.



at “Cabin Imaging”Interface, tap The display can be reduced to a floating window state. You can drag the floating window to different positions on the screen. At this time, only the cabin image can be viewed, and the photo or recording functions cannot be used.



In floating window state, tap , Back “Cabin Imaging”Application interface. Tap , turn off the in-cabin camera.

Tips

During recording, switching to floating window mode may cause the recording to be interrupted.



View or transfer the in-cabin image album through the center display screen

On the center control screen “→**Cabin Camera**”On the interface, you can view the recorded videos or pictures. You can also select the desired videos or pictures to send to your phone or delete the videos or pictures that are not needed.

caution

For your safety, it is recommended that you view images and videos while the vehicle is parked.

Export Cabin Video to Phone

1. On the center control screen “→**Cabin Imaging→Album**”Interface, tap “**Select**”Press the button to enter selection mode.
2. Select the video or image to be transferred.
3. Tap to send to phone “”Icon (you can also click Send to Phone on the video details screen )icon), enter the

file transfer interface. During video loading and processing, tap “**Cancel Sending**”Video sending will be canceled. After video loading and processing are completed, a QR code pop-up window will appear.

4. After the XPENG App pop-up window appears, tap “Accept” to transfer the file to the phone system Album.

Tips

- After the scan is successful and the transfer process is enabled, the QR code pop-up disappears, and the system automatically enters the background transfer process. During file transfer, you can still view videos, but operations such as deleting or sending to phone are not available.
- During file transfer, the XPENG App must remain on the transfer screen to avoid interrupting the connection.
- During file transfer, the mobile device network is temporarily unavailable and will



be restored after the transfer is completed and the connection is disconnected.

Warnings, Cautions and Limitations



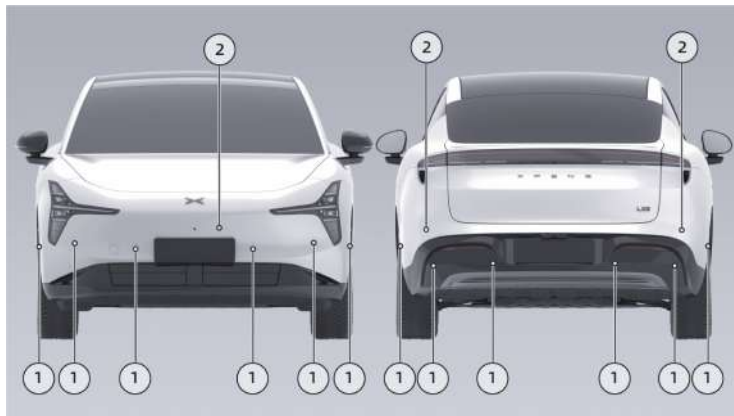
caution

- During OMS recording, avoid emergency Power Off whenever possible. Emergency Power Off will cause the video being recorded to be unable to be saved.
- When the OMS camera temperature is too high, the OMS function will be unavailable.
- Keep the in-vehicle camera clean, and promptly remove any dirt if present.
- If the cabin image cannot be displayed properly, promptly contact a XIAOPENG service center for inspection and repair.

Introduction to Assisted Driving

Assisted Driving Components

Radar





1. Ultrasonic Radar	2. Millimeter-Wave Radar
---------------------	--------------------------

To ensure normal radar operation:

- Keep the radar surface clean and free of foreign matter such as ice, snow, standing water, and dust.
- If foreign matter is found adhering to the radar surface, wipe it with a soft cloth or clean it with water (low water pressure).

camera



1. Front View Camera	4. Surround View Camera
2. DSM Camera	5. Front Side Camera*



3. Side Rear Camera*	6. Rearview Camera*
----------------------	---------------------

To ensure the camera operates properly:

- Keep the camera surface clean and free of foreign matter such as ice, snow, standing water, and dust.
- Please keep the front windshield clean.
- The windshield in front of the camera must be kept clean, and there must be no object blocking between the camera and the windshield.
- When foreign matter is found adhering to the camera surface, wipe it with a soft cloth or clean it with water (low water pressure).



warning

If the radar and camera functions are limited, the assisted driving functions will be unable to be activated or function normally.



General Precautions

Limitations of Radar and Camera

Tips

Before each use of the assisted driving function, ensure that the surfaces of the radar and cameras are clean and unobstructed.

warning

The following conditions can cause the radar/camera to fail to recognize the target, delay in recognition, or incorrect identification:

- The radar or camera is obscured or dirty, such as by snow, frost, rain, Foreign objects such as water, dirt, etc. are attached.
- Faulty radar, camera or associated component.
- Severe weather, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
- Road bumps or other causes cause the vehicle to rock.
- There is interference from the same frequency of acoustic Boeing sources around the vehicle.
- Objects in the vehicle's vicinity that can cause the sonic to reflect incorrectly.
- The target detected by the radar is attached to substances that absorb sound waves, such as snowflakes, foams, cotton objects, etc.
- The detected object is too small.
- In rare exceptional cases, false alarms may occur on some metal barriers, green belts, cement walls, etc.
- When the ambient brightness changes, such as tunnel entry or exit.
- Large shadows cast by buildings, landscapes or large vehicles.
- The vehicle has crashed and the radar or camera mounting position has been changed.
- High light, such as oncoming headlights or direct sunlight.



- Dark surroundings such as night, dawn, dusk, Tunnels, etc.

Tripods, separation belts, pedestrians crossing the road, etc.

warning

The following target radar/cameras are not recognized:

- Special vehicles, such as vehicles with a covered rear, damaged vehicles, or vehicles of irregular shape.
- When you encounter animals, traffic lights, walls and other unknown obstacles in your route.
- Some metal barriers, green belts, cement walls, etc.
- Road test facilities, cone drums, crash buckets, tripods, Small construction plates, etc.
- Static obstacles, such as traffic cones, buckets, traffic columns, warning triangle or other roadblock).
- Static objects, such as slow or stationary sweeper, rolling accident truck, large stones,



Adaptive Cruise Control ACC

Function Overview

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) can control the vehicle speed of the host vehicle according to the set cruise speed value and following distance interval.

- When ACC detects that the driving speed of the vehicle ahead is lower than the set cruise speed value, the vehicle will automatically decelerate to ensure an appropriate distance from the vehicle ahead.
- If the vehicle ahead accelerates and the driving speed exceeds the cruise speed setting, or if you change lanes and there is no other slower vehicle ahead, Adaptive Cruise Control will control the vehicle to automatically return to the cruise speed.

ACC also has the Adaptive Curve Cruise (ATC) function. ATC obtains the curvature of the road ahead through the camera and map. When ACC is activated and the vehicle follows the lane line

or a preceding vehicle through a curve, ATC improves comfort and stability when cornering by adjusting the vehicle speed.

Tips

When ACC actively decelerates to maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, the brake lights will illuminate. When ACC actively accelerates, the accelerator pedal will not move.

warning

ACC is only an assisted driving function and cannot respond to all traffic, weather, and road conditions. As the driver of the vehicle, you are responsible for driving safety. Please hold the steering wheel firmly at all times and observe the road conditions. If danger arises, take over promptly. Do not rely on this function to control the vehicle, otherwise injury or even death may result.



Status Indicator Light



ACC unavailable.



ACC can be activated when the ACC activation conditions are met.



ACC is activated.



The maximum speed limit value of ACC/LCC, and any function has been activated.



The maximum speed limit value of ACC/LCC, and neither is activated.



A system fault exists.

Activate ACC

After turning on the ACC function, you can activate the ACC function by following these steps:

1. When ACC can be activated, the HUD and the center display show 80 Indicator light.
2. ACC can be activated in the following ways:



- Press the left intelligent driving control button to activate ACC.



- Push the gear selector down briefly all the way once, or push it down all the way and hold for 1 second, to activate ACC.

After ACC is activated, in the HUD, instrument cluster screen, and central control screen  The indicator illuminates, accompanied by a voice prompt.

ACC can be activated when all of the following conditions are met:

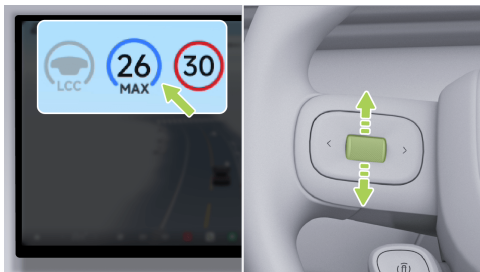
- The gear is in drive gear (D Gear).
- The driver fastens the seat belt.
- No fatigued driving.
- tire pressure normal.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.
- The doors, front hood, and trunk are not open.
- Vehicle stability control has been enabled.
- Electronic Stability Program control and Anti-lock Braking were not activated.
- The ACC-related components are functioning properly, and the field of view is clear.

Tips

- When there is a vehicle within 2 m ahead, the ACC function can be activated within the range of 0-130 km/h. When there is no vehicle ahead, the ACC function can be activated within the range of 15-130 km/h.
- When the ACC function is activated, if the vehicle speed is below 30 km/h, the set ACC cruising speed value is 30 km/h; if the vehicle speed is 30-130 km/h, the current vehicle speed is the set ACC cruising speed value.

Set Maximum Cruise Speed

When ACC is activated, you can use the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel or the speed assistance SAS to set the maximum cruise speed.



- Slowly scroll the wheel; the maximum cruise speed changes by 1 km/h.
- Quickly scroll the wheel, and the maximum cruise speed changes by 5 km/h.

You can also press the accelerator pedal to increase the vehicle speed, then push the gear selector downward and hold it to set the current vehicle speed as the new cruise speed. If you do not push and hold the gear selector downward, after releasing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will decelerate to the previously set speed and continue cruising.

Set Following Distance



When ACC is activated, the left/right buttons on the left side of the steering wheel can be used to set the following distance, with 5 levels available.

Tips

When setting the following distance, the central control screen will display the distance level.



warning

- If the set following distance interval is too low, it may result in insufficient time to react in the event of an unexpected situation.
- You are always responsible for maintaining a safe distance and speed and for braking in time when necessary.

Tips

- The following distance interval is not a fixed distance; the actual distance to the vehicle ahead will vary with vehicle speed.
- When driving on slippery roads, please select a larger following distance interval.

Exit ACC

After the ACC function is activated, you can exit the ACC function in any of the following ways:

- Press the brake pedal.
- Push the gear selector upward.

warning

If any of the following situations occurs (including but not limited to), ACC will automatically exit. After ACC automatically exits, you must take over the vehicle to ensure driving safety.

- Any door, the front hood, or the trunk is opened.
- The driver unfastens the seat belt.
- Brake system performance decreases or malfunctions.
- Activate the Electronic Parking Brake.
- The wheels lose traction.
- The vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, and the duration exceeds the designed time.
- Shift the gear to Reverse (R) or Park (P).
- The body stability control is activated, turned off, or malfunctioning.
- The intelligent driving camera on the front windshield is covered by dust, rain, ice, snow, or other contaminants.



- A fault has occurred in another related system.

Warnings and Takeover

warning

- If the vehicle issues a takeover request via SR interface, voice announcement, etc., take over immediately.
- In the event of a hazard, or in the event of a situation requiring a takeover, take over immediately and do not wait for the vehicle to issue a takeover request.

Warnings, Cautions and Limitations

Please read all sections in this manual related to ACC; you should understand these limitations before using the function.

ACC is designed for driving comfort and convenience and is not a collision warning or avoidance system. The driver is responsible for remaining alert at all times, driving safely, and maintaining control of the vehicle. Never rely on

the system to sufficiently reduce vehicle speed to avoid a collision. Be sure to observe the road conditions ahead and be prepared to take corrective action at any time, otherwise serious injury or death may result.

You are responsible for determining and always maintaining a safe following distance. Never rely entirely on ACC to maintain an accurate or appropriate following distance.

warning

ACC is a driving aid and cannot handle all traffic, weather and road conditions, do not use or switch ACC on in the following scenarios:

- Road with varying conditions such as twists and turns (s-bends, continuous u-bends, etc.).
- Roads that are in poor condition, such as icy or slippery roads.
- In bad weather conditions, such as heavy rain, heavy snow, heavy fog, etc. Urban roads.



warning

ACC does not respond fully in the following special conditions, difficult road conditions, poor weather or light conditions, be sure to be concerned with the environment and conditions. Be alert, always place your hand on the steering wheel and take over the vehicle at any time, including but not limited to:

- Suddenly another vehicle moves quickly or at a close range to the front of the vehicle.
- When adjacent lane vehicles have only part of the body cut into front of the vehicle (especially large vehicles such as buses, trucks, etc.).
- The vehicle ahead slows down suddenly.
- Make a U-turn or drive in through the vehicle.
- When driving in tunnels or at night, when trucks, buses, or vehicles with oversized loads are in the side lane.
- When approaching or cornering through a road, there are multiple vehicles in parallel.

- For stationary vehicles or objects, such as obstacles to the road surface, especially if the vehicle ahead leaves your driving lane causing the vehicle or object ahead to be stationary.
- On an uphill section.
- Increase ground speed when descending a hill, when the vehicle exceeds a set speed or road speed limit.

warning

ACC is unable to fully recognize and respond to the following environments and targets, it is important to keep an eye on the environment and road conditions and take over the vehicle in a timely manner to ensure safe driving in the following scenarios. This includes, but is not limited to:

- The following targets are encountered in front of the drive, including but not limited to:
 - People, animals. Traffic lights.

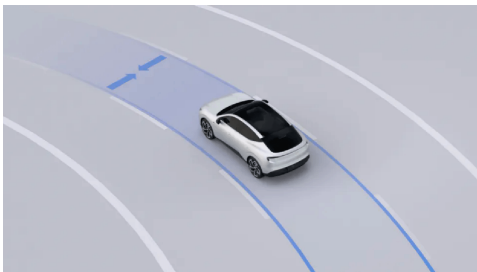


- Walls, roadblocks.
- Two-wheelers (bicycles, motorcycles, electric cars, etc.), three-wheelers.
- Other non-vehicle objects.
- Target in sensor blind area.
- Vehicle or object on the other side of the ramp.
- In the event of a vehicle traveling in opposite directions.
- When the vehicle in front is fitted with an object that protrudes beyond its body.
- In the event of construction, accidents, etc.

The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not describe all situations that affect the normal operation of ACC.

Lane Centering Control LCC

Function Overview



LCC is a comfort-oriented driving assistance function that can assist the driver in controlling the steering wheel and keep the vehicle centered in the current lane to the greatest extent possible.

When LCC is activated, LCC assists the driver in controlling the steering wheel and keeps the vehicle centered in the current lane to the greatest extent possible on straight roads and

Driving Assistance



roads with standard curvature where the lane lines on both sides are clearly visible.

warning

LCC is only a driving assistance function and cannot respond to all traffic, weather, and road conditions. As the driver of the vehicle, you are responsible for driving safety. Please keep both hands on the steering wheel at all times and observe the road conditions. If danger occurs, take over promptly. Do not rely on this function to control the vehicle, otherwise injury or death may result.

Status Indicator Light



LCC unavailable.



When the LCC activation conditions are met, LCC can be activated.



LCC is activated.

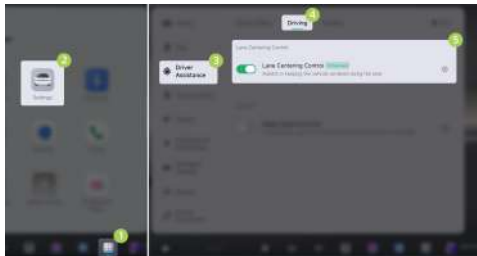


LCC exit will be delayed.



A system fault exists.

Open and Close



On the center control screen

“ → **Settings** → **driving assistance** → **Driving Combo**” Interface, where you can select assisted driving functions.



- Not enabled: deactivate the assisted driving function.
- Lane Centering Control: Enable the Lane Centering Control function.

Activate LCC

After enabling the LCC function, you can activate the LCC function by following these steps:

1. When LCC can be activated, in the HUD and the central control screen  The indicator lights up.
2. LCC can be activated in the following ways:



- Press the left intelligent driving control button to activate LCC.
- Push the gear selector all the way down once to activate LCC.

After LCC is activated, in the HUD, instrument cluster screen, and central control screen  The indicator illuminates, accompanied by a voice prompt.

Tips

LCC can be activated when the following conditions are met:

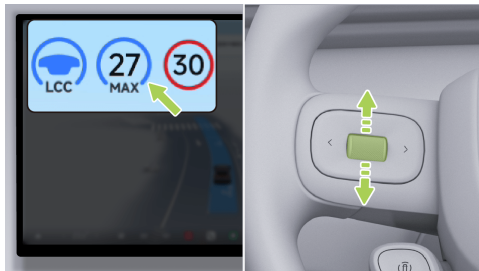
- The components related to LCC are functioning properly and the view is clear.
- The lane markings are clearly visible.
- The wipers are not set to high-speed wiping.
- The brake pedal is not being pressed.
- The vehicle speed meets the requirements:
 - The vehicle speed is less than 100 km/h on urban roads or less than 130 km/h on urban expressways.



- There are no safety risks, including but not limited to:
 - The seat belt is fastened correctly.
 - Both hands are holding the steering wheel firmly.
 - All doors are closed.
 - Tire pressure is normal.
 - Functions such as ABS and AEB are not activated.
 - You are not driving while fatigued.

If any of the above conditions are not met, LCC cannot be activated.

Set Maximum Cruise Speed



When LCC is activated, you can use the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel or the Speed Assistance System SAS to set the maximum cruise speed.

- Slowly scroll the wheel; the maximum cruise speed changes by 1 km/h.
- Quickly scroll the wheel, and the maximum cruise speed changes by 5 km/h.

You can also press the accelerator pedal to increase the vehicle speed, then push the gear



selector downward and hold it to set the current vehicle speed as the new cruise speed. If you do not push and hold the gear selector, when you release the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will decelerate to the previously set speed and continue cruising.

Set Following Distance



When LCC is activated, the following distance can be set by using the left/right buttons on the left side of the steering wheel, with 5 levels available for selection.

Tips

When the follow distance is set, the center screen displays the gear position of the gap.

warning

- If the set following distance interval is too low, there may not be enough time to react in the event of an unexpected situation.
- You are always responsible for maintaining a safe distance and speed, and for applying the brakes in time when necessary.

Hands-Off Detection Reminder

During function use, the system will detect in real time the driver's hand grip status on the steering wheel. If the driver releases the steering wheel for a certain period of time, the system will issue **"Please keep your hands on the steering wheel."** A prompt will be displayed and accompanied by an audible reminder. At this time, the driver should grasp the steering wheel again to clear the alarm.



If the driver still does not hold the steering wheel, the system will progressively intensify the hands-off reminder through visual, audible, and tactile alerts. When the continuous hands-off duration reaches the specified time, the system will issue **“Take Over Immediately”** Reminder: At this time, the driver should immediately respond to the vehicle’s takeover request and promptly control the vehicle’s driving direction. In the current driving cycle, if a manual takeover request of the vehicle is triggered due to hands off the steering wheel for a long time, the driving assistance function will not be allowed to be used during this trip. It is necessary to drive to a safe area and re-engage P gear to enable before the driving assistance function can be used again.

warning

- The hands-off detection reminder is only an auxiliary function and cannot replace the driver’s judgment of takeover timing. The driver should remain attentive while

driving and respond promptly to reminder messages issued by the system.

- As the driver of the vehicle, the driver is responsible for safe driving. During driving, traffic regulations shall be observed, both hands shall be kept on the steering wheel throughout the entire driving process, and no means shall be used to deceive the hands-off detection system.

Warnings and Takeover

warning

- If the vehicle issues a takeover request through the SR interface, voice announcements, or other means, take over immediately.
- If a hazard is detected, or a scenario requiring takeover occurs, take over immediately. Do not wait for the vehicle to issue a takeover request.

When LCC is activated, control can be taken over in the following ways:



- Press the accelerator pedal: temporarily take over vehicle speed.
- Press the brake pedal: exit LCC.
- Push the gear selector lever upward: exit LCC.
- Press the left intelligent driving control button: exit LCC.

If the vehicle's current status does not meet the LCC activation conditions, LCC will exit directly. Please take over promptly:

- The lane markings are unclear.
- Turn the steering wheel.

Warnings, Cautions and Limitations

Please read all content related to LCC in this manual; you should understand these limitations before using the function.

LCC is designed for driving comfort and convenience and cannot respond to sudden dangerous situations. The driver is responsible for remaining alert at all times, driving safely, and maintaining control of the vehicle. Never rely on the system to respond to sudden

emergency situations. Be sure to observe the road conditions ahead and be prepared to take corrective action at any time, otherwise serious injury or death may result.

warning

The LCC cannot handle all traffic, road conditions and weather, do not use or turn on the LCC in the following scenarios:

- Road with varying conditions, such as twists and turns.
- At the junction or divergence of the road.
- Roads that have been constructed or modified.
- When lane line disappears or disconnects.
- When the lane line is blurred, disappeared, or covered.
- A road with a sharp change in lane direction ahead, such as road divergence, lane merging, sudden lane width increase or decrease.



- Roads that are in poor condition, such as bumps, ice or slippery roads.
- Urban roads.
- At a traffic intersection.
- When the vehicle ahead steers or a vehicle is moving in front of the vehicle.
- A section where pedestrians or cyclists may be present.
- In bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog.
- When the vehicle is in poor condition, for example: Abnormal four wheel alignment, abnormal tire pressures, etc.

warning

The LCC does not respond fully in the following special conditions, complex road sections, weather or poor lighting conditions, be sure to look out for the environment and conditions. Be alert, always place your hand on the steering wheel and take over the vehicle at any time, including but not limited to:

- Special road conditions or complex road sections:
 - On a sloping road, or on a downhill section.
 - High speed turns or sharp turns.
 - The intersection has a road/road/zebra line/arrow scene.
 - No lane line or excessive wear or blockage, overwriting, or disappearance of lane lines.
 - Temporary adjustment or rapid change due to road construction (e.g., lane forking, crossing or merging).
 - Special lane change scenarios such as lane diversions, diverting, diverting zones, lane widening, etc.
 - There are text or traffic signs on the surface of the road or dense text, traffic signs, asphalt oil, brake marks in the driveway, Tyre marks, ruts, etc.
 - Driveway is too wide or narrow.



- The boundary of the road separated by ice cones, water horses, cement mounds, etc.
- Complicated road conditions:
 - On congested roads.
 - Pedestrians or cyclists' roads may appear.
 - When other vehicles are moving in front of the vehicle.
 - Suddenly a vehicle quickly changes lanes close to the front of the vehicle.
 - When the vehicle ahead leaves the lane.
 - The vehicle in front is blocking the camera's view or blocking the lane line.
 - Large vehicles such as trucks, buses, etc. are on the side or in front.
- Poor weather or lighting conditions:
 - Objects or landscape features are projected onto the driveway to form large shadows.
- When bright light, such as oncoming headlamp light or direct sunlight, prevents the camera from seeing its sights.
- Windshield glass blocks the camera's field of view (mist, dirt, stickers, etc.). -
- When there is a large lateral air flow or high wind on one side of the vehicle.
- Radar or camera restricted:
 - Radar restricted.
 - Camera restricted.
 - Radar or camera blocked (dust, cover, etc.) or poor weather conditions (e.g. heavy rain, heavy snow, heavy fog).

warning

The LCC cannot fully identify and respond to the following environments and targets, it is important to pay attention to the environment and road conditions, take over the vehicle in a timely manner in the following scenarios to ensure safe driving. This includes, but is not limited to:



- Reliance on the system.
- Used when lane lines are not clear or light conditions are poor.
- Used in environments where pedestrians, cyclists or animals are heavy.
- Remove both hands from the steering wheel.
- Line of sight off the road.
- When there are guardrails, barriers or curb stones on one side of the road.
- The LCC will occasionally be able to assist the vehicle when secondary steering is not required or when you do not intend to steer, due to lack of clarity and irregularity in the lane line or other lines or objects on the surface of the lane that resemble a lane line, and you should take over the vehicle in time.

The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not fully describe all situations that affect the normal operation of LCC.



Assisted Lane Change ALC*

Function Overview



When LCC is activated, turn on the turn signal, and ALC can assist the driver in changing lanes.

warning

ALC is only an assisted driving function and cannot respond to all traffic, weather, and road conditions. As the driver of the vehicle, you are responsible for driving safety. Please keep both hands on the steering wheel at all times,

observe the road conditions, and take over promptly if danger arises. Do not rely on this function to control the vehicle, otherwise injury or even death may result.

Open and Close

On the center control screen

“ → **Settings** → **driving assistance** → **Driving Combo**” On the interface, you can enable/disable lane change assist.

Using ALC

1. Check the lane-change environment and confirm that the lane change is safe.
2. Turn on the corresponding lane change light/turn signal.
3. If the ALC lane change conditions are met, ALC will assist the driver in changing lanes. If the lane change conditions are not met, a prompt will be displayed through the SR interface.



Tips

- The ALC can only change lanes one at a time, to change lanes again, switch on the opposite side of the traffic light/turn signal again.
- ALC cannot change lanes across lines.
- Once the ALC is initiated, it will look for the right time for the scene to change lanes, and when it is canceled, The SR screen displays the “**lane change canceled**” as a reminder.
- The traffic/turn signals will switch off automatically when the lane change is completed or canceled using the ALC.

Warnings and Takeover

warning

- If the vehicle issues a takeover request via SR interface, voice announcement, etc., take over immediately.
- In the event of a hazard, or in the event of a situation requiring a takeover, take over

immediately and do not wait for the vehicle to issue a takeover request.

After ALC is activated, the lane change can be canceled by the following operations:

- Turn the steering wheel: cancel the lane change and temporarily take over steering. When the conditions are met, LCC is reactivated.
- Press the brake pedal: cancel the lane change and exit LCC.

Warnings, Cautions, and Limitations

ALC is an assisted driving function and cannot achieve autonomous driving. When ALC is activated, the driver must still always observe whether the lane change environment is safe, so as to take over the vehicle in time when there is a potential danger.

ALC is designed for driving comfort and convenience and cannot respond to sudden dangerous situations. The driver is responsible for remaining alert at all times, driving safely, and



maintaining control of the vehicle. Never rely on the system to respond to sudden emergencies. Be sure to observe the road conditions ahead and be prepared to take corrective action at any time, otherwise serious injury or death may result.

ALC may unexpectedly exit at any time for unknown reasons. Be sure to observe road safety conditions and be prepared to take appropriate measures. The driver is always responsible for lane change safety.

warning

Read all of the information about ALC in this manual and you should be aware of these limitations before using the feature.

- The ALC cannot handle all traffic, weather and road conditions and must not operate in bad weather (e.g. rain, snow, fog weather) and where pedestrians or cyclists may be present.
- Do not use the ALC when a vehicle is in front of or adjacent to the side of the vehicle, as it may collide with other vehicles.
- During the use of the ALC, if other vehicles change lane at the same time and the same lane as the vehicle is about to change lane, the function cannot avoid the risk of collision at this time, the driver should always observe the changing lane environment safe and timely intervention in vehicle control. The driver is solely responsible for safely changing lanes to avoid collisions.
- Do not use the ALC when the vehicle is in poor condition, for example: Abnormal four wheel alignment, abnormal tire pressures, etc.
- Do not use the ALC on ramps, commutes, or diverts on highways or other roads.
- Use ALC with caution on cornering, the system may not support lane change assist.
- Do not use the ALC on urban roads or in difficult conditions.
- Do not use the ALC on tight curves, bumps, ice, or slippery surfaces, where the system is unable to stabilize on lane change assist.



- The ALC occasionally recognizes a condition that allows lane change as not allowing lane change, which requires you to change lanes manually.
- ALC may not be able to accurately detect traffic changes on high traffic sections, use ALC with caution.
- Do not use ALC on lanes marked as solid or other road sections with restricted traffic changes.
- When using the ALC, the driver must take over immediately if another vehicle approaches the vehicle quickly, and the ALC cannot avoid a possible collision.
- Do not use the ALC when there are other vehicles in the side rear blind area of this vehicle or in the lane of a traffic change.
- There are sharp turns on the road, or the road is in poor condition, such as rough, slippery or icy roads.
- On a sloping road.
- Pedestrians or cyclists' roads may appear.
- Dark (poor lighting) or poor visibility (due to heavy rain, snow, heavy fog, etc.).
- When bright light, such as oncoming headlamp light or direct sunlight, prevents the camera from seeing its sights.
- Windshield glass blocks the camera's field of view (mist, dirt, stickers, etc.).
- Excessive wear or blockage of lane lines, overwriting, overlap of old and new markings, temporary adjustment or rapid change due to road construction (e.g. driveways are split, crossed or merged).
- Objects or landscape features are projected onto the driveway to form large shadows.
- Warning cones, warning signs or other objects are placed on the surface of the road.
- Radar restricted.
- Radar or camera blocked (dust, cover, etc.) or poor weather conditions (e.g. heavy rain, heavy snow, heavy fog).

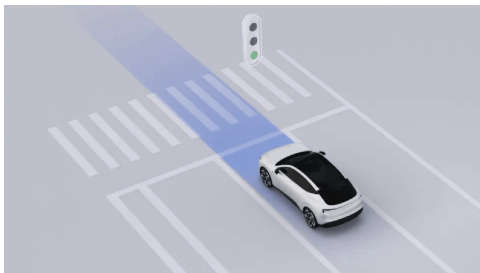


- Performance can be compromised when there is large lateral air flow or strong wind on one side of the vehicle, which is not suitable for ALC use.

The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not exhaustively describe all situations that affect the normal operation of ALC.

Straight Traffic Light Start Stop*

Function Overview



LCC is activated. The function can identify traffic lights and assist the driver in passing through intersections.

Passing Through a Signalized Intersection with Straight-Through Movement

For straight-through lanes and composite lanes containing straight-through arrows, the function will recognize the traffic signal for the straight-through direction and perform control for stopping at a red light and starting at a green light.

Tips

In a lane with combined directional arrows, the traffic light direction recognized by the system may not be the same as the actual driving intention. Please pay attention to the navigation information and take over when necessary.



Passing Through Traffic Light Intersections Without Straight-Through Movement

For lanes that do not include a straight-ahead arrow, the function will recognize the traffic signal corresponding to the relevant direction and perform stopping at a red light and prompting the driver to take over at a green light.

Tips

The current system does not yet have the ability to turn left or right. Please drive manually when turning left or right.

warning

The straight-through traffic light start-stop function is only a driving assistance function and cannot respond to all traffic, weather, and road conditions. As the driver of the vehicle, you are responsible for driving safety. Please hold the steering wheel firmly at all times and observe the road conditions. If danger arises, take over promptly. Do not rely on this function

to control the vehicle, otherwise injury or even death may result.

Open and Close

On the center display screen

 → **Settings** → **driving assistance** → **Driving Combo**™ Interface, where you can turn on/off the straight-through traffic light start/stop.

Alerts and Takeover

warning

- If the vehicle issues a takeover request via SR interface, voice announcement, etc., take over immediately.
- In the event of a hazard, or in the event of a situation requiring a takeover, take over immediately and do not wait for the vehicle to issue a takeover request.

The takeover operation of LCC also applies to start and stop at straight-through traffic lights.



Warnings, Cautions and Limitations

warning

Driving stop from traffic light is an auxiliary driving function, does not enable automatic driving, when the function is on, the driver still need to observe the vehicle's lane at all times. Stop line and traffic signal status to take over the vehicle if the brake is not slowing down in time.

When the standard motor vehicle traffic signal in the current lane is red, if a clear stop line appears ahead, the assisted driver will stop and wait according to the traffic light; otherwise, the speed will be reduced or the waiting will be stopped according to the driving road.

The system may not accurately recognize the traffic light status in the following situations, use caution using the straight-ahead traffic light start-stop feature, including but not limited to:

- Multiple sets of lane-level traffic lights in the same direction blocked by other vehicles or trees, etc.
- The two near junctions are close, the elevated level is close to the traffic light under the bridge, and the main road is tied to the traffic light of the secondary road or the ramp or cross-lane.
- Temporary traffic lights.
- Traffic lights for long junctions and large junctions.
- Profiled traffic lights, such as heart lights.
- Composite arrow beacon.
- Bus, non-motor vehicle, tram and other special traffic lights, main service road, Traffic lights, etc.
- A traffic light that is off-set and high above the camera's viewing range.
- A traffic light in high light, such as oncoming headlamps or direct sunlight.
- Lights at night when there is a lot of light.



- The traffic lights that are malfunctioning, such as: Red flashing, lights not on, yellow lights not on, etc.
- Changing traffic lights may result in late deceleration or excessive braking force.

warning

Do not use the straight traffic light to start and stop in the following scenarios:

- Dark (poor lighting) or poor visibility (due to heavy rain, snow, heavy fog, etc.).
- When bright light, such as oncoming headlamp light or direct sunlight, prevents the camera from seeing its sights.
- The vehicle ahead is blocking the camera's view. Windshield glass blocks the camera's field of view (mist, dirt, stickers, etc.).
- Objects or landscape features are projected onto the driveway to form large shadows.
- Radar or camera restricted.

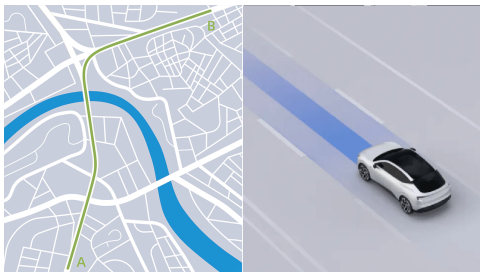
- Radar or camera blocked (dust, cover, etc.) or poor weather conditions (e.g. heavy rain, heavy snow, heavy fog).
- When there is a large lateral air flow or high wind on one side of the vehicle.

The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not describe all situations that affect the normal operation of straight-through traffic light start/stop.



XNGP*

Function Overview



XNGP (hereinafter referred to as XNGP) is a driving assistance function designed to improve driving comfort and reduce driving workload. After the driver sets a navigation destination on the central control screen, when the vehicle is traveling on a highway, urban road, or qualified rural road that meets the Operational Design Condition (ODD), XNGP can assist in completing certain driving operations.

When the ODD is met, XNGP can assist in completing the following driving tasks based on the navigation route and real-time traffic environment, including but not limited to:

- Complete switching among highways, roads, elevated roads, and urban roads according to the navigation route.
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at a low speed, the system can assist in completing a lane change and overtaking based on the road environment, improving traffic efficiency.
- When the navigation route is about to leave the expressway, the system can plan ahead and assist in entering the corresponding exit lane.

XNGP may only be used within its ODD. The driver shall ensure that the vehicle is always within the applicable operating environment and shall always bear responsibility for control of the vehicle.

When the vehicle operating environment exceeds the ODD, the system may limit some



functions, operate in a degraded mode, or automatically exit the assisted driving function, and prompt the driver.

This function is applicable to countries or regions where XNGP services have been made available, including but not limited to: Germany, France, Italy, Spain, Portugal, the Netherlands, Belgium, Luxembourg, Austria, Denmark, Sweden, and other supported regions. Due to different regulatory requirements in different countries or regions, some functions may vary.

Applicable Roads

This function is applicable to roads that meet the system design requirements, including:

- Highway
- Urban Roads
- Compliant Rural Roads

The road should meet the following conditions:

- Paved Road Surface

- The road alignment meets the system design requirements.
- Road longitudinal slope not exceeding 10%
- The road width is sufficient for normal vehicle passage.
- Complete Traffic Facilities
- Clear Road Structure

Road Infrastructure

The vehicle should be driven on roads with well-developed traffic infrastructure.

The system shall be capable of identifying:

- yellow or white lane lines
- Solid Line, Dashed Line, and Double Line
- Clearly recognizable traffic signs
- Clearly identifiable road markings
- Traffic signals that meet the system recognition requirements



If lane lines, road signs, or traffic facilities are missing, unclear, obscured, or change abnormally, system performance may be affected.

Traffic Environment

This function is applicable to normal traffic environments.

The system can recognize, including but not limited to:

- Motor vehicle
- Non-motor Vehicle
- Pedestrian
- Static Obstacles

The driver should still continuously observe the road traffic environment and be ready to take over the vehicle at any time.

Environmental Conditions

This function is designed for:

- Ambient temperature: -20°C to 45°C
- Natural Lighting Conditions

- or nighttime lighting conditions that meet the system perception requirements

Weather conditions shall meet the system perception requirements. The following conditions may affect system performance:

- Heavy Rain
- Blizzard
- Dense Fog
- Dusty Weather
- Covered by Ice and Snow
- or weather that otherwise seriously affects the perception capability of the camera, radar, and other sensors

Vehicle Status

The following conditions must also be met for normal function operation:

- The vehicle positioning system is operating normally.
- Navigation system operating normally



- The camera, millimeter-wave radar, and other sensors are unobstructed, uncontaminated, and free of faults.
- The system has completed self-check and is operating normally.
- The network and related functions meet the operating requirements (if applicable).

When Exceeding the ODD

When the vehicle operating environment exceeds the ODD or the system reaches its capability boundary, the system may limit functions, reduce performance, degrade operation, or exit XNGP.

Before the system exits, it may alert the driver through visual, voice, or sound prompts, and the driver should immediately take over the vehicle.

System Capability

Within the ODD, XNGP can, based on the navigation route, traffic environment, and vehicle status, assist the driver in completing including but not limited to the following driving tasks:

- Keep the vehicle driving within the lane.
- Assist driving according to the navigation route
- Adaptive Cruise Control
- Automatic Parking Start
- Assisted Lane Change
- Assist in Overtaking Slow-Moving Vehicles
- Assist entering and exiting highway ramps
- Assist in completing transitions among highways, urban expressways, and urban roads
- Select a more efficient driving route based on the navigation route
- Set the cruise speed according to the map speed limit assistance setting

Tips

- This system uses an automatic following distance strategy to automatically calculate an appropriate following distance based on traffic flow, road conditions, and vehicle speed.



- During automatic car-following, the following time gap may be less than 2 seconds. The driver shall continuously pay attention to the vehicle operating status and be ready to take over the vehicle at any time.

Tips

- Before performing the above operations, XNGP will provide prompts through text information on the SR interface, voice, and other means, and can automatically turn on and off the corresponding side turn signal.
- The driver should promptly pay attention to system prompts and take necessary driving actions according to the actual traffic environment.

warning

- XNGP is only an assisted driving function and cannot respond to all traffic, weather, and road conditions. As the driver of the vehicle, you are responsible for driving safety. Please keep both hands on the

steering wheel at all times and observe road conditions. If danger occurs, take over promptly. Do not rely on this function to control the vehicle, otherwise injury or even death may result.

- The XNGP function will monitor the driver's driving behavior. When XNGP detects that you are not holding the steering wheel, it will issue a takeover request, "Please hold the steering wheel," through the SR interface, while also emitting a takeover prompt tone. At this time, you should immediately hold the steering wheel and, if necessary, take over the steering wheel to avoid danger.
- When XNGP detects that you are holding the steering wheel, it will stop issuing takeover prompts. If you ignore the takeover prompts and do not take over the steering wheel in time, XNGP will exit and cannot be used again during this driving cycle. XNGP can be used again only after the vehicle is shifted to P again.



- When XNGP is unavailable or canceled, the system cannot assist in controlling the vehicle to drive centered in the current lane.

Status Indicator Light



XNGP can be activated



XNGP Activated



XNGP unavailable

Open and Close

On the center control screen

“ → **Settings** → **driving assistance** → **Driving Combo**” Interface, where XNGP can be turned on/off.

The driver can enable or disable this function as needed.

warning

Before enabling XNGP for the first time, the vehicle system will display a driver notice. The driver should carefully read the driver notice text and begin use only after confirming full understanding of the function's conditions of use, limitations, warnings, and takeover requirements.

When you hand over the vehicle to another person for use, please log out of the center display, turn off the assisted driving functions, and avoid injury to yourself and others caused by the driver using the vehicle not understanding the functions.

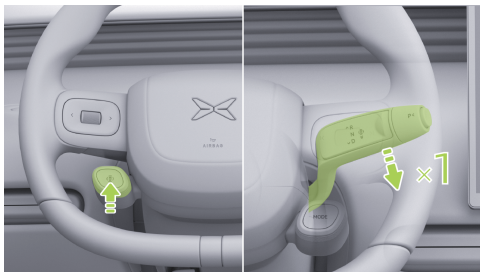
Activate XNGP

When the ODD is met, after enabling XNGP, you can activate XNGP by following the steps below:

1. Set the navigation route on the center display, and start navigation.



2. Manually drive the vehicle onto a road that meets the XNGP ODD, and the central control screen displays Indicator light.
3. XNGP can be activated in the following ways:



- Press the left intelligent driving control button to activate NGP.
- Move the gear selector downward twice consecutively to activate NGP.

After XNGP is activated, in the HUD and the central control screen When the indicator illuminates, the system status is displayed on

the Surrounding Reality (SR) interface of the environmental simulation display, showing the text reminder "The assisted driving system XNGP has been activated", accompanied by a voice reminder and an activation prompt tone.

Tips

HNGP can be activated when the following conditions are met:

- The HNGP-related components are functioning properly, and the field of view is clear.
- The road and network meet the requirements.
- The wiper is not in HI gear.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.
- Vehicle speed meets the requirement: vehicle speed < 150 km/h.
- There are no safety risks, including but not limited to:
 - Fasten the seat belt correctly.



- Hold the steering wheel firmly with both hands.
- All doors are closed.
- tire pressure is normal.
- Functions such as ABS and AEB are not activated.
- The hazard warning lights are not turned on.
- No fatigued driving.

If any of the above conditions is not met, HNGP cannot be activated or continue operating.

XNGP Downgrade Switching

The XNGP/LCC function switch button is located on the XNGP icon on the central display. The driver can manually tap the icon, **“Switch to XNGP driving assistance”/“Switch to LCC driving assistance”** to switch between XNGP/LCC.

After XNGP switches to LCC, the SR interface displays the system status and shows a text reminder. **“Downgraded to LCC”**, emits a downgrade prompt tone.

Exit Function

When the system is in XNGP status, push the gear selector upward once, depress the brake pedal, or press the left intelligent driving control button on the steering wheel to exit XNGP. The SR interface displays the system status and text reminders. **“Degraded to Manual Driving”**, a downgrade prompt tone sounds, and the XNGP icon disappears.

Function Malfunction

When the system malfunctions, XNGP will exit and a text reminder will be displayed on the central display. **“Exited to Manual Driving”**, emits a downgrade prompt tone.

If the system fault persists, please contact after-sales service as soon as possible for inspection. Do not rely on the XNGP function until the fault has been eliminated.



Driver Takeover

warning

- If the vehicle issues a takeover request via SR interface, voice announcement, etc., take over immediately.
- In the event of a hazard, or in the event of a situation requiring a takeover, take over immediately and do not wait for the vehicle to issue a takeover request.

When XNGP is activated, takeover can be performed in the following ways:

- Turn the steering wheel or depress the accelerator pedal: Actively control the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal and turning the steering wheel. After completing the steering operation, release the steering wheel or stop turning the steering wheel, and instead hold the steering wheel lightly; the system will automatically resume the XNGP function.

- Press the brake pedal, push the gear selector upward, or press the left intelligent driving control button on the steering wheel: exit XNGP.

When encountering the following scenarios, XNGP will downgrade to LCC. Please be prepared to take over:

- Due to a network exception, navigation guidance information cannot be updated in real time.
- Navigation exits unexpectedly due to reasons such as route calculation failure.
- Unable to function normally due to loss of GPS signal, such as in long tunnels.
- Some side sensors have failed.

The vehicle's current status does not meet the ACC/LCC activation conditions, and the function will exit directly.

warning

After degrading to LCC, the navigation assistance function stops, and only lane



centering and cruise assistance are retained (if the ODD is satisfied). The driver should confirm the vehicle operating status and take over as needed. During driver takeover, the system may continue to maintain partial control or may exit assistance control, depending on the driving scenario.

Hands-Off Detection Reminder

During the function use process, the system will detect in real time the driver's status of holding the steering wheel. If the driver releases the steering wheel for a certain period of time, the system will issue **"Take Over Immediately"**. A prompt appears accompanied by an audible alert. At this time, the driver should grasp the steering wheel again to cancel the alarm.

If the driver still does not hold the steering wheel, the system will progressively intensify the hands-off reminder through visual, audible, and haptic reminder methods. When the continuous hands-off duration reaches the specified time, the system will issue **"Please take over the**

vehicle immediately."Reminder: At this time, the driver should immediately respond to the vehicle takeover request and promptly control the vehicle's driving direction. In the current driving cycle, if a manual vehicle takeover request is triggered due to hands being off the steering wheel for a long time, the driving assistance function will not be available during this trip, and it is necessary to shift to P again to enable.

warning

- The hands-off detection reminder is only an auxiliary function and cannot replace the driver's judgment of takeover timing. The driver should remain attentive while driving and respond promptly to reminder messages issued by the system.
- As the driver of the vehicle, the driver is responsible for driving safely. During driving, traffic regulations shall be observed, both hands shall be consciously kept on the steering wheel throughout the entire driving



process, and no means shall be used to deceive the hands-off detection system.

Driver Inattention Detection Reminder

During the function use process, the system will detect in real time the driver's state of looking at the road. If the driver does not look at the road for a certain period of time, the system will issue **"Please keep your attention on the road surface."** A prompt will be displayed and accompanied by an audible alert. At this time, the driver should look back at the road ahead to clear the alarm.

If the driver still does not look at the road ahead, the system will progressively intensify the eyes-off-road reminder through visual reminders and more urgent audible reminders. When the continuous eyes-off-road duration reaches the specified time, the system will issue **"Please take over the vehicle immediately."** Reminder: At this time, the driver should immediately respond to the vehicle takeover request and promptly control the vehicle's driving direction. In

the current driving cycle, if a manual vehicle takeover request is triggered due to prolonged eyes-off-road, the driving assistance function will not be available for use during this trip, and it is necessary to shift to P again to enable.

Warnings, Cautions, and Limitations

Please read all sections in this manual regarding XNGP; you should understand these limitations before using the function.

XNGP is intended to improve driving comfort and convenience and cannot replace the driver in performing all driving tasks.

Even when the system is active, the driver shall continue to observe the road traffic environment and shall always be prepared to take over the vehicle immediately.

When the road environment, traffic conditions, weather conditions, or vehicle status exceed the ODD, or when the system capability boundary is reached due to perception, positioning, map, communication, or other reasons, system performance may decrease, functions may be



limited, degraded operation may occur, or the system may automatically exit.

The following content lists some typical limitation scenarios, but does not cover all situations that may affect system performance.

warning

HNGP cannot handle all traffic, road, and weather conditions. Do not use or activate HNGP in the following scenarios:

- In severe weather conditions, such as rain, snow, or fog.
- Roads with changing conditions, such as winding roads or roads with sharp bends.
- Roads under construction or that have been modified.
- Roads where the direction of the lane markings ahead changes sharply, such as road splits, lane merges, or sudden widening or narrowing of lane width.
- Bumpy, icy, slippery, or other roads with poor road conditions.

- Road sections where pedestrians or cyclists may appear.

warning

HNGP cannot fully respond in the following special road conditions, complex road sections, weather, or poor lighting conditions. Be sure to pay attention to the surroundings and road conditions, remain vigilant, always keep your hands on the steering wheel, and be ready to take over the vehicle at any time, including but not limited to:

- Special road conditions or complex road sections:
 - Encountering turns, U-turns, lane splits, merges, and roundabouts.
 - Crosswalks and similar road sections.
 - Sloped roads or uphill and downhill sections.
 - When driving on winding roads with sharp turns.



- Pass through sections such as entrance and exit ramps, blind-spot curves, intersections, and congested roads.
- At the junction where the lane marking changes between dashed and solid.
- Lane markings are excessively worn, blocked, covered, or missing; old and new lane markings overlap; or temporary adjustments due to road construction or rapid changes occur (for example, lane splits, crossings, or merges).
- Pass through sections without lane lines, such as non-standard roads and construction areas.
- Areas where lane markings are unclear, such as areas where lane lines merge or diverge.
- Road sections with special lane markings, such as deceleration warning lines and channelizing lines.
- Temporary construction detour.
- Uneven road surface.
- Guardrails, anti-collision bollards, and enclosure walls of the junction port.
- The vehicle departs from the lane, overspeeds, or decelerates sharply.
- Unprotected U-turns, small-radius U-turns, roundabouts.
- Electronic sign dynamic text waiting area.
- Road sections where pedestrians or cyclists may appear.
- The distance between the lane lines on both sides is too wide or too narrow.
- There is text or traffic signage on the road surface.
- Roads with heavy vehicle and pedestrian traffic.
- Pass under shuttle bridge piers and pass through concrete bollard barriers.
- The entrance/exit ramp lead-in length is insufficient.



- When passing through an intersection, a closed wall completely blocks adjacent vehicles.
- At an intersection or on a lane without dividing lines, when encountering oncoming vehicles traveling in the wrong direction.
- Poor weather conditions or lighting environment:
 - When there is a strong crosswind or a large lateral airflow on one side of the vehicle.
 - Darkness (poor lighting conditions) or poor visibility (caused by heavy rain, heavy snow, dense fog, etc.).
 - When intense light (such as oncoming headlamps or direct sunlight) obstructs the camera's field of view.
 - Objects or landscape features cast large-area shadows onto the lane.
 - Due to lighting conditions, lane markings may be unrecognizable or recognized incorrectly, for example, strong light causing reflective glare on lane markings, adverse weather, nighttime causing poor visibility, or insufficient lighting.
- Complex road conditions during lane change:
 - When merging from a ramp into a congested main road.
 - Guardrails, crash barriers, etc. at ramp entrances or forks.
 - Vehicles merging quickly when there is a direct-entry ramp on the side.
 - Vehicles traveling alongside when traffic volume is heavy.
 - Construction, road test facilities, or temporarily stopped vehicles intrude into part or all of the current lane, or completely block the current lane and adjacent lanes.



- Two adjacent lanes merge.
- When encountering a vehicle cutting in at close range.
- Rapidly approaching vehicles from the rear side.
- Vehicles partially occupying the target lane for lane changing.
- During the lane change process, a vehicle in the adjacent lane and this vehicle change lanes toward the middle at the same time, and the rear vehicle and this vehicle change lanes in the same direction.
- During lane changing, turning, or entering a ramp, a rear vehicle suddenly accelerates to overtake.
- The vehicle changes lanes into an adjacent lane with obstacles and encounters traffic cones, water barriers, construction barriers, low curbs, etc.
- Radar or camera limited:
 - Radar limited.
 - Camera limited.
 - When the radar or camera is obstructed (by dust, coverings, etc.).
 - When there is a vehicle ahead that may obstruct the camera's field of view.
 - When the windshield blocks the camera's field of view (due to water mist, dust, or sticker obstruction, etc.).
- Temporary Speed Limit:
 - HNGP does not currently support speed limits for different lanes. When the speed limits differ between lanes, you need to comply with local regulations and drive legally and in compliance.

warning

XNGP cannot fully recognize and respond to the following environments and targets. Be sure to pay attention to the environment and road conditions. When encountering the following scenarios, promptly take over the



vehicle to ensure safe driving, including but not limited to:

- Static obstacles, such as low curbs, warning triangles, road isolation and warning facilities (barriers, water-filled barriers, crash barrels, tripods, traffic posts, construction signs, or other road obstacles).
- Low-speed/static object scenarios, such as low-speed/stationary operation vehicles (sprinkler trucks, cleaning vehicles, etc.), stationary vehicles by the roadside, overturned accident vehicles, etc.
- Encountering special vehicles, for example: trams, vehicles with obstructed rear ends, damaged vehicles, vehicles with stickers, vehicles with irregular shapes (cargo extending beyond the vehicle body outline), etc.
- When encountering crossing vehicles, stationary vehicles ahead or at the roadside, oncoming vehicles, two-wheeled vehicles (bicycles, motorcycles, electric vehicles), three-wheeled vehicles, or pedestrians.

- When encountering animals on the road, abnormal traffic light states, warning signs, fallen objects, walls, and other unknown obstacles.
- When there are low-speed or stationary vehicles in adjacent lanes ahead of an intersection or crosswalk.
- When passing through tunnels, gantries, large vehicles, and operating vehicles such as sprinkler trucks.

warning

XNGP cannot handle Combo involving temporary speed limit adjustments due to construction, severe weather, etc. Therefore, you are still responsible for continuously observing the actual road conditions and, when necessary, intervening in vehicle speed control to comply with traffic regulations or avoid safety accidents.

- In severe weather such as rainy nights, if XNGP experiences a collision, vehicle swaying, or unintended deceleration.



- When encountering a turn, making a U-turn, or driving through winding or sharp-curved roads, immediately take over the steering wheel to control the direction.
- When the relative speed between your vehicle and the preceding vehicle is greater than 50 km/h, if the preceding vehicle is stationary or moving slowly, there is a risk that XNGP may be unable to stop the vehicle. To ensure safety, if the above situation occurs, take over immediately.
- XNGP may occasionally cause the vehicle to steer with assistance when assisted steering is not needed or when you do not intend to steer, due to unclear or irregular lane lines or other lines or objects on the lane surface that resemble lane lines. In this case, you should take over the vehicle in a timely manner.
- When passing through consecutive complex intersections, stay especially attentive. XNGP may take the wrong route or decelerate by mistake. If the vehicle's driving intention does not match the navigation route, promptly take over the vehicle.
- XNGP may have the risk of incorrect deceleration and leaving the lane on main road/service road transitions, dedicated lanes for left turns, right turns, and U-turns, and large-curvature lanes. Please pay extra attention and be ready to take over at any time.
- Please remain especially attentive when passing roads with multiple diverging exits, when rapidly switching between diverging exits over a short distance, or when the turning lane is too short. XNGP may take the wrong route or decelerate by mistake. If the vehicle's driving intention does not match the navigation route, take over the vehicle promptly.
- XNGP cannot recognize traffic police hand signals. Please interpret the signals yourself to avoid the risk of traffic violations.
- When passing through large intersections or intersections under bridges, remain



especially attentive. XNGP may take the wrong route or decelerate unnecessarily. If the vehicle's driving intention does not match the navigation route, take over the vehicle promptly.

- When XNGP is on a road with variable lanes, there is a risk that the vehicle may enter the wrong lane. Please pay extra attention, ensure that the driving lane is correct, and be ready to take over at any time.
- When the vehicle makes a large-angle left or right turn at complex intersections such as congested and chaotic, unprotected, or multi-branch intersections, vehicles/two-wheeled vehicles (bicycles, motorcycles, electric vehicles)/three-wheeled vehicles/pedestrians from other directions pass around the vehicle or are temporarily stopped in the vehicle's direction of travel.
- The vehicle makes a left or right turn at various complex intersections such as congested or narrow ones.

- In complex scenarios such as narrow roads/lanes/parks, while the vehicle is driving, there are oncoming vehicles/two-wheeled vehicles (bicycles, motorcycles, electric bicycles)/three-wheeled vehicles/pedestrians ahead.
- The vehicle detours in a congested narrow-road Combo, and there are oncoming vehicles/two-wheeled vehicles (bicycles, motorcycles, electric vehicles)/three-wheeled vehicles/pedestrians in the detour direction.

The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not exhaustively describe all situations that affect the normal operation of XNGP.

Driver Responsibilities

XNGP is a driving assistance function, not an autonomous driving system. The system cannot replace the driver in observing road conditions, assessing traffic risks, or making driving decisions. The driver is always the controller of the vehicle. Any system recommendation,



control action, or automatically executed driving operation by the vehicle does not mean a transfer of driving responsibility. The driver always bears full driving responsibility.

Driver Responsibility During Function Operation

warning

When using XNGP, the driver should always:

- Stay focused;
- Hold the steering wheel with both hands;
- Continuously observe the road traffic environment;
- Even if the system recommends changing lanes, steering, or adjusting the vehicle speed, the driver shall still confirm that the relevant operations comply with traffic regulations and road conditions.
- Reasonably control the vehicle according to actual road, traffic, and weather conditions;
- Immediately take over the vehicle when the system issues a prompt, when system

capability is limited, or when the driver determines that a safety risk exists.

warning

The driver must not:

- The system assumes responsibility for controlling the vehicle;
- Hands off the steering wheel for an extended period;
- Failing to observe the road for an extended period;
- By any means, circumventing or interfering with the driver monitoring system;
- Continue to rely on XNGP to control the vehicle when beyond the ODD or when the system has reached its capability limits.
- Failure of the driver to take over the vehicle in a timely manner may result in loss of vehicle control, traffic accidents, serious injury, or even death.



Driving Responsibility After Exiting the Function

warning

When the following situations occur, XNGP may exit or operate in a degraded mode:

- The driver actively exits;
- The driver depresses the brake pedal;
- The driver operates the steering wheel;
- The driver has not held the steering wheel for an extended period;
- The driver has not paid attention to the road for an extended period;
- The system detects that the operating conditions exceed the ODD or that the system has reached its capability limits;
- Navigation, positioning, network, or sensor abnormality;
- System malfunction.

warning

After the system exits:

- Driving assistance control function stops;
- The driver shall immediately assume full responsibility for vehicle control;
- The driver shall drive the vehicle safely according to the actual road environment.

Privacy Management

To provide intelligent driving assistance functions, the vehicle will collect, process, and use data related to vehicle operation within the necessary scope, including vehicle status information, device operation information, and information actively provided by the driver.

The relevant data is used only for:

- Provide and maintain intelligent driving assistance functions;
- Functional Safety and Fault Diagnosis;
- Product performance optimization;



- Comply with applicable laws and regulations.

We will strictly comply with the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) and applicable data protection laws and regulations, process your personal data on a lawful, fair, transparent, and necessary basis, and adopt appropriate technical and administrative measures to protect the security of your data.



Forward Rear Distance Monitoring

Introduction

During parking and low-speed driving, the ultrasonic radar can detect the distance between the vehicle and surrounding obstacles, and provide alerts through the SR interface and alert sounds.

caution

- When a red bar is displayed, the obstacle is close to the vehicle and requires extra attention.
- As the distance of the vehicle from the obstacle decreases, the frequency of the warning tone will increase gradually.

Tips

- The radar will only warn you if your vehicle is in D gear at a speed of less than 12 km/h; there is no speed limit for the radar alarm when you are in R gear.

- Radar alerts even if the obstacle is soft (such as tall weeds) and does not damage the vehicle.

Warnings, Cautions and Limitations

caution

When the radar malfunctions, the central control screen will display the text prompt “Parking abnormal, please contact customer service”. Please go to an XPENG Service Center for repair.

warning

Radar alerts may not work correctly in the following scenarios:

-
- The vehicle approaches the obstacle at a faster speed.

The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not describe all situations that may affect the normal operation of the radar warning.



Assisted Parking APA

Introduction



APA can assist the driver in parking into and exiting vertical parking spaces, parallel parking spaces, and angled parking spaces with marked lines or without marked lines, and supports the following activation methods:

- Central Control Screen
- Phone Key
- Remote Key

warning

APA is only a driving aid and cannot handle all traffic, weather and conditions, and you, as the driver of your vehicle, are responsible for driving safety. Please hold the steering wheel all the way, observe the road, and take over in case of danger. Do not rely on this feature to control the vehicle, as injury or death may result.

Status Indicator Light



APA can be activated



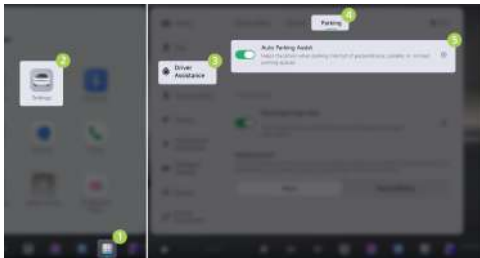
APA Activated



APA Unavailable

Operation

Open and Close



On the central control screen

“ → **Settings** → **driving assistance** → **Parking Combo**” Interface, where you can turn parking assist on/off.

Using APA

1. Use any of the following methods to enter Parking Mode:
 - Automatic switching. When the vehicle enters a parking environment such as an

underground garage, it automatically enters Parking mode.

- Press the steering wheel shortcut button.
- Tap the center display screen “**I want to park**”.
- Speak directly “**Hello XPENG, I want to park.**”.

2. Drive to search for the target parking space.

Tips

- Please keep the lateral distance between the vehicle and the parking space between 1 and 2 meters while finding a parking space.
- When searching for a parking space, the vehicle speed should not exceed 24 km/h.

3. When the target parking space is highlighted, depress the brake pedal and tap the target parking space on the central control screen to select it.



4. At this time, you can park into the parking space using the following methods:

Center Display:

- Tap the center display's **"Start Parking"**, then release the brake pedal.
- Tap the upper right corner of the parking card ...You can select the parking-in posture. After confirming the parking-in posture, tap again. **"Start Parking"**, then release the brake pedal.

Phone Key: shift to P gear, get out and close the door properly, open the Intelligent Parking module in the mobile app, tap **"Remote Parking"**, wait until the vehicle Side Mirrors fold and the hazard warning lights turn on, then tap **"Start Parking"**.

Tips

- When parking a space with the mobile key, the vehicle automatically shifts to P, locking the vehicle down.

- When parking a parking space with the mobile phone key, the mobile phone needs to remain near the vehicle or the function will exit.

Remote Parking Entry: Tap on the central control screen **"Remote Parking Assist"** Bring up the pop-up window, and after selecting the start method, the occupants inside the vehicle can get out carrying their phones. The vehicle turns on the hazard warning lights, and then starts automatic parking.

If selected **"Automatically start parking after leaving the vehicle"** Passengers inside the vehicle may then take their mobile phones and exit the vehicle. After exiting, close all doors and keep a certain distance away. The vehicle turns on the hazard warning lights and then begins automatic parking.

If selected **"Confirm Outside the Vehicle to Start Parking"**, occupants in the vehicle can take their mobile phones and exit the



vehicle. After exiting, close all doors and trigger through any of the following methods:

- Cover the side rear camera at the fender for 3 seconds. The vehicle turns on the hazard warning lights, and then starts automatic parking.

Tips

This mode is dependent on ambient brightness, if the ambient conditions do not support it. The vehicle broadcast **“cannot be initiated by blocking the camera at this time”**. Please activate the feature with the App.

- Tap the App notification to activate the function. The vehicle turns on the hazard warning lights, then starts automatic parking.

Tips

- Before using Park Away, make sure notification permission is turned on for the mobile app.

- Keep observing the vehicle's surroundings when parking begins, while keeping Bluetooth on and waiting for the vehicle to be electrically locked before leaving.

Warnings and Takeover

warning

- If the vehicle sends a takeover request via a meter, voice announcement, etc., take over immediately.
- In the event of a hazard, or in the event of a situation requiring a takeover, take over immediately and do not wait for the vehicle to issue a takeover request.
- Make sure that no one is in the vehicle before parking a space using the Remote Key */Mobile App.
- When using Park Exit, exit the vehicle and close the door, check for children or other important items left behind in the rear seats.



When APA is activated, it can be paused in the following ways:

- Center display parking: You can press the brake pedal at any time to pause APA.
- Remote key parking: Briefly press any button on the smart key.
- Phone Key Parking: Tap on the phone app page's **"Pause"** Button.

After confirming safety, APA can be restored through the following operations:

- Center display parking: Tap on the center display **"Continue"**.
- Remote key parking: Double-press the parking button on the remote key.
- Phone Key Parking: Tap in the mobile app **"Continue"**.

If any of the following situations occurs, APA will exit:

- Manually turn the steering wheel.
- Press the brake pedal to shift.

- APA has been paused for more than 30 seconds and has not resumed.
- The door is opened, the accelerator pedal is depressed, or the brake pedal is depressed, causing APA to pause 3 times.
- Remote Parking: Parking can be canceled by opening the door, tapping End Parking in the App, pressing any button on the remote key, or tapping the lock button in the App.

Warnings, Cautions, and Limitations

warning

Do not use APA in the following scenarios:

- The road is a ramp.
- One or more ultrasonic sensors, the Surround Camera is dirty or obstructed (e.g. sludge, snow or water hanging).
- Poor weather conditions (e.g. heavy rain, heavy snow, heavy fog, etc.).
- The road surface is uneven, icy or slippery.



- Kerb material is not a stone or the curb cannot be detected.
- There are poor surfaces (e.g., cliffs, high platforms, sidewalks facing the street, etc.).
- Fitted with anti-slip chains or spare wheels.
- The loaded object protrudes from the vehicle.
- Either side of the left or right exterior mirrors is damaged or in an incorrect position.
- Parking spaces on narrow streets, or narrow parking spaces.
- Modifications to the vehicle or vehicle repairs carried out at a non-XPENG Automobile Service Center affect the normal functioning of the vehicle.

warning

In the following scenarios, the APA may not be able to take security measures and should take over the vehicle immediately:

- When the instrument or the central control screen sends you a takeover request.

- When APA exits unexpectedly.
- Vehicles, pedestrians and objects were encountered during parking and automatic avoidance or braking was not completed in time.

warning

APA may have the following situations, please note the takeover:

- Obstruction above and above exterior mirror height.
- Dangling, small, and small-width obstructions.
- A target in a camera or radar blind spot.
- Pedestrians or animals.

The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not describe all situations that affect the normal operation of APA.



Auto Exit Parking Assist AEP

Introduction

After using APA to park into a parking space, if the vehicle has not been moved, you can use the following methods to exit the parking space:

- Center display: After entering the vehicle, close the doors properly, shift to R gear, and tap on the center display. **“Start Exit Parking”**.
- Remote key: Press and hold the parking button on the remote key. After the vehicle Side Mirrors fold and the hazard warning lights turn on, double-press the parking button on the remote key.
- Phone Key: Open the mobile app, tap **“Remote Parking”**, wait until the vehicle Side Mirrors fold and the hazard warning lights turn on, then tap **“Start Exit Parking”**.

Tips

To access the Park Out feature, log in to the owner's account number on the central control screen and turn on the super smart park switch.

warning

- AEP is only a driving aid and cannot handle all traffic, weather and conditions, and you, as the driver of your vehicle, are responsible for driving safely. Please hold the steering wheel all the way, observe the road, and take over in case of danger. Do not rely on this feature to control the vehicle, as injury or death may result.
- The APA warnings, alarms and takeovers, etc., also apply to AEP.



Custom Parking*

Function Overview

After enabling the APA assisted parking function, in scenarios without parking space lines, you can also select “**custom parking**” Method: park the vehicle in the designated position:

1. Tap the lower left corner of the central control screen. “**Custom parking available**”, a white parking space frame will appear in the right-side view.

Tips

You can also wake up XPENG and say your command, for example: enable custom parking, exit custom parking.

2. Place the custom parking space frame in a safe and suitable position:
 - You can drag the white parking space box to adjust the position, drag the rotation icon at the top of the parking space box

to adjust the angle, or draw a straight line to quickly generate a parking space box.

- You can also enable the AI calibration function by tapping it (when the custom parking space box is close to boundary objects such as curbs or walls, the parking space box will automatically adjust to an appropriate position with reference to these boundary objects), and the system will assist the driver in fine-tuning the position of the parking space box.

caution

When placing a custom parking space, observe the surrounding parking environment and place the parking space in a safe and suitable location. Avoid placing in situations that are too narrow, have other objects, are not flat on the ground, are adjacent to steps, or are otherwise restricted to the system.

3. After the adjustment is completed, when the white parking space frame changes to blue, it



indicates that the parking space is a parkable space. If the parking space frame does not change to blue, readjust the parking space to an appropriate position.

4. After confirming the target parking space, press and hold the brake pedal while tapping **"Start Parking"**.
5. Release the brake pedal and steering wheel according to the prompts on the central control screen, and APA will control the vehicle to begin parking.

Tips

During parking, the driver can switch to the front/rear view or 360°panoramic view by tapping the icon in the upper left corner of the right view. The driver should always pay attention to the surrounding hazards and vehicle conditions, timely intervention or take over of the vehicle if necessary, to ensure safe parking.

6. After parking is completed, the vehicle automatically switches to P gear and prompts simultaneously **"Parking completed"**.

warning

- Custom parking is only an assisted driving function and cannot handle all traffic, weather, and road conditions. As the driver of the vehicle, you are responsible for driving safety. Please keep both hands on the steering wheel throughout the entire process and observe the road conditions. If danger arises, take over in time. Do not rely on this function to control the vehicle, otherwise injury or even death may result.
- Warnings, precautions, alarms, takeover, etc. of APA also apply to custom parking.

Remote Vehicle Summons*

Introduction

The remote key*/phone key can be used to control the vehicle to move forward or backward,

Parking Assistance



making it convenient for the vehicle to enter or exit narrow parking spaces where people cannot get in or out smoothly.

Tips

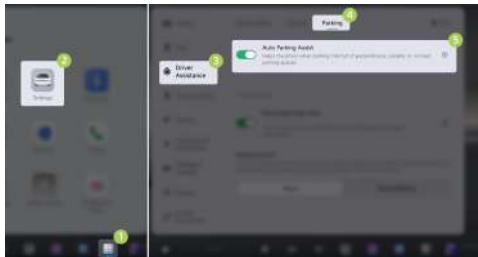
Direct Summon has an obstacle avoidance function, which can be actively suspended if an obstacle is encountered.

warning

Direct Call is only a driving aid and cannot handle all traffic, weather and road conditions, and you, as the driver of your vehicle, are responsible for driving safely. Do not rely on this feature to control the vehicle, as injury or death may result.

Operation

Open and Close



On the center control screen

 → **Settings** → **driving assistance** → **Parking Combo** On the interface, you can turn parking assist on/off.

Phone Key Remote Vehicle Summons

1. Open the mobile app and tap “**My XPENG**” → **Remote Vehicle Summons**”, the vehicle Side Mirrors fold, and the hazard warning lights turn on.



Tips

- When the current network condition is good, the 360 Camera will automatically start in the mobile App. However, due to network latency, the actual situation may differ from the image displayed in the mobile App. Please observe the surrounding parking environment.
- After the 360 Camera is activated, when there is an obstacle in the vehicle's direction of travel, the corresponding radar warning will be displayed in the mobile App according to the distance to the obstacle:
 - When white is displayed, the distance is relatively far.
 - When red is displayed, the distance is very close.
 - The distance between the vehicle and the nearest obstacle is also displayed numerically at the front and rear of the vehicle.

2. Press and hold the switch to control the vehicle to move forward or backward. Release the switch and the vehicle will stop moving.
3. While the vehicle is moving forward or reversing, follow the prompts in the mobile App, read and understand the safety statement, then tap "Confirm"; to disable the vehicle's detection of side obstacles, so that it can pass through narrow environments.

caution

After Side Collision Detection is turned off, continuing to use Remote Vehicle Summons will pose a risk of vehicle collision. Always pay attention to the environment around the vehicle. You can release the "Forward/Reverse" button at any time to stop the vehicle and avoid a collision.

4. After entering or driving out of the parking space, tap Back to exit the function.



Warnings and Takeover

warning

In the event of a hazard or a situation requiring a takeover, the function should be suspended immediately and never wait for the avoidance to trigger.

Remote Vehicle Summons will exit under the following circumstances:

- The phone key is too far from the vehicle.
- The bluetooth connection between the mobile phone and the vehicle is disconnected.
- Obstacle avoidance is triggered 3 times during a single use.
- No control of the vehicle moving forward or backward for more than 30 seconds.

Warnings, Cautions and Limitations

warning

Do not use a straight call in the following scenarios:

- One or more ultrasonic sensors, the Surround Camera is dirty or obstructed (e.g. sludge, snow or water hanging).
- Poor weather conditions (e.g. heavy rain, heavy snow, heavy fog, etc.).
- The road surface is uneven, icy or slippery.
- The road is a ramp.

warning

In the following scenarios, a direct call may not be safe and the vehicle should be taken over immediately:

- You are prompted to take over the vehicle.
- Vehicles, pedestrians and objects are encountered during parking and active avoidance or braking is not completed in time.
- Straight Summon unexpectedly exits.

warning

Do not perform the following when using a straight call:



- Line of sight away from vehicle.
- Fully rely on direct calling for parking.

The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not describe all conditions that affect the normal operation of Remote Vehicle Summons.

Reversing Assist*

Function Overview

Reversing Assist is a function that assists the driver in reversing along the original path. When entering difficult road conditions such as dead ends or narrow roads, Reversing Assist can be used to get out of trouble.

caution

Reversing Assist has obstacle avoidance functionality. If an obstacle is encountered, it will actively pause.

warning

Reversing Assist is only a driving assistance function and cannot respond to all traffic, weather, and road conditions. As the driver of the vehicle, you are responsible for driving safety. Do not rely on this function to control the vehicle, otherwise an accident may occur.

Open and Close

On the center control screen

“ → **Settings** → **driving assistance** → **Parking Combo**” On the interface, you can turn parking assist on/off.

Using Reversing Assist

1. Drive forward at a speed lower than 30 km/h, and the system will automatically and silently memorize the latest valid route.
2. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop and shift into R gear.
3. At this time, Reversing Assist can be performed in the following ways:



- Tap the central control screen “**Reversing Assist Available**” Button.
 - Tap the upper right corner of the parking card **, select “**Reversing Assist**”.
4. The system displays the distance of the valid route. Depress and hold the brake pedal and fasten the seat belt, then tap the center display. “**Start Reversing Assist**” Button.
 5. Release the brake pedal, and the system will automatically reverse at low speed along the valid path.

caution

- A drive path in D below 30km/h is likely to be recorded as a valid path up to 100m.
- Prior to activating follow-through, reversing, turning the steering wheel too far or driving on a hill will clear a valid route.

Warnings, Cautions and Limitations

warning

Do not use follow-through reversing in the following scenarios:

- The road is a ramp.
- One or more ultrasonic sensors, the Surround Camera is dirty or obstructed (e.g. sludge, snow or water hanging).
- Poor weather conditions (e.g. heavy rain, heavy snow, heavy fog, etc.).
- The road surface is uneven, icy or slippery.
- There are poor surfaces (e.g., cliffs, high platforms, sidewalks facing the street, etc.).

warning

Following situations where a trailing reversing maneuver may not be safe, take over the vehicle immediately:

- The system prompts to take over the vehicle.
- When reversing unexpectedly exits.



Parking Assistance

- Vehicles, pedestrians and objects are encountered during reversing and automatic avoidance or braking is not completed in time.

warning

Take care of the takeover as you may experience the following when using trailing trails:

- Obstruction above and above exterior mirror height.
- Dangling, small, and small-width obstructions.
- A target in a camera or radar blind spot.
- Suddenly approaching a pedestrian or animal.

warning

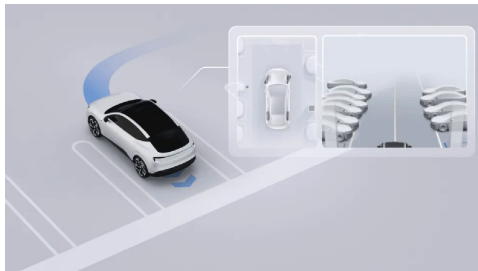
Reversing Assist is only a driving assistance function and cannot respond to all traffic, weather, and road conditions. As the driver of the vehicle, you are responsible for driving

safety. Do not rely on this function to control the vehicle, otherwise an accident may occur.

The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not describe all situations that may affect the normal operation of Reversing Assist.

Reversing Image Hold During Gear Shifting

Function Introduction

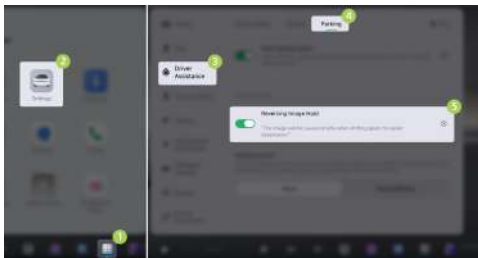


Parking Assistance



After the function is enabled, when the gear position is switched from R gear to D Gear, the 360 Camera switches to the front view. Switching the gear position to P gear or when the vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h will automatically exit the 360 Camera.

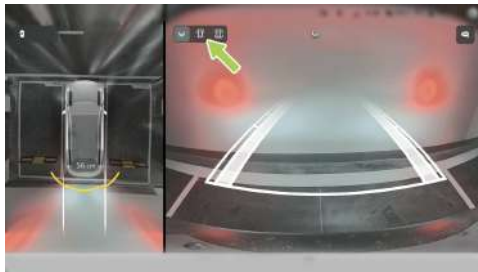
Center Display Settings Items



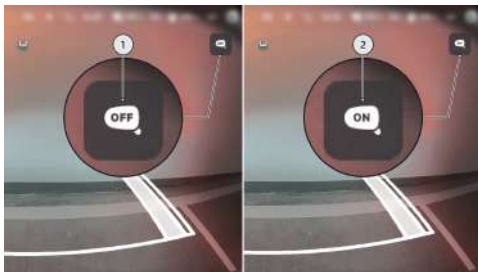
On the center control screen

“→Settings→driving assistance→Parking Combo”Interface, can be opened/closed “Reversing Image Hold”。

Wheel Hub View Switching During Reversing



When reversing, you can tap the wheel hub view switch icon on the center display to switch between the rear view, front wheel hub view, and front and rear wheel hub view.



When reversing, you can tap the mirror icon on the center display to fold or unfold the Side Mirrors.

1. : Indicates that the Side Mirrors are in the unfolded state.
2. : Indicates that the Side Mirrors are in the folded state.



Forward Collision Warning FCW AEB

Function Overview



The Forward Collision Warning function includes Forward Collision Warning (FCW) and Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), which can reduce the risk of vehicle collision or reduce the vehicle speed at collision, improving driving safety.

warning

Forward Collision Warning does not work when the vehicle is in reverse gear.

When the function detects a collision risk, it will provide an alert through the SR interface and a prompt sound.

warning

- For pedestrians and two-wheeled vehicles, FCW operates when the vehicle speed is approximately 10–85 km/h.
- For the vehicle, FCW operates when this vehicle is traveling at approximately 10–150 km/h.
- When the vehicle issues a warning, the driver shall take immediate action and must not wait for AEB intervention.

If the risk further increases and the driver still does not brake or the braking force is too small, the vehicle will actively brake to mitigate the injury caused by the collision.

warning

- For pedestrians and two-wheeled vehicles, AEB operates when the vehicle speed is approximately 4–85 km/h.



- For moving, stationary, or slowly moving vehicles, AEB operates when the vehicle speed is approximately 4 to 150 km/h.
- If AEB brings the vehicle to a stop, the vehicle will remain stationary briefly, and the driver should take over braking as soon as possible.
- During the process in which AEB intervenes in vehicle braking, the driver pressing the accelerator pedal may cause braking interruption.
- If the driver or passenger is not wearing a seat belt, the AEB function will be disabled.

warning

- Forward Collision Warning is an aid that does not work in all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions. There is no substitute for focused driving and accurate judgment, and the driver is fully responsible for driving safety. Always observe the road conditions while driving and do not rely on forward collision warnings to warn or avoid

possible collisions. A number of factors can degrade or affect performance, resulting in unnecessary, inaccurate or ineffective warnings, brake interventions or missed warnings. Reliance on Forward Collision Warning to warn of potential collisions and avoid possible serious personal or even death.

- Autonomous Emergency Braking is not designed to prevent collisions. It can only minimize the impact of a frontal impact by attempting to reduce the road speed at most. Relying on Autonomous Emergency Braking to avoid collisions can cause serious injury or death.

Status Indicator Light



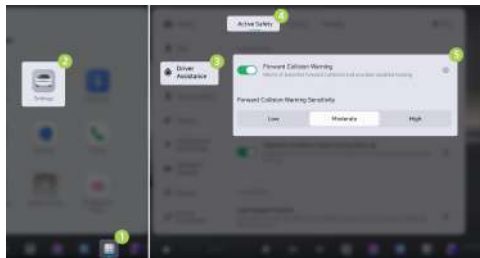
Forward Collision Warning Off



Forward Collision Warning malfunction

Open and Close

On the center control screen “ → **Settings** → **driving assistance** → **Active Safety**” On the interface, you can turn Forward Collision Warning on/off. After the function is turned on, you can set the sensitivity of Forward Collision Warning.



Tips

Forward Collision Warning is automatically enabled each time you drive. For your safety, it is recommended to always keep it enabled.

Warnings, Cautions and Limitations

Before using Forward Collision Warning, the driver should refer to this section to understand the relevant functional usage guidelines and limitations.

warning

Do not rely solely on the forward collision warning feature in the following scenarios, which may be limited or inoperable:

- Radar or camera restricted.
- Dark or poor visibility. For example, poor lighting conditions, heavy rain, heavy snow, heavy fog, etc.
- When strong light is obstructing the camera's view. For example, oncoming headlamp light or direct sunlight.
- Windshield glass blocks the camera's field of view (mist, dirt, stickers, etc.).
- Reversing vehicles ahead.
- The vehicle is driven on large bends or in poor road conditions.



- The target appears suddenly. For example, there is a sudden rapid movement of another vehicle or a close movement to the front of the vehicle.
- Insufficient target overlap (coincidence of front and rear width of front).
- Driver brakes, deep accelerator pedal, fast or large steering wheel operation.
- There is a stationary vehicle at the exit and exit of the bend.
- Driving around a bend, the approaching vehicle slows down suddenly.
- A vehicle overtaking from the front at a corner.
- Passing a stationary roadside target or overtaking when changing lanes.
- Front vehicles change lane after braking.
- The vehicle passes through a speed strip, a ground leak, or an iron gate in the garage.
- When the vehicle passes over viaducts, footbridges, under signs.

- When the vehicle passes through viaduct joints, metal barriers at the roadside, etc.
- Traffic lights ahead, water from a sprinkler, splashing water, iron posts on the road, Steel tubes in the sky, floating plastic bags, rolling cans on the road, underground parking, Highway tolls, manholes, etc.

The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not describe all situations that affect the normal operation of FCW and AEB.

Blind Spot Detection BSD LCA

Function Overview



Blind Spot Detection includes blind spot monitoring warning and lane change warning, and can monitor the lanes on both sides of the vehicle and provide a warning when there is a risk during lane change.



When the vehicle is in D gear and the vehicle speed is greater than 10 km/h, if there is a vehicle in the vehicle blind spot, or there is a rapidly approaching vehicle behind the blind spot, the warning light on the corresponding Side Mirror remains steadily on. At this time, if the turn signal or lane change signal on the corresponding side is activated, the warning light on the Side Mirror changes to flashing as a reminder.



warning

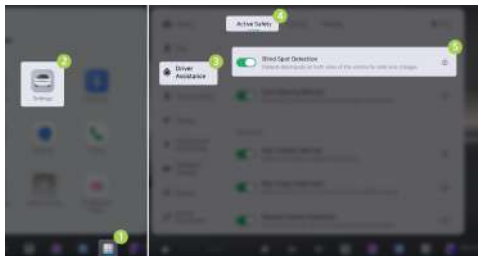
Blind Spot Safety Assist is a driving aid and cannot deal with all traffic, weather and conditions, and is not a substitute for driver focus and accurate judgment. It is also not intended to replace the use of interior and exterior mirrors. You, as the driver of the vehicle, are responsible for driving safely and it is always the driver's responsibility to change lanes safely. Do not rely on this feature to control the vehicle, as injury or death may result.

Open and Close

On the center control screen “ ”

→**Settings**→**driving assistance**→**Active Safety**”

Interface, where Blind Spot Detection can be turned on/off.



Warnings, Cautions, and Limitations

warning

The blind area safety assist may not work in the following scenarios:

- Radar restricted.
- Sharp bends.
- When reversing.
- Large moving metal objects are present in the blind area.

Active Safety



The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not describe all situations that may affect the normal operation of Blind Spot Detection.

Door Opening Warning DOW

Function Overview



When there is a collision risk while opening the door, DOW can alert the driver and passengers.



When the vehicle speed is 0-5 km/h and a vehicle, pedestrian, or two-wheeled vehicle is approaching at a certain speed within the detection range, DOW triggers a level-1 warning, that is, a reminder is given by the warning light on the corresponding side Side Mirror remaining steadily on.



If the driver or passengers still open the corresponding side door, the secondary alarm will be triggered, accompanied by flashing reminders on the SR interface, warning sound, and door Ambient Lights.

warning

RCW is only a driving assistance function and cannot respond to all traffic, weather, and road conditions. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment, nor can it replace the use of the Rearview Mirror and Side Mirrors. As the driver of the vehicle,

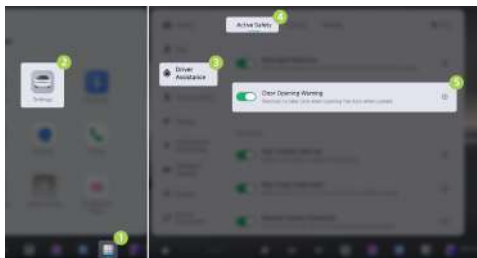
you are responsible for driving safety. Do not rely on this function to control the vehicle, otherwise injury or even death may result.

Open and Close

On the center control screen “

→**Settings**→**driving assistance**→**Active Safety**”

Interface, where Door Opening Warning can be turned on/off.



Warnings, Cautions and Limitations

warning

DOW may not work in the following scenarios:

- Radar restricted.
- Smaller targets or stationary targets.
- Target speed too fast or steering behavior.
For example: The target vehicle changes lanes directly behind the host vehicle, and other vehicles suddenly change lanes directly behind the host vehicle and are now in the monitoring area.
- Other vehicles, cyclists that appear directly behind the vehicle.
- The vehicle is parked at a corner or near a wall.

The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not describe all conditions that affect the normal operation of DOW.

Rear Collision Warning RCW

Function Overview



When the vehicle is moving forward at a speed of 15-160 km/h, if RCW detects that a rear vehicle may collide with your vehicle from behind, it will alert the driver through audible and visual signals, and activate the hazard warning lights to remind the driver of the rear vehicle to pay attention to braking, so as to ensure driving safety.



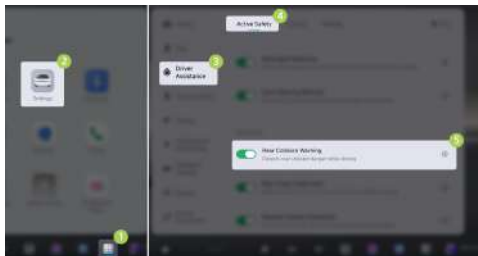
warning

RCW is only a driving assistance function and cannot handle all traffic, weather, and road conditions. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment, nor can it replace the use of the Rearview Mirror and Side Mirrors. As the driver of the vehicle, you are responsible for driving safety. Do not rely on this function to control the vehicle, otherwise injury or even death may result.

Open and Close

On the center control screen

 → **Settings** → **driving assistance** → **Active Safety** Interface, where Rear Collision Warning can be enabled/disabled.



Warnings, Cautions and Limitations

warning

In the following scenarios, the RCW may not function properly:

- Radar restricted.
- Object detection speed is too fast.
- Large moving metal objects are present in the blind area.
- Sharp bends.

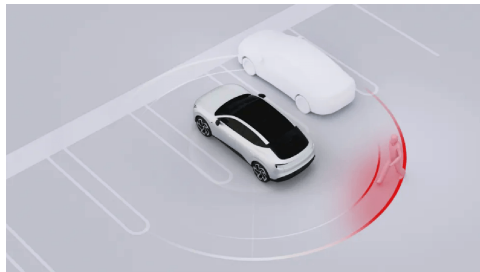
Active Safety



The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not describe all conditions that affect the normal operation of RCW.

Reverse Collision Prevention RAEB

Function Overview



The Reverse Collision Prevention function can identify the risk of collision behind the vehicle while reversing, issue an alarm, and assist braking.

When the vehicle is in reverse gear (R) and the vehicle speed is between 0 and 18 km/h, if a pedestrian approaching at a certain speed is detected within the detection range and there is a collision risk, RAEB provides an alert through the SR interface and a prompt sound.

If the risk further increases and the driver still does not brake or the braking force is too small, RAEB will assist braking to reduce or avoid injuries caused by vehicle collisions.

warning

RCTA is only a driving assistance function and cannot handle all traffic, weather, and road conditions. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment, nor can it replace the use of the Rearview Mirror and Side Mirrors. Never take risks while driving because the system has improved comfort. Reversing safely is always the driver's responsibility. Do not rely on this function to control the vehicle, otherwise injury or even death may result.



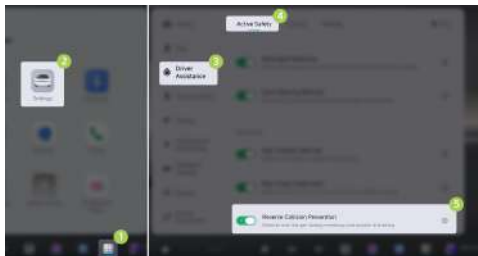
warning

RCTA is only a driving assistance function and cannot handle all traffic, weather, and road conditions. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment, nor can it replace the use of the Rearview Mirror and Side Mirrors. Never take risks while driving because the system has improved comfort. Reversing safely is always the driver's responsibility. Do not rely on this function to control the vehicle, otherwise injury or even death may result.

Open and Close

On the central control screen

 → **Settings** → **driving assistance** → **Active Safety** Interface, where Reverse Collision Prevention can be turned on/off.



Warnings, Cautions and Limitations

warning

RAEB may not function properly in all cases and may cause unnecessary, untimely or ineffective warnings for a variety of reasons. Or omit warnings, such as:

- Radar restricted.
- Large moving metal objects in blind spot area.
- The object to be detected moves too fast.

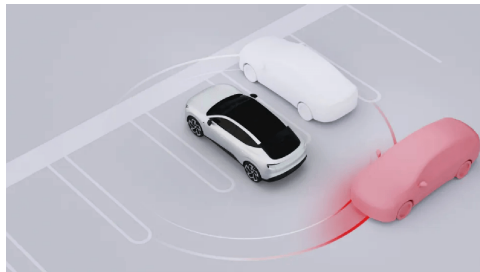
Active Safety



The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not describe all situations that affect the normal operation of RAEB.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert RCTA

Function Overview



When the rearward field of view is limited while reversing, RCTA can alert the driver to approaching vehicles in the blind spots on both sides behind the vehicle.

When the vehicle is in R gear or N gear, and the reversing speed is 2–15 km/h, if a vehicle, pedestrian, or two-wheeled vehicle within the detection range approaches at a certain speed and there is a collision risk, RCTA is activated and provides an alert through the SR interface and a prompt sound.

warning

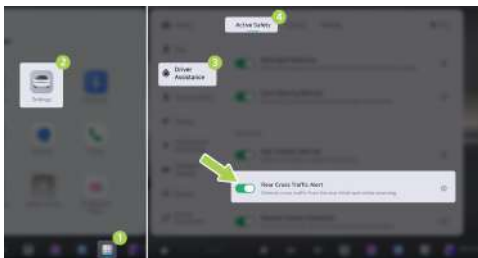
RCTA is only a driver assistance function and cannot handle all traffic, weather, and road conditions. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment, nor can it replace the use of the Rearview Mirror and Side Mirrors. Never take risks while driving because the system has improved comfort. Reversing safely is always the driver's responsibility. Do not rely on this function to control the vehicle, otherwise injury or even death may result.



Open and Close

On the central control screen

“ → **Settings** → **driving assistance** → **Active Safety**” Interface, where Rear Cross Traffic Alert can be turned on/off.



Warnings, Cautions and Limitations

warning

Do not use RCTA in the following scenarios:

- Limited field of view.

- Traffic conditions are complex, such as high traffic roads, crossing multiple carriageways.

warning

RCTA may not work in the following scenarios:

- Radar restricted.
- Object detection speed is too fast.
- Large moving metal objects are present in the blind area.

warning

RCTA may have the following conditions:

- Travellers and two-wheelers are not accurately identified.

The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not describe all situations that affect the normal operation of RCTA.



Startup Safety Assist

Function Overview



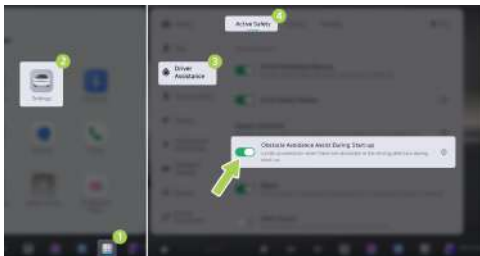
When the vehicle starts, if an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel and the driver depresses the accelerator pedal too quickly, Startup Safety Assist will limit vehicle Power Response to avoid a collision with the obstacle caused by excessively rapid acceleration of the electric vehicle.

warning

LSS is only a driving assistance function and cannot handle all traffic, weather, and road conditions. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. As the driver of the vehicle, you are responsible for driving safety. Do not rely on this function to control the vehicle, otherwise injury or even death may result.

Open and Close

On the center control screen “
→**Settings**→**driving assistance**→**Active Safety**” Interface, where Startup Safety Assist can be turned on/off.



Warnings, Cautions, and Limitations

warning

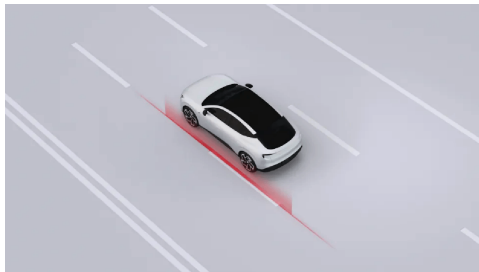
Drive-away Avoidance Assist does not always work in a variety of situations, and may cause unnecessary, inaccurate, or ineffective warnings or omissions for a variety of reasons, such as:

- Radar restricted.
- Large moving metal objects are present in the blind area.
- Object detection speed is too fast.

The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not describe all situations that affect the normal operation of Startup Safety Assist.

Lane Departure Assist LSS

Function Overview



The LSS includes Lane Departure Warning (LDW), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA), and lane emergency keeping assist (ELK), and can warn of and correct unintentional lane departure



or possible lateral collisions during emergency avoidance.

warning

LSS is only a driving assistance function and cannot respond to all traffic, weather, and road conditions. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. As the driver of the vehicle, you are responsible for driving safety. Do not rely on this function to control the vehicle, otherwise injury or even death may result.

If Warning Mode is selected, only LDW is enabled; if Correction Mode is selected, LDW, LKA, and ELK are all enabled:

- LDW: When the vehicle speed is 60~120 km/h and the vehicle departs from the lane without the turn signal in the same direction being activated, the function provides reminders through the SR interface, prompt tones, and steering wheel vibration until the driver corrects the vehicle position.

warning

The LDW only alerts and does not correct the vehicle back into the lane, correct the vehicle position in time for the LDW alarm.

- LKA: When the vehicle speed is 60~120 km/h and the vehicle departs from the lane without the turn signal in the same direction being activated, LKA provides a reminder through the SR interface and an alert sound, and intervenes in steering wheel control to correct the vehicle back into the lane.
- ELK: When the vehicle speed is 60~120 km/h and a collision with a curb, an oncoming vehicle, or an overtaking vehicle is imminent, ELK provides a reminder through the SR interface and prompt tone, and intervenes in steering wheel control to perform emergency avoidance.

caution

- When the turn signal is on or the driver has a clear intention to turn (e.g. turning the steering wheel quickly, braking, accelerating



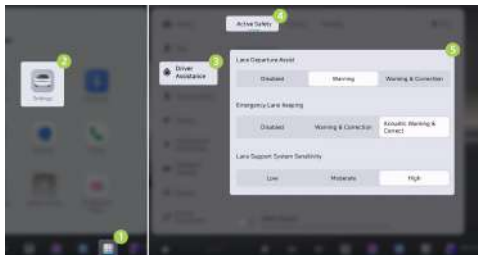
with a deep accelerator pedal, turning the hazard warning lights on, etc.), Lane Departure Assist will not alert or intervene in lane departure.

- Both the wipers and the dual flashing lamps inhibit the activation of the function.

Set LSS

On the center control screen

“ → **Settings** → **driving assistance** → **Active Safety**” Interface, where you can set the mode and sensitivity of the Lane Departure Assist function.



Warnings, Cautions and Limitations

warning

LSS may not work in the following scenarios:

Special road conditions or complex road sections:

- Excessive wear on lane lines, overlapping old and new markings, temporary adjustments or rapid changes due to road construction (e.g., lane bifurcation, traverse or merge).

Poor weather or lighting conditions:



- When there is a large lateral air flow or high wind on one side of the vehicle.
- Dark (poor lighting) or poor visibility (due to heavy rain, snow, heavy fog, etc.).
- When bright light, such as oncoming headlamp light or direct sunlight, prevents the camera from seeing its sights.
- Objects or landscape features are projected onto the driveway to form large shadows.
- Lane line could not be recognized or incorrectly identified due to light causes, such as strong light causing lane line reflections, bad weather, poor visibility at night or lack of light, etc.

Camera Restricted:

- Camera restricted.
- When the camera is blocked (dust, cover, etc.).
- When there is a vehicle ahead that may obstruct the camera's view.

warning

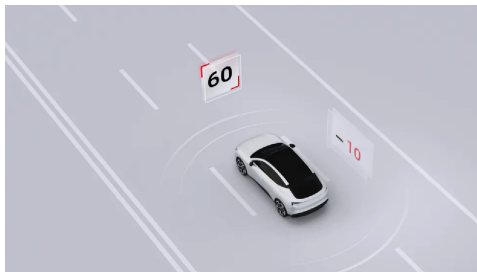
LSS may have the following conditions:

- Pre-warning or braking without risk of collision.

The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not describe all situations that may affect the normal operation of LSS.

Traffic Sign Recognition TSR

Function Overview





TSR can recognize speed limit signs on the road and obtain speed limit information in combination with navigation, display it on the SR interface, and also provide a reminder when the vehicle is overspeeding.

Speed Limit Reminder

TSR can recognize speed limits from speed limit signs and speed camera speed limits, and provide reminders through different icons:



Speed limit from speed limit sign



Speed Camera Speed Limit



Exceeding the speed limit sign speed



No Speed Limit Sign Speed Limit

Tips

TSR can recognize the following signs: speed limit signs, variable speed limit signs, end of speed limit signs, zone speed limit signs, multi-lane speed limit signs, multiple speed limit signs, and highway exit ramp speed limit signs.

Speed Warning

When TSR detects the road speed limit:

- Manual driving, LCC driving assistance: when the road speed limit is ≥ 60 km/h and the vehicle is overspeeding by approximately 20%, the speed limit icon on the SR interface flashes 3 times as a reminder.

warning

TSR is only a driver assistance function and cannot respond to all traffic, weather, and road conditions. As the driver of the vehicle, you are responsible for driving safety. Do not rely on this function to control the vehicle, otherwise injury or even death may result.

Warnings, Cautions and Limitations

warning

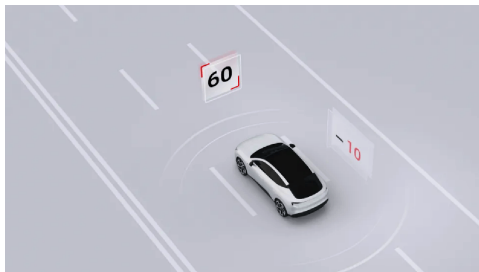
In the following scenarios, TSR may not work:

- Radar or camera restricted.
- When road or speed limit signs have recently changed.
- When traffic signs are in poor condition.

The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not describe all situations that affect the normal operation of TSR.

Speed Assistance SAS

Function Overview



SAS can synchronously set the maximum cruise speed when TSR recognizes the road speed limit.

warning

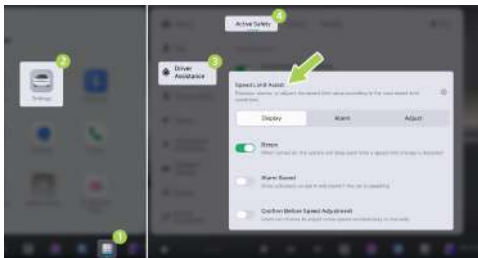
SAS is only a driver assistance function and cannot respond to all traffic, weather, and road conditions. As the driver of the vehicle, you are responsible for driving safety. Do not rely on



this function to control the vehicle, otherwise injury or even death may result.

Open and Close

On the central control screen “
→**Settings**→**driving assistance**→**Active Safety**” On this screen, you can set the assistance mode of SAS.



Select Limit Assist → Display, only the icon flashes for alarm.

Select Limit Assist→Alarm →Beeps, the alarm sound will be given every time the speed limit changes.

Select Intelligent Speed Limit Assist→Alarm →Alarm Sound, the alarm sound will be given every time the speed limit exceeds.

If ****Adjust**** is selected for ****Speed Limit Assist**** and ****Confirm Before Speed Adjustment**** is turned on, when ****ACC/LCC**** is activated, the driver must confirm each speed limit change before the speed limit can be applied.

If Speed Limit Assist is set to Adjust, and Confirm Before Speed Adjustment is turned off, when ACC/LCC is activated, speed limiting can be automatically performed at each speed limit change without driver confirmation.

Warnings, Cautions and Limitations

warning

SAS may not be fully functional or may provide inaccurate information under the following conditions:

- Camera restricted.
- Recent changes in roads or speed limits, such as construction, regulations, etc.
- Poor traffic signs: Broken, faded, fuzzy or not placed as required, set.

caution

To maintain performance, regular updates are required. Map-based data is provided free of charge by the manufacturer to vehicle owners every year. Vehicle owners need to connect to the network for automatic updates. The update service continues until 7 years after the vehicle manufacturing date.

The above warnings, cautions, and limitations do not describe all situations that affect the normal operation of SAS.

Driver Status Monitoring DSM

Function Overview

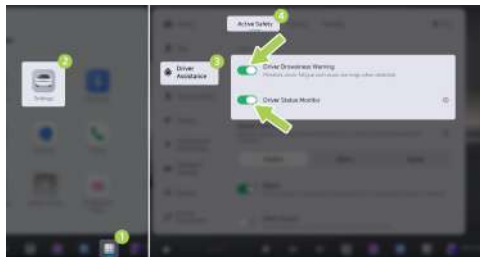


When the vehicle reaches a certain speed while driving, the system will monitor the driver's status in real time through the in-vehicle camera, including fatigue, distraction, and making phone calls.



When the driver is fatigued or distracted, the system provides reminders through the SR interface and sound. When the driver remains fatigued or distracted for a long time, the system provides reminders through steering wheel vibration. In manual driving scenarios, the system also works in conjunction with the lane departure assist function and the Forward Collision Warning function to alert the user earlier to collision risks.

Open and Close



On the center control screen “

→**Settings**→**driving assistance**→**Active Safety**”On the interface, DSM can be set to on or off.

i Tips

The DDW switch can only be switched off during each drive, after the alarm has been triggered.

Driver Drowsiness Warning (DDW)

DDW is used to monitor the driver's fatigue state. When the driver becomes fatigued, the system will issue an alarm to remind the driver to stay focused or take other actions to relieve fatigue and avoid fatigued driving.

! caution

When DSM/DDW is in operation, the interior camera does not store or transmit personal privacy data such as audio and video.



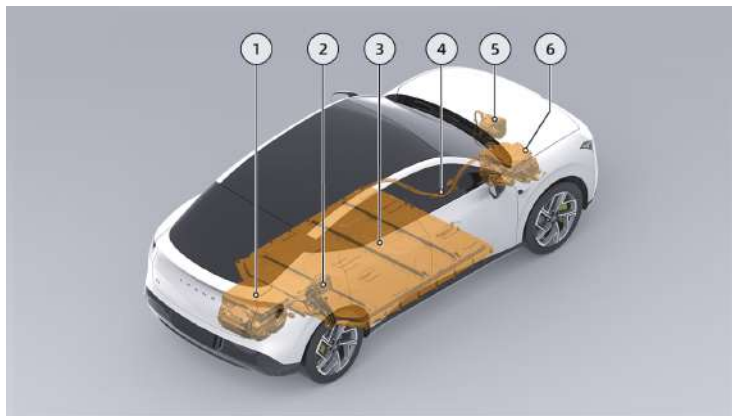
warning

- When the DSM/DDW is switched off, the driver will not be able to be monitored for fatigue or distraction and warned that driving safety is compromised, please switch off carefully.
- DSM/DDW is an auxiliary function and must not rely on fatigue distraction reminders to deal with all scenarios, the driver must always maintain a view of the vehicle's control and road environment.
- Keep your eyes on the road and never drive tired. When the system prompts "Keep an eye on the road", ask the driver to adjust their driving behavior promptly or to find a service or safe place to stop and rest as soon as possible.



High-Voltage Components

Introduction



1. Rear Electric Drive System	4. High-Voltage Wiring Harness
2. charging port	5. Air Conditioner Compressor



3. Power Battery	6. Front Electric Drive System*
------------------	---------------------------------



warning

Do not touch or remove the high voltage harness or the high voltage components connected to the high voltage harness, or there is a risk of electric shock.



Charging Port Lid Opening Closing

Open and Close the Charging Port Cover

Open the charging port cover



The charging port is located on the right rear side of the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked and the gear position is in P, press the middle area on the left side of the charging port cover to open the charging port cover.

caution

When washing the vehicle, avoid using a high-pressure water gun to spray the charging port cover switch area; otherwise, the charging port cover may open.

Close the charging port cover



After charging is complete, push and close the charging port cover.

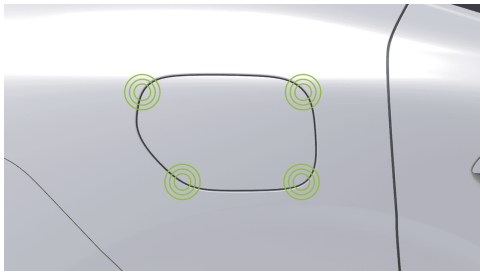


i Tips

After charging is complete, place the dust cover back onto the charging port to prevent foreign objects from falling in.

Charging Port Lid De-icing

In cold weather, the charging port cover may freeze, causing the charging port cover to be unable to open. In this case, deicing treatment should be performed first.



1. Gently tap the four corners of the charging port cover with a suitable tool.
2. Use a hot towel wrung out of water and lay it flat on the charging port cover to soften the ice.

If the charging port lid cannot be opened using the above methods, please contact a XPENG service center for assistance.

! warning

- Do not use highly corrosive liquids and pour the charging flap to avoid damage to the paint.
- Do not force the charging flap to damage the cap.



AC Charging Pile Charging Operation

AC slow charging port



The vehicle supports AC slow charging. You can charge the vehicle using an AC charging station or a portable charging gun.

Slow Charging Operation Guide



1. Open the charging port cover, and remove the sealing cap of the AC charging port.



2. Insert the charging connector vertically into the AC charging port. When you hear a “click,” it indicates that the charging connector has been fully inserted into place.



- After operating according to the instructions of the AC charging station (swiping a card or scanning a code), the vehicle starts charging.
4. If you need to temporarily stop charging, first tap the “End Charging” button on the central control screen, and then unplug the charging gun.
 5. Close the charging port sealing cover properly, and close the charging port flap.

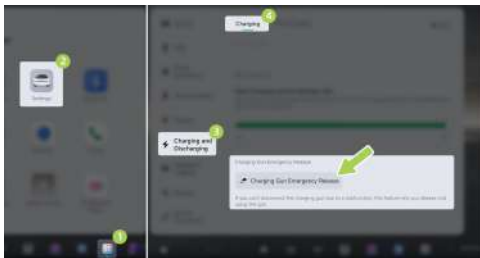


warning

- Read the Charging/Discharge Precautions section carefully before performing quick charge operation.
- Charging or stopping must be done in strict accordance with the operating procedures of the charging pile. Do not plug or unplug the charge gun during charging.
- If a fault occurs during charging, the charging screen will pop up a fault indication, do not try charging again, contact the XPENG Automobile Service Centre immediately.
- In the event that the slow-charge gun fails to pull out, the gun can be unlocked using either the center screen emergency unlock switch or the boot emergency unlock pull ring.

Emergency Unlock of the AC Charging Port

If the charging connector still cannot be unplugged after the vehicle has been unlocked multiple times, the charging connector can be unplugged as follows:



On the center display “→Settings→Charging and Discharging→Charging”Interface, tap “Emergency Unlock of the Charging Gun”You can manually unlock the charging connector before unplugging it. If charging is in progress, unlocking the charging connector

will end charging early. Please confirm before proceeding.

Physical Emergency Unlock

If the charging connector still cannot be unplugged after multiple attempts using the emergency unlock button on the central control screen, fully insert the charging connector into place, then unplug the charging connector by the following method:



1. Open the trunk and use a suitable tool to open the trunk service cover.



2. Locate the emergency unlocking pull ring for the AC charging port, pull the ring, and after unlocking, remove the charging connector.



caution

- After the vehicle has finished charging and the CID exits the 'charging/heating up' status display. Only use the emergency unlock pull ring to unlock the charge gun.
- The emergency unlocking of the ring by the charging port is suitable for use in emergency situations and frequent use may

damage the emergency unlocking ring or the charging device.

- If you cannot unlock the charge gun using the emergency unlock ring of the charging port, please contact the XPENG Service Center in a timely manner.

DC Fast Charging Operation

DC fast charging port

The vehicle supports DC fast charging. You can charge the vehicle using a GB standard DC charging station or a XPENG ultra-fast charging station.



Fast Charging Operation Guide



1. Open the charging port cover. First remove the seal cap of the AC slow charging port, then remove the seal cap of the DC fast charging port.



2. Insert the charging connector vertically into the fast charging port. When you hear a “click,” it indicates that the charging connector is fully inserted.
3. After following the instructions of the DC fast charging station (swiping the card or scanning the code), the vehicle starts charging.



4. If you need to temporarily stop charging, first tap the “End Charging” button on the central control screen, and then unplug the charging gun.
5. Close the charging port sealing cap properly, and close the charging port cover.



warning

- Read the Charging/Discharge Precautions section carefully before performing quick charge operation.
- Charging or stopping must be done in strict accordance with the operating procedures of the charging pile. Do not plug or unplug the charge gun during charging.
- If a fault occurs during charging, the charging screen will pop up a fault indication, do not try charging again, contact the XPENG Automobile Service Centre immediately.

Scheduled AC Charging

Function Overview

The vehicle is equipped with a scheduled slow charging function. The charging start time and charging end time can be set in advance through the center display and the mobile app. When the set charging start time is reached, the vehicle automatically starts charging; when the set end time is reached or the set charging limit is reached, the vehicle automatically stops charging.

Tips

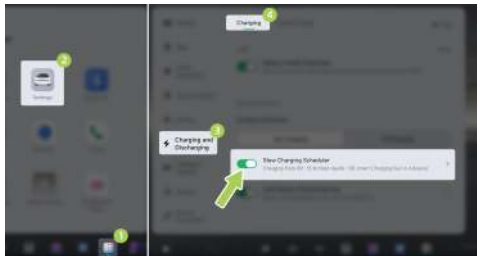
You can set nighttime charging through the scheduled charging function and use off-peak nighttime electricity rates for charging to save charging costs.

Set via the center display screen

On the center control screen

“ → **Settings** → **Charging and Discharging** → **Charging**” On this screen, you can

enable scheduled slow charging and set the charging time.



Tips

Before enabling the scheduled slow charging function on the central control screen, make sure that the scheduled charging function of the charging pile has been disabled in the mobile app; otherwise, scheduled charging will not be successful.



caution

- When preheating with a low-temperature battery, lock the vehicle after inserting the charger gun to prevent it from being pulled out by others.
- During charging, scheduled charging cannot be switched on, to switch on, end charging first.
- To use the scheduled charging function, insert the charging gun before the scheduled charging time, otherwise scheduled charging may fail.
- Xpeng Home Charging Pile also supports the Pile Scheduled Charging function, while opening the Home Charging Pile Scheduled Charging function and the Vehicle Scheduled Charging function, may cause the Scheduled Charging function to fail. It is recommended to switch on a scheduled charging function at the same time.

Scheduled Charging Operation

1. Set the charging start time and charging end time in advance via the central control screen.



Open the charging port cover, and remove the seal cap of the AC charging port.



Insert the charging connector vertically into the AC charging port. When you hear a “click,” it indicates that the charging connector is fully inserted in place.



Follow the instructions of the AC charging station (swipe the card or scan the code) to operate.

5. When the set charging start time is reached, the vehicle automatically starts charging; when the set end time is reached or the set charging limit is reached, the vehicle automatically stops charging. If charging needs to start earlier, tap the “Charge Now” button on the center display, and the vehicle starts charging.



6. If you need to temporarily stop charging, first tap the “End Charging” button on the central control screen, and then unplug the charging gun. After unplugging the charging gun, close the charging port sealing cap and close the charging port cover.

warning

- Read the Charging/Discharge Precautions section carefully before performing quick charge operation.
- Charging or stopping must be done in strict accordance with the operating procedures of the charging pile. Do not plug or unplug the charge gun during charging.
- If a fault occurs during charging, the charging screen will pop up a fault indication, do not try charging again, contact the XPENG Automobile Service Centre immediately.
- In the event that the slow-charge gun fails to pull out, the gun can be unlocked using either the center screen emergency unlock

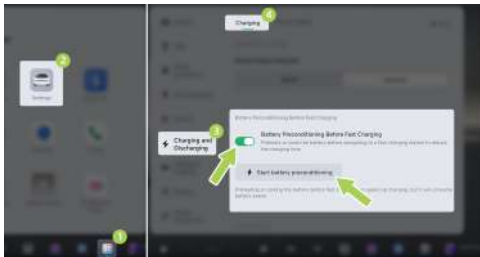
switch or the boot emergency unlock pull ring.

Battery Preheating Before Fast Charging

Function Overview

The charging speed of the power battery is closely related to the battery temperature. If the power battery temperature is too high or too low, the charging speed of the power battery will be affected. Before charging the vehicle, keeping the battery temperature within the applicable range in advance can effectively shorten the charging time.

Function Settings



On the center control screen

“ → **Settings** → **Charging and Discharging** → **Charging**” Interface, can be enabled “**Navigation Smart Heat Preservation**” Or tap “**Start Insulation Immediately**” Function.

- **Navigation Smart Thermal Insulation:** After this function is enabled, when using the in-vehicle navigation to search for fast charging stations, the power battery temperature will be adjusted automatically.

- **Start Insulation Immediately:** After manual tapping, the system will immediately adjust the power battery temperature.

Tips

- Use the battery keep-warm function before fast charging to reduce charging time but also to consume some power battery power if needed.
- Recommended charging operating ambient temperature: 0 to 45°C. When operating at temperatures below 0 °C, it is recommended to use the warm-up function before charging, otherwise it will cause slow charging.

Low-Temperature Battery Preheating

Function Overview

Battery performance is closely related to temperature. An appropriate battery temperature can improve the battery's output efficiency and service life. In cold weather, after the vehicle



is powered on, the battery will consume its own power to increase the battery temperature, which will reduce the vehicle's driving range.

The low-temperature preheating function can increase the battery temperature by using the power from the AC charging pile when the vehicle is connected to the AC charging gun, thereby extending the driving range of the vehicle in cold environments. The low-temperature preheating function automatically stops operating when the power battery reaches a suitable temperature or when the set battery preheating completion time is reached.

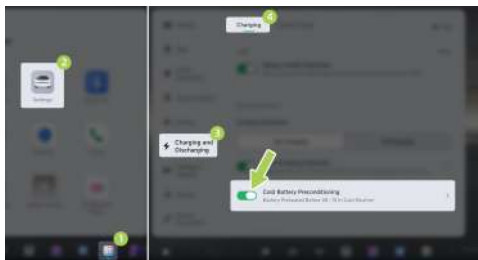
Tips

Low-temperature battery preheating will slightly increase the power consumption of the charging station. Please use it as needed. After preheating is completed, please use the vehicle as soon as possible. Prolonged parking will reduce the heating effect.

Set via the center display screen

On the center control screen

“ → **Settings** → **Charging and Discharging** → **Charging**” On the interface, you can turn low-temperature battery preheating on/off and set the preheating completion time.



caution

- If you are using slow charge scheduled charging at the same time, make sure that you set the preheating time later than the scheduled charge time.



- When preheating with a low temperature battery, plug in the gun and lock the vehicle to avoid the charge gun being pulled out by others.
- If the power battery temperature is high, the low temperature battery preheating function will not be activated.
- If the opening fails, check that the opening conditions for the function are met. Please contact the Xpeng Automobile Service Center in case of abnormal conditions.

Set via the mobile app

You can set the battery preheating function in the mobile app in the following ways:

- In the mobile app “**XPENG→More Functions**”Interface, tap “**Battery Preheating**”, low-temperature battery preheating can be turned on/off.
- In the mobile app “**XPENG→Charging Center**”On this screen, you can set the preheating completion time.

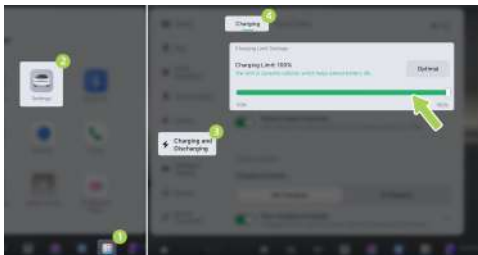
Charging Limit

Function Overview

The vehicle is equipped with a charging limit setting function. You can set the power battery charging limit through the central control screen and the mobile App. When the set charging limit is reached, the vehicle will automatically stop charging.

Set via the center display screen

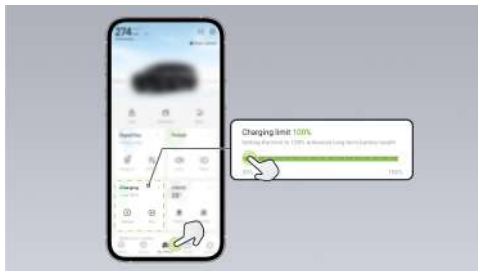
On the center display “→**Settings→Charging and Discharging→Charging**”On the interface, the charging limit can be set.



i Tips

- To ensure charging speed and extend battery life, it is recommended to select **“Optimal”** as the charging limit when charging.
- If Battery Health Protection is enabled, after the vehicle is powered on again, the charging limit will revert to the default value: 90% for models equipped with ternary lithium batteries and 100% for models equipped with lithium iron phosphate batteries.

Set via the mobile app



In the mobile app **“XPENG→Charging Center”** On the interface, slide the progress bar to set the charging limit.

External Discharge V2L

Function Overview

The vehicle is equipped with an AC charging and discharging function. After plugging the discharge device into the AC charging port,

Charging Guide



it can supply power to household electrical appliances such as lighting and low-power ovens. Maximum power: 6 kW.

When using the external discharge function, pay attention to the vehicle's remaining battery level to avoid a situation where the remaining driving range is too low to return.

External Discharge Operation



Open the charging port cover, and remove the seal cap from the AC charging port.



Connect the power strip socket to the discharge device.

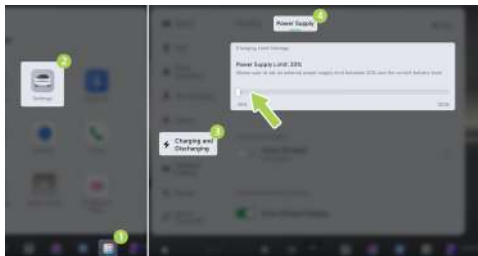




Connect the discharge device to the AC charging port, and make sure it is securely plugged in. The vehicle starts discharging automatically.

Tips

- The power battery is less than 20% charged and cannot use the external discharge function. The vehicle automatically ends the power supply when the power level drops to 20% during the discharge process.
- External discharge equipment (discharge socket, etc.) is not standard and must be purchased.



4. According to trip requirements, on the central control screen “→**Settings**→**Charging and Discharging**→**Power Supply**”Interface, set the power supply limit value.

Tips

When the traction battery's state of charge falls below the preset power-supply limit, the vehicle will automatically stop external power output.

5. When discharging needs to be ended, first tap the central control screen “**End**”Press the button, then unplug the discharge device,



close the charging port sealing cover, and then close the charging port cover.

warning

- When the discharge job is to be completed, Please click the “**End**” button on the central control screen first. Then unplug the discharge device, otherwise damage to the vehicle may occur.
- Before using the discharge device, read the Charging/Discharge Precautions section carefully.

Charge Discharge Status Indicator

Charging Discharging Status

When the vehicle is in P gear, after the charging gun or external power supply equipment is connected, the central control screen will automatically display the charging/discharging SR interface. You can view the vehicle charging/discharging status through the SR interface on the central control screen.

Charging heating in progress: In low-temperature environments, the system will automatically heat the power battery to an appropriate temperature before charging.

Charging: The vehicle is charging the power battery through external charging equipment.

Charging Complete: Charging has ended. You may unplug the charging connector.

Charging Fault: There is a charging fault with the vehicle. Do not attempt to charge again. Please contact the XPENG Service Center immediately.

Scheduled Charging: A charging schedule has been set. Charging will start automatically when the set time is reached.

Power supply: The vehicle is discharging power to the outside through the discharge equipment.

Power supply stopped: Discharging has ended. You may unplug the discharge device.

Power Supply Fault: The vehicle has a discharge fault. Do not attempt to charge again. Contact the XPENG Service Center immediately.



Charging and Discharging Precautions

Charging Precautions

To avoid personal injury or vehicle damage, be sure to observe the following precautions before charging the vehicle:

- Before charging, inspect the charging cable. Do not use a charging cable with damaged insulation or outer sheath.
- Before charging, ensure that there is no water or foreign matter in the charging port of the vehicle charging port, the power supply equipment, and the charging connection device, and that the metal terminals are free of rust or corrosion.
- Please charge in a relatively safe environment, avoid rain exposure and water immersion, and keep away from fire sources.
- Do not disassemble the charging gun, charging socket, or charging equipment,

otherwise it may cause charging failure or even fire.

- Please select a dry and well-ventilated charging environment. Do not use charging equipment in an environment where gasoline, paint, flammable items, or explosive items are used or stored.
- Do not use the charging cable in dark, damp, or wet areas.
- Never allow children to perform charging operations.
- Do not touch the charging port.
- In rainy conditions, if there is no canopy, do not perform charging operations.
- If the weather changes suddenly during charging (strong wind, rain or snow, thunderstorms), promptly check whether the charging gun is secure and in a dry state; during thunder and lightning, do not touch the charging cable or the vehicle body.
- If the area near the charging port becomes damp during charging, first disconnect the



power supply under safe conditions, then disconnect the power supply side plug (do not touch the metal contacts of the charging plug with your hands or other parts of your body to avoid safety accidents), and then unplug the charging gun. If necessary, use insulated gloves, and contact the XPENG Motors Service Center as soon as possible for confirmation.

- If you notice an unusual odor coming from the vehicle during charging, stop charging immediately.
- When charging, do not squeeze the charging cable.
- After charging is completed, do not disconnect the charging connection device with wet hands or while standing in accumulated water on the ground.
- Before driving the vehicle, ensure that the charging connection device has been disconnected from the vehicle charging port.
- When removing the charging gun from the charging pile, hold the charging gun firmly with

both hands to prevent the twisted charging cable from rebounding and striking a person, causing injury.

- During charging, the charging cable must be straightened and must not be twisted.
- If the charging equipment is corroded or damaged, such as deformation or misalignment of the metal terminals of the charging gun, deformation or cracking of the plastic body of the plug, or other abnormal conditions, charging is prohibited.
- In the event of an emergency during charging, press the emergency stop button on the charging equipment to stop charging.
- When inserting/removing the charging connector, unlock the vehicle, and insert/remove the charging connector vertically. Oblique insertion and shaking are prohibited.
- After charging is completed, please promptly close the charging port cover to prevent rain, snow, or other foreign matter from entering.



- The vehicle may affect medical or implanted electronic devices during charging and discharging. Consult the electronic device manufacturer before charging.
- Due to deviations in different charging pile manufacturers' understanding of national charging standards, as well as differences in the quality of charging pile product maintenance, there may be cases where charging cannot be completed successfully when using certain individual charging piles. If this occurs, please try reconnecting the charging connector or using a different charging pile for charging.

Discharge Precautions

To avoid personal injury or vehicle damage, be sure to observe the following precautions before performing discharge operations on the vehicle:

- It is strictly prohibited to modify the V2L discharge gun for use as a household power supply station, so as to avoid damaging the vehicle.
- Live operation is strictly prohibited. Pay attention to safety checks during operation.
- Do not operate with wet hands.
- Do not use the external discharge function if the external electrical appliance or discharge equipment is damaged.
- Minors are strictly prohibited from touching or using the discharge equipment. Do not allow minors to approach it during use.
- Do not touch the appliance plug pins or the discharge device socket holes.

Charging port foreign object cleaning

Under normal use conditions, use a high-pressure air gun and a brush once a week to clean the charging port. If conditions do not permit, use a dust-free cloth or a cotton swab to clean the charging port and the charging gun.

warning

- Never touch the charger barrel and socket with sharp objects such as screwdrivers or



tweezers to avoid damaging the socket and socket.

- When a foreign object enters deep into the charging base, it must be cleaned by a professional.

Range Display Information

Range Display Settings

Range Display Standard

The vehicle has three range display standards: WLTP, Dynamic, and NEDC. Under the same remaining battery level, if different range display standards are selected, the vehicle's displayed remaining range will vary slightly.

On the central control screen “ → **Settings** → **Charging/Discharging** → **Charging**” Interface, select the range display standard.

Range Display Calibration

Lithium iron phosphate batteries require calibration of the battery status through a full charge. When the status bar on the central control screen indicates “**Battery status requires calibration**” When this occurs, please charge the battery to 100% as soon as possible to perform battery calibration. To maintain the accuracy of the pure electric range display, it is recommended to perform calibration by fully charging at least once every two weeks.

Tips

To ensure charging safety, some brands of DC charging piles will automatically stop charging when the power battery is charged to about 95%. When the power battery needs to be calibrated, it is recommended to use official directly operated charging piles or AC charging piles.



User Account

Account Type

The vehicle supports login with multiple account types, with data isolated among multiple accounts, allowing you to enjoy a private personalized Cabin.

- Owner account: the account that is first bound during vehicle handover to activate the vehicle.
- Authorized account: Share the vehicle usage rights with others. The account used by the person being shared with is called an authorized account.
- Guest Mode: Only some functions such as the Air Conditioner and navigation can be used.

After logging in to the account, tap on the center display. “”, tap in the App Center “**Profile**” Go to the personal center screen to view the account login type.

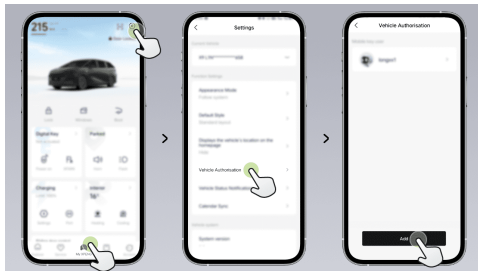
Log in to account

When creating a Bluetooth key in the mobile app, you can enable **Unlock the account to sync login on the central display**Function. After it is enabled, the account is automatically logged in when the vehicle is unlocked.

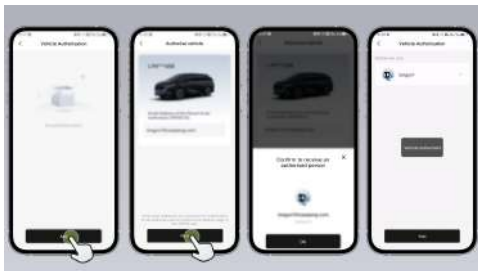
You can also tap the profile icon in the upper-right corner of the center display, then log in to your XPENG App account on your phone and scan the code to log in.

Authorized account

Add Authorization Account



1. After the owner logs in to the XPENG App, tap in sequence “**XPENG→Settings→Vehicle Authorization→Add**”。



2. Select the authorization type as “**Phone Key**” Enter the authorized person’s email address and set the validity period as needed to share the vehicle usage rights with friends and family.

After the authorized user logs in to the XPENG App, they can create a Bluetooth key or use the remote Vehicle Control function. Authorization

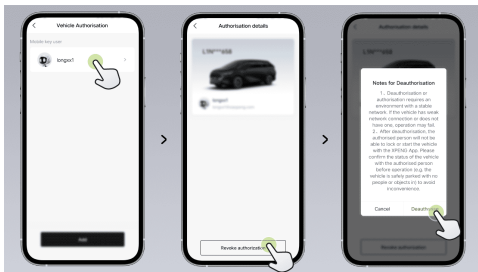
for up to 5 family members or friends is supported.

Authorization account permission management

1. After the vehicle owner logs in to the XPENG App, tap in sequence “**XPENG→Settings→Vehicle Authorization**”。
2. Find the setting you need “**Authorization management**”users.
3. Can be turned on or off “**Charging Settings**”Permissions.
4. After enabling charging settings permissions, the authorized person can then manage charging in “**Charging Limit**”and “**Scheduled AC Charging Settings**”Set the function.

Revoke account authorization

The vehicle owner uses the XPENG App to enter “**Vehicle Authorization**”View or manage authorized users on the interface.



A user's authorization can be revoked in the following ways:

1. Find the user whose authorization needs to be revoked.
2. Tap **"Revoke Authorization"** Then, read and agree **"Authorization Removal Notice"**, tap **"Confirm Release"**.



3. To ensure the safety of the vehicle and its occupants, tap **"Confirm Locking"** After confirming that the phone and vehicle status are normal, you can revoke the authorization for this user.

Tips

- To grant or revoke authorization, the vehicle must have a good network signal. If the vehicle has no network connection or a weak signal, the operation may fail.
- After authorization is revoked, the authorized user will no longer be able to



lock the vehicle or start the vehicle using the XPENG App. Before performing the operation, confirm the vehicle status with the authorized user (for example, that the vehicle is safely parked and no people or belongings are left in the vehicle) to avoid inconvenience to either party.

Guest Mode

After switching to Guest Mode, personal sensitive information will be hidden, and functions such as assisted driving, browser, and App Store downloads will be disabled. Only basic vehicle functions such as the Air Conditioner and navigation can be used.

Manually Enable Guest Mode

When the vehicle gear is in P, you can click in the pop-up window after reading the prompt information in the following way. “**Turn on**”, and Guest Mode will be activated, and the following will appear on the central control screen “**Guest Mode Enabled**” Prompt.

- Tap the center display in sequence “**User Avatar→Guest Mode**”, enter the pop-up window interface.
- Tap on the center display. “”, tap in the App Center “**Profile→Guest Mode**” Enter the pop-up window interface.

Enable/Disable Automatic Visitor Mode

Log in to the owner account on the central control screen. When the vehicle gear is in P, you can enable/disable automatic entry into Guest Mode in the following ways:

- On the center control screen “**User Avatar→Settings→Account Settings**” Interface, turn automatic entry into Visitor Mode on/off.
- Tap on the central control screen. “”, tap in the App Center “**Profile**” Interface, turn automatic entry into Guest Mode on/off.



caution

Guest mode can only be set in non-driving conditions.



Automatically Enter Guest Mode

After the automatic guest mode entry function is enabled, when the vehicle is unlocked with the physical key, the central control screen will display “**Guest Mode Enabled**” Notice: informs the user that Visitor Mode has now been entered.

Exit Guest Mode

You can use either of the following methods: after using the XPENG App to scan the QR code and logging in to your account, you can exit Visitor Mode:

- Tap the center display. “**User Avatar**”, tap “**Log in to account**”, enter the QR code scanning screen.
- Tap on the center display. “”, tap in the App Center “**Profile**→**Log in to account**”, enter the QR code scanning screen.
- After you successfully pair your phone Bluetooth key or wallet key with the vehicle Bluetooth, unlock the vehicle to automatically

log in to the associated user account and automatically exit Guest Mode.

driver User Manual habits

After logging in to the account, when adjusting the seat position and Side Mirrors position, you can save the set positions to driving habits. When logging in again, you can quickly switch to the saved positions. One account can store up to 6 driving habits.

Switch driver User Manual habits

You can quickly select the driver usage habit to be executed this time through any of the following methods, and add, delete, or rename the saved driver usage habits on the account settings screen.

- Tap the center display “**User Avatar**” Open the User Manual habit switching screen.
- Tap on the center display. “”, tap in the App Center “**Profile**” Go to the personal center screen.



- After logging in to the account, tap the following on the center display in sequence.
“→seat→Seat Position→Select "driver seat"→Driving Habits”, enter the driving habits screen.

Facial Recognition*

Introduction

Through the in-vehicle OMS camera, facial data is entered and then associated with the logged-in account, enabling recognition of the driver's identity upon entering the vehicle and quick switching of account login.

Tips

This function is available only on vehicles equipped with the in-cabin TURING AI chip.

Operation

Owner Facial ID Enrollment and Binding

1. Please ensure that the in-vehicle camera permission is enabled and that the facial recognition system is in normal working condition.

Tips

- The in-vehicle camera is disabled by default. After it is turned off, all in-vehicle cameras will stop being used. You can turn on the "OMS camera" on the center display under "Settings → General → Safety & Privacy → In-Vehicle Camera". When enabling the in-vehicle camera for the first time, the system will prompt for authorization.
- If the recognition system issues an abnormal reminder, contact a XPENG service center for inspection and repair.



2. After logging in to the owner account on the central control screen, in “→Profile” On the screen, enter Face ID.

Tips

Each time before enrolling a new FaceID in the User Portfolio App, you must read and agree to the “FaceID Function Instructions for Use” in order to enroll the new FaceID.

3. Please sit upright in the middle position between the front seats and the rear seats, facing the OMS camera above the rearview mirror. After the system starts recognizing faces, you can select the face for which Face ID needs to be enrolled from the recognized faces.

Tips

- Currently, only front row drivers and passengers and occupants in the middle position of the rear seats are supported for Face ID enrollment.

- If the system recognizes a recorded face ID, the user nickname corresponding to that face ID will be displayed, and the recognition frame will appear white.
- Before performing facial recognition, remove hats, sunglasses, masks, and other items that obstruct the face. If no face is detected during the facial recognition process, or if the face is too close or too far away, please follow the prompts and try again.

4. Start collecting facial information. Please follow the prompts on the center display and the voice instructions to complete Face ID enrollment.

Tips

- If you receive a notification that enrollment was unsuccessful during facial data collection, follow the prompts and collect the data again.
- After FaceID enrollment is complete, it will automatically be bound to the



primary owner account. You can modify the FaceID nickname (the default FaceID nickname is set to the primary owner account nickname), or tap “Details” under “My FaceID” to change the nickname.

Add Face ID Enrollment and Binding for Family and Friends

1. After logging in to the owner account on the central control screen, in “→**Profile**→**Other Face ID Management**” On the interface, add a new Face ID for relatives and friends. The method for entering a new Face ID is the same as the method for entering the vehicle owner’s Face ID. Please follow the prompts on the center display and the voice prompts to complete Face ID entry.
2. Please use the XPENG App to scan the Face ID binding QR code on the central control screen. After the binding is successful (the default nickname is: XPENG friend 1), you can use Face ID to log in to the XPENG Account.

Tips

- If you skip binding a family member’s or friend’s FaceID to an XPENG Account, facial recognition login cannot be used. In “Other FaceID Management,” tap the new FaceID nickname to change the nickname and bind an XPENG Account.
- Before binding an XPENG Account, download the XPENG App and log in to your account.
- When using the XPENG App to scan the FaceID binding QR code, if the current XPENG Account is already bound to a FaceID, you must first unbind it in “Other FaceID Management” on the touchscreen.
- When a family member or friend enrolls a FaceID, if they are seated in the driver’s seat, the touchscreen will automatically switch login to that person’s XPENG Account after binding is successful. If the family member or friend is seated in the front passenger



seat, the touchscreen will keep the currently logged-in XPENG Account.

Face ID Recognition

1. Please ensure that the in-vehicle camera permission is enabled and that the facial recognition system is operating normally.

Tips

- If the OMS camera is blocked, the Face ID recognition function will be unable to recognize a face.
- If the recognition system malfunctions, the Face ID recognition function will not operate properly. Please contact a XIAOPENG Motors Service Center for inspection and repair.

2. When the vehicle is in P gear, when the driver or passengers open the door and enter the vehicle, or leave the seat and close the door, the system will automatically recognize the enrolled facial ID. After successfully recognizing the driver's facial ID, the

system will automatically log in to the bound XPENG Account on the central control screen, and synchronously switch the seat, navigation, and Vehicle Control settings.

Tips

- During vehicle use, whenever the driver or passengers open the door to enter the vehicle, or leave their seats and close the door, the system will automatically perform facial recognition.
- If the driver changes and the system successfully recognizes the new driver's facial ID (the facial data has been enrolled and bound to the XPENG Account), the system will automatically switch the login to the corresponding XPENG Account and synchronize the seat, navigation, and Vehicle Control settings.
- If the driver changes and the new driver has enrolled a Face ID but has not bound an XPENG Account, Guest Mode can be



switched to. In Guest Mode, only basic vehicle functions such as air conditioning and navigation can be used.

- If the driver changes, and the system does not recognize the new driver's facial ID and the vehicle owner's account has not entered facial information, the system will maintain the currently logged-in account status on the central control screen or Guest mode.

Face ID Management

After logging in to the owner account on the central control screen, in “ → **Profile** → **Face ID**” In the interface, the following operations can be performed separately for the management of my facial profile and other facial profile IDs:

- My Face ID:
 - To add the Face ID of the owner account, please follow the process in “Owner Face ID Enrollment and Binding”.

- After a Face ID has been enrolled and bound to an XPENG Account, you can modify the nickname or delete the Face ID in “Face ID Details”.
- Other Face ID Management:
 - To add a Face ID, follow the procedure in “Face ID Enrollment and Binding for Family and Friends”.
 - View users with registered Face IDs.
 - Users who have enrolled a Face ID can modify the nickname (the default nickname is: XPENG friend 1), bind/unbind the XPENG Account, or delete the Face ID in “Face ID Details”.

Tips

- The nickname supports displaying up to 12 characters.
- Face IDs not bound to an XPENG Account display the default avatar, while Face IDs bound to an XPENG Account display the account avatar.



- A maximum of 12 Face IDs can be enrolled. When the number of Face IDs reaches the upper limit, if a new Face ID needs to be added, an existing Face ID must first be deleted.
- Non-owner accounts can only bind/unbind XPENG Account.

caution

When the primary owner account is changed, all users' FaceIDs will be deleted.

Frequently Asked Questions

1. During vehicle use, if your face is covered by items such as a hat, sunglasses, or a mask, will the account logged in on the central control screen change?
 - If the face cannot be recognized during face recognition, the system will maintain the currently logged-in account status on the central control screen or Guest mode.

Voice Assistant

Enable Voice Assistant Service

Turn the in-vehicle microphone on/off via the central control screen

On the center display

 → **Settings** → **General** → **Safety and Privacy** Interface, can be opened/closed “**In-vehicle microphone**” When turning off the in-vehicle microphone, a confirmation pop-up will appear. After the in-vehicle microphone is turned off, functions such as bluetooth phone and voice will be unavailable.

Tips

After the in-vehicle microphone is turned off, the top bar of the central control screen will display “**Microphone disabled**” Icon. Tap the icon to turn on the in-vehicle microphone in the pop-up window.



Turn Voice Assistant service on/off via the center display

On the central control screen “ → **Settings** → **Voice Assistant**” Interface, where you can enable or disable the Voice Assistant service. After the function is enabled, you can control some vehicle functions by voice.

Wake up the Voice Assistant service

Press the voice button on the left side of the steering wheel to activate the voice service. Press the voice button again to turn off the voice service.

On the central control screen “ → **Settings** → **Voice Assistant**” On the interface, you can turn the “Hey XPENG” wake word on or off. After the function is enabled, you can control some vehicle functions by voice.

at **Wake Word Enhancement** Interface, set the voice wake-up method:

- “XPENG+” Intelligent Wake-up: can be through “**XPENG+ Common Vehicle Control**

Commands” directly use the voice service. For example: “XPENG, turn on the Air Conditioner”.

- Command wake-up: You can directly enter explicit voice commands such as Vehicle Control/music/phone. For example: “Turn on the Air Conditioner”.
- Standard Wake-up: can be through “**Hey XPENG**” Wake up the voice service. After waking up, you can enter voice commands. For example: “Hey XPENG, turn on the Air Conditioner”.

Set up Voice Assistant services

On the center control screen “ → **Settings** → **Voice Assistant**” On the interface, you can configure the XPENG intelligent voice service.

1. Voice Assistant language selection: the default language is “English”. You can download and install other voice language packs, such as German, French, Thai, etc.



2. Inspiration Collection: You can view example voice interaction commands (English).
3. Conversation mode: selectable **Single-round Conversation** and **Continuous Conversation** Two dialogue modes.
 - Single-turn conversation: After selection, XPENG can execute only one command in each conversation and exits the voice service immediately after execution is completed.
 - Continuous Conversation: After selection, once XPENG completes the previous task, it can remain in a listening state for a period of time. During this time, you can directly issue a new command without waking up XPENG again.
4. Activate Zones: You can turn off the corresponding zone as needed. After it is turned off, the system will no longer receive voice commands from that zone.

Voice Experience Improvement Program

To make XPENG increasingly smarter and more intelligent, we sincerely invite you to join. “**XPENG Assistant User Experience Improvement Program**”.

On the center display

“ → **Settings** → **General** → **Safety and Privacy**” Interface, can be opened/closed “**Join XPENG Assistant User Experience Improvement Program**”.

Before enabling, you need to first read and agree to the “**XPENG Assistant User Experience Improvement Program**”. After the function is enabled, the system can collect voice usage information to improve your voice interaction experience.



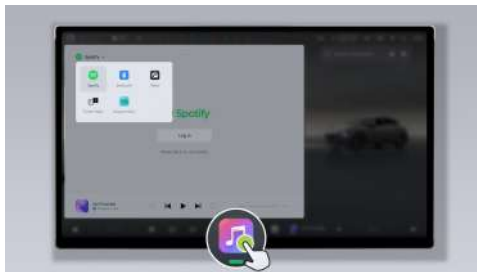
Music App

Switch music applications

XPENG Motors provides a customized music application. Supported audio sources include online media content such as Spotify, Amazon Music, and radio, and also support local media content such as Bluetooth music and USB music.

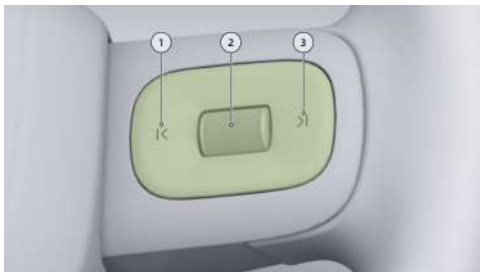
Tap the bottom taskbar of the center display.

“🎵” On the Music screen, you can switch audio sources and play from the audio source entry in the upper left corner.



Steering Wheel Buttons Control Media Playback

When playing multimedia, you can control it using the buttons on the right side of the steering wheel:



1. Press the left button to switch to the previous track.
2. Press the scroll wheel to pause media playback. Scroll the wheel up or down to adjust the media volume.
3. Press the right button to switch to the next track.



Bluetooth Music

Switch audio source to “**Bluetooth Music**”, tap “**Connect Bluetooth**” After connecting the phone via Bluetooth, you can listen to songs from the phone in the vehicle.

USB Music



1. Insert the USB drive containing music files into the front port of the center armrest box, and the status bar on the central control screen displays The icon indicates that the USB drive is connected successfully.

i Tips

- Both the front USB media source port and the Type-C power port in front of the center armrest support data transfer. After a USB flash drive is inserted, the system will automatically read its contents.
 - Supported audio formats include: MP3, FLAC, WAV, OGG, AAC, MP4, MKV, and M4A.
 - Supported USB file system formats include: FAT32, FAT16, and NTFS.
2. On the central control screen “ → **Music**” Interface, switch the audio source to “**USB Music**”, and then the music in the USB drive can be played.

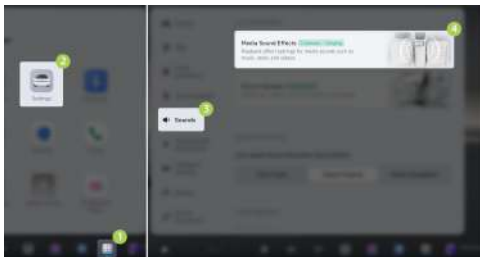
Safely Eject USB Drive

If you need to remove the USB drive, first do so on the central control screen “ → **Device Connection** → **Equipment** → **USB Device**” Interface, tap “**Safe Ejection**” Then, remove the USB drive.



Sound Settings

Sound Adjustment

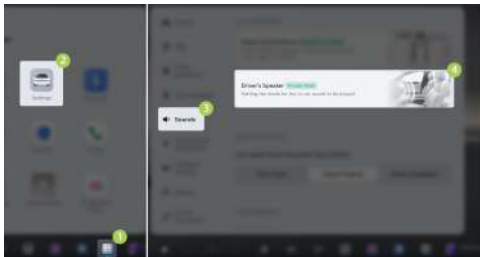


On the central control screen “ → **Settings** → **Sound** → **Media Sound Effects**” On this screen, audio settings can be adjusted.



1. Surround Mode: Cinema and Hi-Fi modes can be selected.
2. Sound effect style: You can select Dynamic, Original, Surging, or custom.

driver audio system



On the center display “
→**Settings**→**Sound**→**driver audio**”On the interface,
you can set the driver audio mode.



1. Shared: navigation, call, and media audio are played through the vehicle speakers.
2. Driving: Navigation and call audio are played through the main driver's headrest speaker, and media audio is played through the vehicle speakers.
3. Private: Navigation, call, and media audio are played through the main driver's headrest speaker.
4. Auto: Automatically switches to Driving Mode when the passenger or a rear seat is occupied.



Volume Adjustment

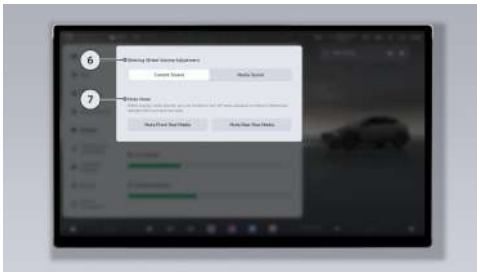
On the center control screen “ → **Settings** → **Sound**” On this screen, you can configure the vehicle sounds.

Volume Adjustment



1. Adjust the media volume or mute it.
2. Adjust the voice volume, but the minimum voice volume is 1 and it cannot be muted.
3. Adjust the navigation volume or mute it.
4. Adjust the call volume or mute it.

5. Adjust the ringtone volume or mute it.



6. Steering wheel volume adjustment: Tap to set the type of volume adjusted by the steering wheel scroll wheel.
 - **Current sound:**
 - When playing media music, you can adjust the media volume using the steering wheel scroll wheel.
 - After waking up XPENG, you can adjust the voice volume using the steering wheel scroll wheel.



- After navigation starts, during navigation voice prompts, you can adjust the navigation volume using the steering wheel scroll wheel.
 - After connecting to bluetooth, when using the bluetooth calling function, you can adjust the call volume using the steering wheel scroll wheel.
 - **Media Sound:** When playing media music, you can adjust the media volume using the steering wheel scroll wheel.
7. Mute Mode: Tap to turn off the media sound in the front row or rear row to reduce interference between the front and rear rows when media sound is playing.

Prompt Tone



1. Safety alert sound: Tap to set the volume level of alert sounds and broadcasts for vehicle faults and driving warnings.
2. System prompt sound: After the system prompt sound is turned on, the button prompt sound, gear shift prompt sound, exterior charging gun prompt sound, and driving mode sound effect can be used in “**More Prompt Tones**” Turn on or off in the middle.



Intelligent Control



1. Lower volume during navigation: After tapping to enable the function, in Shared Mode and Private Mode, the media volume is automatically lowered during navigation playback.
2. Lower volume when opening the door: After tapping to enable the function, when the driver's door is opened, the media volume is automatically lowered.
3. Reverse volume reduction: After tapping to enable the function, when shifting into R gear,

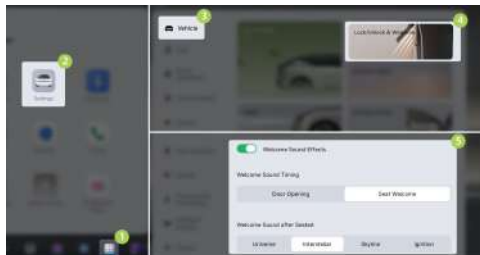
the media, navigation, and voice volumes are automatically reduced.

Welcome Sound Effect

When the welcome sound effect function is enabled, after the driver enters the vehicle and closes the door, the system will play the welcome sound effect according to the settings.

On the center control screen

“ → **Settings** → **vehicle** → **Unlocking and Welcome**” Interface, can be opened/closed “**Welcome Sound Effect**” function, and set the timing of the welcome sound effect.



Tips

- After unlocking the vehicle, if the user is seated in the driver's seat and repeatedly opens and closes the door, the Welcome Sound Effect will not be played.
- If the Welcome Sound Effect is changed, the new setting will take effect after the vehicle is powered on again.

Device Connection

bluetooth connection

On the center control screen “→Settings→Device Connection→Connect”Interface or top status bar of the central control screen , you can turn Bluetooth on/off, turn on “**Open Detection**”After the function is enabled, other Bluetooth devices can discover this vehicle’s Bluetooth.

On the Bluetooth device screen, select the mobile device to be paired, and complete pairing according to the on-screen prompts.

After pairing is successful, you can confirm on the mobile phone to synchronize the communication data in the mobile device (such as contacts and call history) to the vehicle, making it convenient to answer and make calls and better experience the in-vehicle phone function. You can also play music on the phone through the vehicle audio system.



Wireless network

On the central control screen “ → **Settings** → **Device Connection** → **Connect**” Top status bar of the interface or central control screen  , you can turn the wireless network on/off.

After enabling, the vehicle will automatically scan for wireless networks. Select the wireless network to connect to, then enter the password to connect.

Tips

- You can connect to and use personal hotspots shared by your phone through wireless networking, and be aware of traffic consumption when using.
- The signal strength of the currently connected network can be viewed from the wireless network icon in the status bar, if the signal strength is low, the vehicle may be slow to access the internet.

In-vehicle hotspot

On the center display “ → **Settings** → **Device Connection** → **Connect**” On the interface, you can turn the in-vehicle hotspot on/off and select the hotspot mode: 5 GHz or 2.4 GHz.

Use another mobile device to search for this vehicle’s in-vehicle hotspot, then enter the password to connect.

Tips

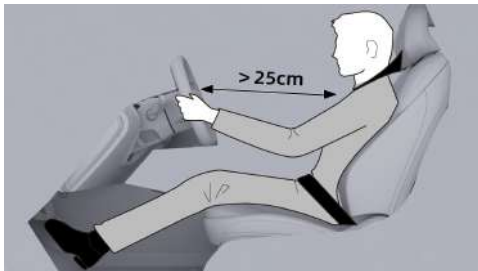
It is recommended to give priority to the 5GHz frequency band. Enabling the 2.4GHz frequency band can ensure compatibility with more devices, but network performance will decrease.



Seat Belt

Wear the seat belt correctly

Whether the driver's sitting posture is correct directly affects the driver's level of fatigue and driving safety.



Adjust your driving posture correctly from the following aspects:

1. Sit upright with both feet on the floor.
2. Ensure that both feet can easily reach the pedals. When holding the steering wheel, your

arms should be slightly bent, and your chest should be at least 25 cm away from the center of the steering wheel.

warning

- Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving to avoid loss of control due to sudden body inclination.
- When driving the vehicle, you must not wear slippers, high heels, barefoot or telephone to make conversations that interfere with safe driving.

Wear the seat belt

Wearing the seat belt correctly can significantly reduce injuries to vehicle occupants in the event of an accident and improve driving safety.



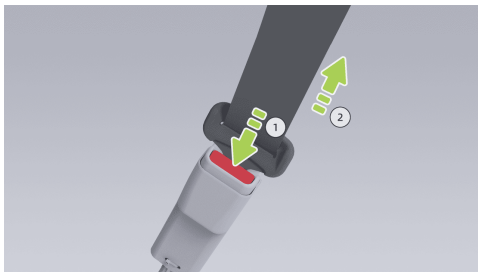
1. Adjust the seat to a suitable position.
2. Slowly pull out the seat belt so that the shoulder belt section is positioned between the neck and shoulder, and the lap belt section should pass over the hips (not the abdomen).
3. Insert the seat belt tongue into the buckle of the corresponding seat until a “click” is heard.
4. Pull the seat belt to check whether it is securely latched in the buckle.

warning

- Do not place other objects between the seat belt and the body.
- Keep the seat belt buckle clean and remove any foreign objects from the buckle, otherwise the seat belt may not lock properly and may compromise your driving safety.
- When wearing a seat belt, the seat belt must be snug and untwisted, the shoulder belt must be bypassed from the middle of the occupant's shoulder, and must be snug against the occupant's upper body. The lap portion of the belt must be as far down as possible, around the hip, and if necessary, pull down slightly on the belt body. and pull in the direction of the seat belt retraction to adjust.

Unlock the seat belt

The seat belt can be unfastened provided safety is ensured.



1. Hold the seat belt tongue and press the seat belt buckle button.
2. After the seat belt buckle is unlocked, place the seat belt tongue back in its original position as the seat belt automatically retracts.

warning

Do not release the seat belt tongue when the seat belt has not fully retracted, so as to prevent personal injury or vehicle damage caused by the seat belt retracting too quickly.

Wearing a Seat Belt During Pregnancy

Seat belts are equally applicable to pregnant women. Throughout the entire pregnancy, pregnant women should wear seat belts, and the lap portion of the seat belt should be placed as flat as possible across the front of the hips to avoid the seat belt tightening in the event of an accident and causing serious injury to the fetus and the pregnant woman.

First fully extend the seat belt diagonally, then position the shoulder seat belt across the middle of the shoulder and the center of the chest, and position the lap seat belt across the hips below the abdomen and fasten it correctly. When using the seat belt, avoid contact with the protruding abdomen.



Before a pregnant woman drives the vehicle, please first consult a doctor whether she can drive the vehicle.

warning

- Pregnant women should try to ride in the second row seat when riding in the vehicle to avoid secondary injury to the abdomen in the event of an accident.
- Pregnant women must be able to operate the pedals and steering wheel easily to maintain control of the vehicle.

Seat Belt Unfastened Reminder

front row seat belt indicator light

	Driver Seat Belt Unfastened Indicator Light
	Passenger Seat Belt Unfastened Indicator Light

- If the driver or passengers in the front row are not wearing seat belts, while the vehicle is stationary, the corresponding seat belt indicator on the center display will first flash for several seconds and then remain on continuously.
- When the vehicle reaches a certain speed while driving, the corresponding seat belt indicator on the central control screen flashes, a warning window pops up on the central control screen, and an alarm sounds.



Rear Seat Belt Indicator Light

	Rear left seat belt unfastened
	Rear center seat belt unfastened
	Rear right seat belt unfastened

- If a rear passenger is not wearing a seat belt, while the vehicle is stationary, the corresponding seat belt indicator on the center display will first flash for several seconds and then remain on continuously.
- When the vehicle reaches a certain speed while driving, the corresponding seat belt indicator on the central control screen flashes, accompanied by an alarm sound.

Tips

If all vehicle occupants have fastened their seat belts and the indicator light remains on, refasten the seat belts to ensure that they are correctly latched.

warning

If the seat belt reminder function malfunctions, contact a XPENG service center immediately for inspection and repair.



Check the seat belt

To ensure that the seat belts operate properly, inspect the seat belts before each drive according to the following steps:

1. Check whether the seat belt has abnormal conditions such as wear or cuts.
2. Insert the seat belt tongue into the seat belt buckle, pull the seat belt, check the fastening condition of the seat belt buckle, and ensure that the seat belt is in normal working condition.
3. Pull the seat belt quickly to check whether the seat belt retractor locks properly; unlock the seat belt and check whether the seat belt retracts properly.

If any seat belt fails any of the above checks, contact a XPENG service center immediately.

Pretensioning Seat Belt



In the event of a severe frontal collision or side collision, the pretensioner automatically tightens the seat belt webbing, thereby reducing the occupant's chest injury value and mitigating personal injury.

If the pretensioners and airbags are not activated in a collision, this does not indicate a malfunction. This usually means that the severity or type of the collision did not meet their activation conditions.



warning

- Do not bend, sit, or obstruct the seat belt pre-tensioning mechanism, as damage may occur and interfere with the correct function of the seat belt system.
- Once activated, the seatbelt pretensioner must be replaced. After a collision, the airbags and other related components must be checked and replaced if necessary.
- To ensure that the seat belt pretensioner operates correctly in certain collision situations, even if it is not triggered, contact Xpeng Automobile Service Centre immediately to inspect the vehicle safety system components.

Seat Belt Precautions

Please strictly observe the following warning information; otherwise, personal injury or death and vehicle damage may result.

warning

- All persons in the vehicle must wear seat belts correctly when driving, otherwise the risk of injury or death is increased in the event of an accident.
- Do not press the seat belt on fragile or sharp objects (e.g. pens, keys, glasses, etc.), where the pressure on the seat belt may cause injury.
- Each seat belt is intended for use by only one person in the vehicle, and it is prohibited to hold a child on his or her lap and share the seat belt with the child.
- Avoid contaminating the seat belt with any chemicals, liquids, etc.
- Do not remove or install seat belts, belt retractors, and seat belt anchors without authorization. Retrofit, disassembly, etc.
- Do not add additional non-official attachments to the seat belt, including, but not limited to, additional tongue locks, webbing stops, latch extension joints, etc.



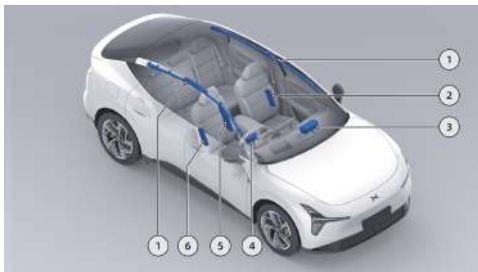
Safe Riding

The normal protection of the seat belt can be reduced or even lost.

- When not in use, the seat belt should be fully retracted and not overhang. If the seat belt cannot be retracted or locked in the latch and cannot be removed, you must contact the Xpeng Automobile Service Centre immediately for service.

Airbag

Airbag Overview



The airbag is a passive safety protection device that is used together with the seat belt to provide additional protection for the driver and passengers.

1. Front/Rear Head Side Curtain Airbags	4. Driver Airbag
2. Passenger Seat Side Airbag	5. Driver Far-Side Airbag
3. Front Passenger Airbag	6. Driver Seat Side Airbag

Driver/Front Passenger Airbags



The driver airbag is installed inside the center of the steering wheel, and the middle position of the steering wheel is marked with **"AIRBAG"** marking.

The front passenger airbag is installed on the right side of the instrument panel, and the right end of the instrument panel is marked with **"AIRBAG"** text.

When the vehicle is subjected to a severe impact, the driver/front passenger airbags

protect the head and chest of the driver and front row passenger.

Front row side airbag



The side airbags are installed inside the seatbacks of the front seats, and the outer side of the driver's seatback is marked with **"SRS AIRBAG"** label, the installation marking of the front row occupant seat side airbag is arranged symmetrically with it.

When the vehicle is subjected to a severe impact, the front row side airbags help protect



the side chest and hip areas of the driver and passenger occupant.

driver remote airbag



The driver far-side airbag is installed inside the driver seatback, and the inner side of the driver seatback is marked with “**SRS AIRBAG**” marking.

When the vehicle is subjected to a severe impact, the far-side airbag protects the shoulders and heads of the driver and passenger occupants, reducing injuries as much as possible.

Front/Rear Head Side Curtain Airbags



The front/rear head side curtain airbags are installed along both sides of the roof, and the interior B-pillar trim panel is marked with “**AIRBAG**” mark.

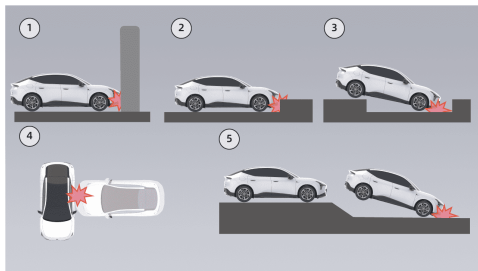
When the vehicle is subjected to a severe impact, the curtain airbag protects the heads of the driver and passengers.

Airbag malfunction indicator light

After the vehicle is powered on, on the central control screen, “”The indicator lights up for several seconds and goes out after the system completes self-check. If the indicator does not go out after the system self-check, or lights up again after going out, or remains on continuously, it indicates a fault in the airbag system. Please contact a XIAOPENG Motors Service Center immediately for inspection and repair.

Airbag Deployment Conditions

In the event of a severe frontal collision or side collision, the airbags may deploy.



1. High-speed frontal collision with a wall or vehicle.
2. Impact a hard roadbed.
3. Fall into a deep ditch.
4. Side impact by a vehicle traveling at a relatively high speed.
5. Land heavily after jumping.



Effects of Airbag Deployment

caution

- In the instant of airbag deployment, a loud noise is associated with the release of gas and powder, which may irritate the skin and eyes. At this point, under the premise of safety, should escape outside the vehicle as soon as possible, if not, The window or door should be opened to allow fresh air to be drawn in.
- When the powder gets into the eyes or adheres to the skin when the airbag is detonated, wash thoroughly with clean water as soon as possible and seek medical advice if you are seriously unwell.
- When deployed, the air bag retracts in volume, providing a gradual damping effect for the occupants, ensuring an unobstructed view of the driver's forward vision.

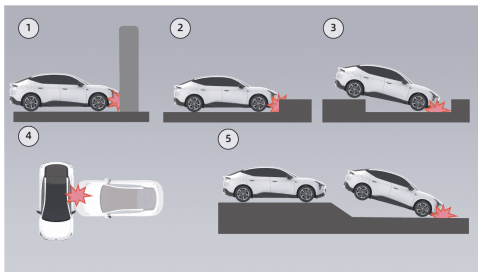
After a collision occurs and the airbags deploy, the vehicle will automatically carry out some

safety measures to protect the personal safety of the occupants in the vehicle:

- All doors unlocked.
- Turn on the hazard warning lights.
- Vehicle high-voltage Power Off.
- All doors and windows automatically lower.
- Automatically call emergency rescue.

Situations in Which the Airbags Will Not Deploy

The airbag may not deploy in the following situations. Please use the seat belt correctly to protect passengers:



1. When the vehicle is rear-ended, the airbags will not deploy.
2. In the event of a side collision, due to the impact of the collision angle, the airbag may not deploy if the triggering conditions of the airbag sensor are not met.
3. In the event of a front-side collision of the vehicle, due to the impact of the collision angle, the triggering conditions of the airbag collision sensor may not be met, and the airbags may not deploy.

4. If the vehicle collides with a container truck or underrides beneath a large vehicle, and the airbag collision sensors do not meet the triggering conditions, the airbags may not deploy.
5. When the vehicle collides with slender objects such as trees or poles, the airbag may not deploy if the triggering conditions of the airbag crash sensors are not met.
6. In the event of a vehicle side rollover, the airbags may not deploy.

Airbag Precautions

warning

- The airbags, as passive safety devices, do not replace the protective effect of the seat belts, and only when used in conjunction with the seat belts provide optimum protection to the occupants. It is therefore important that all occupants of the vehicle are wearing their seat belts and sitting in the correct position.



- Maintain a distance of at least 25cm between the driver's chest and the steering wheel to avoid injury to the driver if the airbag is deployed.
- The airbag can only be triggered once, if the airbag has been triggered then the airbag system components must be replaced.
- Do not drive the vehicle after the airbags have been deployed, contact Xpeng Motor Service immediately to replace the vehicle's safety system components.
- Do not place anything within the primary/secondary driver airbag inflation range to prevent objects from obstructing airbag inflation in the event of a frontal impact of the vehicle.
- The front row occupants must not hold children, pets, or objects in their arms and occupy the air bag inflating space. Adults and children are subject to this requirement.
- Do not secure any objects (e.g. portable navigation units) to the front windshield above the passenger airbag.
- No objects (e.g. phone supports, ornaments, etc.) must be covered or affixed or modified on the marking surfaces of the steering wheel or front passenger airbag module.
- Do not stow objects in the front passenger seat, if the air bag explodes in case of emergency braking, the objects may be blown and injured.
- Seat covers must not be used, as this may limit the deployment of the front side air bags in the event of an accident and may reduce the accuracy of the system's detection.
- Do not modify the airbag cover or add parts in the vicinity of the airbag cover. The passenger must not lean his head against the door. Failure to do so could result in injury when the air curtain is deployed.
- Passengers must not place their feet, knees, or any other part of their body over or near the airbags to prevent them from working properly or causing fractures or other injury if the airbags are deployed.



- Do not retrofit the vehicle roof to prevent the side air curtains from operating correctly, causing injury to the occupants if the air bags are deployed.
- The Xpeng Automobile Service Center has special tools, diagnostic equipment, service materials and qualified technical personnel. Repairs and modifications to vehicles should be carried out by Xpeng Automobile Service Centre.
- Do not use airbag components removed from end-of-life vehicles or recycled airbag components. Above or near the primary/secondary driver airbag, on the side of the front seat, above the canopy on the side of the vehicle, and on any other airbag cover that may interfere with airbag deployment. Do not load or place anything. These items can cause serious injury if the vehicle is subjected to a severe impact causing the airbags to deploy.
- Do not attempt to alter the airbag components, wiring and software as this

may cause the airbag system to fail to function properly and provide the necessary protection for occupants. It may fail or start unexpectedly in the event of an accident, increasing the risk of injury.

Child Safety Seat

Child Passenger Guide

To protect children riding in the vehicle, an appropriate child safety seat should be used according to the child's age, weight, and height. Please strictly follow the instructions provided by the child safety seat manufacturer.



Child Seat Usage Label



A front row airbag warning label is affixed at the passenger sun visor.

warning

Do not place a rearward-facing child seat on an airbag-protected seat, as this could cause death or serious injury to a child in the seat.

Front passenger airbag disabling* (If applicable)



1. Front passenger airbag status indicator
2. Front passenger airbag on
3. Front passenger airbag off
4. Front passenger airbag switch

The front passenger airbag is on by default and can be turned off/on in the following two ways:

1. Tap the front passenger airbag status indicator on the status bar, then go to the switch setting interface.



2. Tap “ → **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Drive Modes**” on the CID to enter the interface, then slide down and tap the front passenger airbag switch.

Larger Children Riding in the Vehicle

If a child cannot use a child safety seat because of their large body size, but is still too small to safely use a standard seat belt, a child booster cushion that complies with relevant regulations or standards may be purchased and used correctly. A child booster cushion can raise the child so that the seat belt shoulder strap passes across the middle of the shoulder, and lower the seat belt lap strap to the hips.

warning

- Do not place a rear-facing child seat on a seat protected by an airbag, otherwise it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the seat.

- Be sure to select an appropriate child safety seat according to the child's age, height, and weight.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be used only when the child's weight exceeds 9 kg and the child can sit independently. The spine and neck of children under two years old are not yet fully developed, and frontal collision injuries must be avoided.
- While the vehicle is in motion, under no circumstances shall the driver or passengers hold a child or infant in their arms; all children should always be restrained in an appropriate child safety seat.
- Even if a child has been secured in a child safety seat, do not leave the child alone in the vehicle.
- Never allow children to ride in the vehicle without safety protection. While the vehicle is in motion, always ensure that children maintain a correct sitting posture, and never allow them to stand inside the vehicle or



kneel on the seats. Otherwise, in the event of an accident, fatal injury may be caused to children and others.

- Do not use a seat belt extender with the seat belt on a seat used to install a child restraint or booster seat.
- When a larger child is seated, ensure that the child's head is supported, and properly adjust and secure the child seat safety belt. The shoulder belt must avoid the face and neck, and the lap portion must also avoid the abdomen.
- Only one child may be seated in a child seat. Do not use the seat belt to restrain multiple children in one child seat.
- Never secure two child restraint systems to a single anchorage point. In the event of a collision, one anchorage point may be insufficient to secure two seats.
- The anchorage points of the child restraint system bear loads only from a correctly installed child restraint system. Under no circumstances may the child restraint system be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for securing other items or equipment.
- Always check whether the safety straps and tie-down straps are damaged or worn.
- Never use a child safety seat that has been modified, damaged, or involved in a vehicle accident. Inspect or replace the child seat in accordance with the requirements in the child safety seat manufacturer's instructions.
- To ensure children ride safely, be sure to follow all instructions detailed in this manual, as well as the instructions provided by the child safety seat manufacturer.



Child Seat Classification

	Seating position						
seating position	front left	front centre	front right ①		2nd row left ②	2nd row centre ②	2nd row right ②
			with front passenger airbag activated	with front passenger airbag deactivated			
Seating position suitable for universal belted(yes/no)	No	No	Yes Forward facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
I-Size seating position(yes/no)	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes



Seating position suitable for lateral fixture(L1/L2)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Largest suitable rearward facing fixture(R1/R2X/R2/R3)	No	No	No	No	R1/R2X/R2/R3	No	R1/R2X/R2/R3
Largest suitable forward facing fixture(F1/F2X/F2/F3)	No	No	No	No	F1/F2X/F2/F3	No	F1/F2X/F2/F3



Largest suitable booster fixture(B2/B3)	No	No	(B2/B3)*	(B2/B3)*	B2/B3	No	B2/B3
*Only applicable for installation with seat belt. - During the installation of the CRS, the backrest angle of seats should be adjusted reasonably to ensure that the CRS remains stable. - During the installation of the CRS, the height of the headrest should be adjusted reasonably or the headrest should be removed to avoid interference with the CRS. Do not remove the head restraint when using a booster cushion with no backrest. ①: If needed, the seat can be adjusted to rearmost and highest position, the seatback can be adjusted to fully upright. ②: When installing a CRS on the 2nd row seat, the frontal seats can be adjusted in fore/aft and height, and the seatback angle can also be adjusted to ensure there is no interaction with the CRS/child.							

Recommended Child Seat Types

ECE-R129 classification is based on a child height.

Child stature	Manufacturer	Type	Accessory
---------------	--------------	------	-----------



40 cm-83 cm	Maxi-Cosi	Pebble 360	Seat belt
76 cm-105 cm	Britax Romer	Trifix2 i-Size	ISOFIX and Top Tether
100 cm-135 cm	Britax Römer	Kidfix i-Size*	Belt and ISOFIX
135 cm-150 cm	Osann	Booster Boost	ISOFIX

* For the best protection, it is recommended to use this child restraint system with the included backrest and be sure to attach the seat belt through Secure Guard and XP-pad.

Choose an appropriate child restraint system. Children shall use appropriate child restraint systems until they become large enough to wear the vehicle's seat belt.

If the child cannot use a child restraint system due to large body size, place the child in the second row seat and use the seat belt of the vehicle.

Ensure that the CRS is the correct type for the seating position.

Only a child seat that is compliant might be used in the vehicle.

Child Restraint Installation Methods

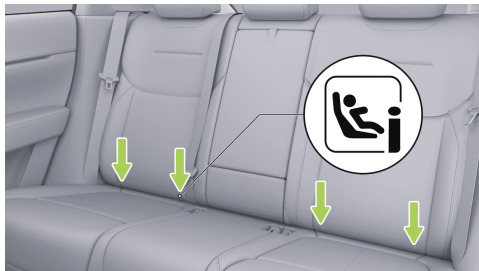
Before installing the child safety seat, please carefully read the child safety seat instruction manual and install the child safety seat according to the instructions.

Install the child safety seat using seat belt fastening.



1. Place the child restraint system on an outer rear seat, then pull the seat belt all the way out. Route and fasten the seat belt according to the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions.
2. Allow the seat belt to retract, firmly push the child safety seat into the seat, and tighten the slack seat belt simultaneously.
3. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether, attach the tether to the seat backrest.

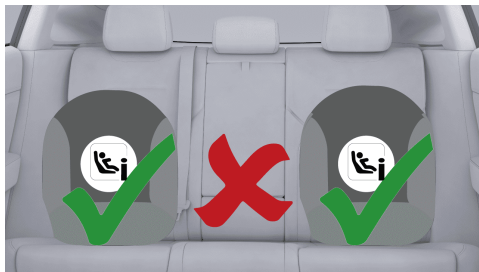
Install a child restraint system using the ISOFIX anchorage points



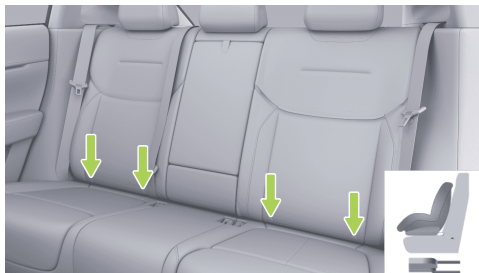
The ISOFIX anchorage points are located between the seatback and seat cushion of the left and right rear seats, and the i-Size marking is printed above each anchorage point.



The upper anchorage points are located at the rear of the seatbacks of the left and right rear seats.

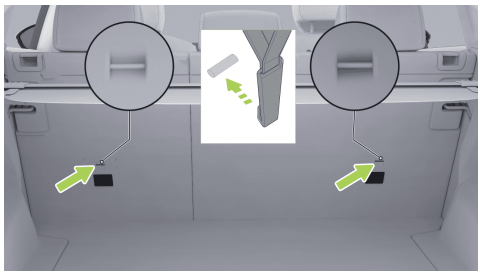


1. Place the child safety seat on the outer rear seat.





Insert the lower mounting brackets of the child restraint system into the i-Size anchorage points according to the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions.



Pass the top tether strap of the child safety seat through the head restraint and pull it to the rear of the seatback, attach the tether hook to the anchorage point, and tighten the tether strap.

Check the child safety seat

After installing the child safety seat, be sure to ensure that the child safety seat is not loose:

1. Secure the child restraint using the seat belt path, and try sliding the child restraint from side to side and from front to back.
2. If the child restraint system can move more than 2.5 cm, it indicates that it is too loose. Tighten the seat belt or reconnect the i-Size rigid child restraint system.
3. If it cannot be fastened securely, try another seating position or use a different child restraint system.

caution

- When installing a child safety seat, if the seat head restraint obstructs the installation of the child safety seat, remove the head restraint before installing the child safety seat.
- Adjust the seatback angle of the seat in front of the child safety seat to



avoid interference with the child safety seat; interference will affect the safety performance of the child safety seat.

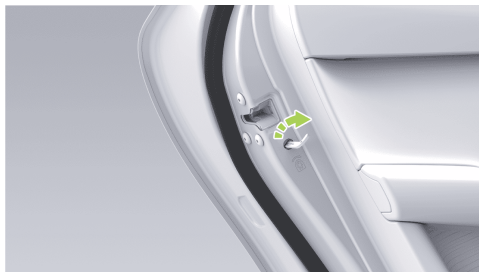
- When installing a child restraint system or a universal belt-positioning booster on the rear seats, it is recommended to adjust the rear seat seatback angle to the position that best fits the child restraint system.

warning

- The child safety seat must be fitted correctly and always in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions to avoid the child safety seat not being protective in the event of an accident.
- Do not secure more than one child seat in a single seat belt or single anchor position. The increased load on multiple seats can damage the seat belt or anchor, causing serious injury or death.

Child Safety Lock

Child safety lock



This vehicle is equipped with child locks on the rear side doors. When enabled, they can prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors using the interior door handles, reducing the risk of riding-related accidents.

- Enable: Insert the mechanical key. As shown in the figure above, turn clockwise to enable the child safety lock of the left rear door; for



the right rear door, turn counterclockwise to enable it.

Tips

It is recommended to enable the child safety lock when children are seated in the rear seats.

- To deactivate: insert the mechanical key and turn it counterclockwise to deactivate the child safety lock of the left rear door; for the right rear door, turn it clockwise to deactivate.

warning

- Using the child lock can prevent children inside the vehicle from unintentionally opening the rear doors, reducing the risk of riding accidents.
- When the child lock is enabled, the inner door handle cannot open the rear door. In this case, open the rear door from outside the vehicle; do not pull the inner door handle with excessive force to avoid damage.

- Do not leave children alone in the vehicle.



Maintenance Guide

I. Necessity of Maintenance

1. To ensure the normal use of the vehicle and a good driving and riding experience, and to ensure the vehicle is efficient and reliable while reducing possible maintenance costs, it is very necessary to carry out routine maintenance and periodic servicing on the vehicle.
2. For routine vehicle maintenance items that are explicitly specified in the *user manual* as able to be completed by the user, the user may perform the vehicle's routine maintenance according to the relevant instructions in the *user manual*.
3. Considering the system complexity of the vehicle and the strict after-sales service requirements for new energy vehicles under national laws and regulations, XPENG Vehicle strongly recommends that users complete regular vehicle maintenance at XPENG Vehicle Service Centers.
4. If users have any questions about how to maintain the vehicle, they may contact XPENG directly.

II. Routine Maintenance and Precautions

Routine maintenance is a very important measure to ensure driving safety and reduce vehicle malfunctions. Before driving, users should pay attention to the following items. If any abnormality is found, please contact XPENG promptly.

- a. Driving range is related to depth of discharge. To avoid affecting the performance of the power battery due to excessive discharge, it is recommended that you charge the vehicle promptly when the low battery warning light alarm appears on the instrument cluster inside the vehicle.



- b. The vehicle's actual driving range will decrease as the vehicle ages.
- c. Use of the Air Conditioner will reduce the vehicle's driving range.
- d. Under extreme temperatures and low battery level, due to the characteristics of the power battery, weak acceleration and insufficient power may occur.
- e. Perform regular maintenance on the vehicle.
- f. Maintain normal tire pressure.
- g. Use the vehicle as little as possible in hot or severely cold climates.
- h. After using the vehicle in winter, do not leave it parked for too long; charge it as soon as possible.
- i. Remove unnecessary items to reduce the vehicle load.
- j. If necessary, turn off high-power electrical devices such as the Air Conditioner, or adjust the heating or cooling temperature, to reduce the energy consumed by high-power electrical appliances and increase the driving range.
- k. At high vehicle speeds, close the window to reduce air resistance and decrease power consumption.
- l. Maintain the vehicle at a constant speed and reduce sudden acceleration and sudden braking.
- m. When accelerating, press the accelerator pedal as lightly as possible.



III. Regular Maintenance

1. Regular maintenance is very important for ensuring that the vehicle remains in good condition, reducing operating costs, and extending the service life of the vehicle. Users are strongly advised to regularly visit an XPENG service center for comprehensive inspection and maintenance of the vehicle in accordance with the requirements of the *Maintenance Manual*.
2. The maintenance items are established based on normal vehicle driving conditions. For vehicles frequently used under severe conditions, the maintenance frequency should be increased. For specific matters, please contact XPENG Motors and its service centers:
 - a. Drive in high-dust environments.
 - b. Drive in extremely cold (below 0°C) or high-temperature (above 40°C) environments.
 - c. Driving in humid environments or frequently driving through water.
 - d. Drive on roads with high salt content or corrosive materials.
 - e. Frequent braking or driving in mountainous areas.
 - f. Engaging in commercial operations, or frequently used for special purposes such as high-load use.
 - g. Engage in racing or competitive activities.
 - h. Installation of additional equipment or modifications resulting in changes to the vehicle's operating conditions.



Fluid Inspection

Fluid Filler Port Overview



1. Brake Fluid Filler Port
2. Coolant filler opening
3. Wiper washer fluid filler opening



Coolant Inspection

Coolant Level Check

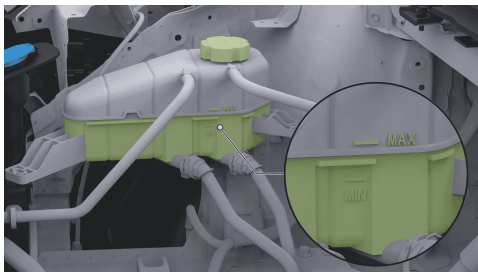
1. Open the front hood.



2. Detach the sealing strip above the front compartment trim cover upward.



3. Use an appropriate tool to remove the front compartment trim panel, and the coolant reservoir will be visible.



4. Check the coolant level. The coolant level should be between the MIN mark and the MAX mark.

Check the coolant level within the specified maintenance period. If the coolant level is below the MIN mark line, please promptly contact a XPENG Motors Service Center.

warning

- When adding coolant, it is recommended to go to a XPENG service center and have the operation performed by professionals to

avoid personal injury caused by accidentally touching high-voltage components.

- Do not remove the coolant expansion tank cap. Otherwise, under the pressure of steam and boiling liquid in the high-temperature cooling system, boiling liquid may splash out and scald personnel.



Brake Fluid Inspection

When the brake fluid is below the specified level, the central control screen displays  Warning light, indicating reduced braking performance. To prevent a traffic accident, pull over immediately when it is safe to do so and contact a XPENG service center.

warning

- Use new brake fluid in a closed, air-tight bottle. Do not use brake fluid that has been used or that has been opened from the container. Brake fluid absorbs moisture and reduces braking performance.
 - Brake fluid is highly toxic. The container shall be kept sealed and protected from contact by children. Seek medical attention immediately if you are accidentally contacted.
 - If brake fluid comes into contact with the skin or enters the eyes, flush immediately with plenty of water.
- Brake fluid can damage the paint surface, the spillage can be absorbed immediately by an absorbent cloth and washed with a mixture of car cleaner and water.
 - Some models have components in the front compartment that block the brake fluid reservoir and may not be able to accurately check the brake fluid level. If necessary, contact the XPENG Automobile Service Center for assistance with the inspection.
 - It is normal for the vehicle to adjust automatically during use due to worn brake friction discs, the brake fluid level may drop slightly. However, if the fluid level drops significantly within a short period of time, falls below the "MIN" mark, or if frequent fluid topping up is required, this may indicate a leakage fault in the brake system. Contact your XPENG Automobile Service Centre as soon as possible to check the brake system.
 - Brake fluid is water-absorbing and continuously absorbs water from the air during use. If the brake fluid contains too



much water, it will corrode the brake system and will also significantly reduce the boiling point of the brake fluid, which may create an air resistance during emergency braking. Reduced braking effect.

- Do not store brake fluid in a non-genuine brake fluid container such as a food container, beverage bottle, water cup, etc. Poisoning may occur due to accidental drink!

Brake Fluid Level Check

1. Open the front hood.



2. Detach the sealing strip above the front compartment trim cover upward.





Maintenance and Care

3. Use an appropriate tool to remove the front compartment trim panel, and the coolant reservoir will be visible.



4. Check the brake fluid level. The brake fluid level should be between the MIN mark and the MAX mark.

Check the brake fluid level within the specified maintenance period. If the brake fluid level is below the MIN mark, please promptly contact a XPENG service center.

caution

If paintwork is inadvertently spilled when adding brake fluid, remove the paintwork as soon as possible, otherwise damage to the vehicle paintwork may occur.

warning

When adding brake fluid, it is recommended to visit an XPENG service center and have the work performed by professionals to avoid accidental contact with high-voltage components that could cause personal injury.



Add windshield washer fluid

The windshield washer fluid filler opening is located in the front compartment. When the vehicle is low on washer fluid, refill the windshield washer fluid promptly.

Refill Wiper Washer Fluid

1. Open the front hood.



Open the windshield washer fluid filler cap and add fluid to the appropriate level as needed.

Tips

When filling the windshield washer fluid, align with the filler opening and fill slowly; if the washer fluid is accidentally spilled, wipe it clean promptly.

3. Ensure that the washer fluid filler cap is properly installed.

caution

- Regularly check for clogged washer jets.
- When the temperature is below freezing point, use a cleaning solution containing antifreeze to avoid freezing of the washer pump, washer fluid tank and washer line.
- Do not use the washer when the washer fluid tank is empty. Damage to the washer will occur.
- Do not use formulated washer fluid, this fluid may cause the windscreen to create streaks, stains.



warning

- Do not allow windshield washer fluid to splash onto body panels. If splashed onto body panels, wipe up the spill immediately and rinse the affected area with clean water.
- Use glass cleaner that meets national standards (see the label on the bottle). Select a cleaner with a freezing point lower than the local minimum ambient temperature. Non-compliant glass cleaner may damage the glass cleaner lines.

Tire Maintenance

Tire Pressure Monitoring TPMS

The TPMS can monitor tire conditions in real time while the vehicle is driving, and issue an alarm when the tire pressure or the TPMS system is abnormal, ensuring driving safety.

Tire Pressure Abnormal Alarm

When the tire pressure is too low or too high, the central control screen will illuminate.  Indicator light, and the corresponding text reminder pops up: **“Tire Pressure Too Low”, “Tire Pressure Too High”** etc., stop the vehicle at the roadside in a safe place as soon as possible, check the tires at a safe location, and inflate or deflate the tires to the normal tire pressure value.

TPMS Fault Warning

When the TPMS malfunctions, the central control screen will illuminate.  Indicator light, and the corresponding text reminder pops up: **“Tire pressure monitoring system fault, please contact service”, “Tire pressure sensor fault, please contact service”** If this occurs, pull over and stop at a safe place as soon as possible, and contact a XPENG service center as soon as possible.



Tire Pressure Calibration

After each tire replacement, the tire pressure needs to be calibrated. First, lock the vehicle, power it off, and keep the vehicle stationary for more than 17 minutes. Then drive forward at a speed above 40 km/h for 10 minutes to calibrate the tire pressure. During the tire pressure calibration process, avoid reversing.

View tire pressure

You can use the central control screen “ **My Vehicle**” On the interface, check the current vehicle tire pressure value. If the tire pressure value is lower than the specified value on the tire pressure label on the driver side B-pillar, inflate the tires in time.

caution

- It is normal for the tire pressure to increase after the vehicle has been driven for a period of time.

- If the tires require frequent inflation, go to Xpeng Automobile Service Center for service as soon as possible.
- If the tire frequently leaks or cannot be repaired properly due to cuts and other damage, replace the tire.
- If the tire leaks during driving, do not continue driving, even a short distance may cause irreparable damage to the tire.
- Make sure the tire valve cap is installed, dust and moisture will enter the valve core and may cause air leakage, if the valve cap is missing, install a new valve cap as soon as possible.



Tread Depth



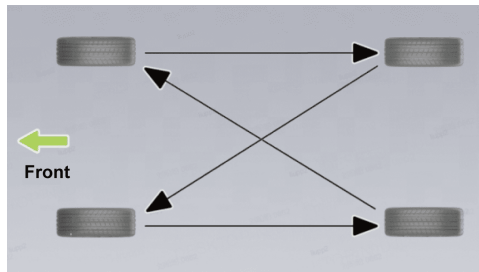
There are 1.6 mm-high wear indicators in the tire tread, distributed around the circumference of the tire. If the tire is worn down to be level with the wear indicators, the tire must be replaced immediately.

If tires with exposed wear indicators continue to be used, it may lead to increased braking distance, steering failure, tire blowout, and other conditions, which can easily cause accidents.

During daily driving, tire wear can be reduced and tire service life can be extended through the following methods.

- Avoid hard acceleration.
- Avoid sharp turns and hard braking.
- When driving over potholes, curbs, or similar sections of road, pass through slowly.
- When uneven tread wear is found, a four-wheel alignment inspection is required.

Tire Rotation





During vehicle driving, the loads borne by the front and rear wheels are different, and the wear conditions are also different. Tire rotation can effectively reduce uneven tire wear, make tire wear more uniform, and extend tire service life.

Tips

After tire rotation, the tire pressure sensor needs to be calibrated. To avoid abnormal TPMS operation, please go to a XPENG service center to have the tire rotation performed.

Tire Replacement

Due to the effects of ultraviolet rays, extreme temperatures, high loads, and environmental conditions, tires will age over time. Tires will also undergo normal wear during normal acceleration, braking, and turning.

XPENG Service Center will inspect tire wear during vehicle maintenance and recommend tire replacement if necessary.

Tips

When changing tires, it is recommended to give preference to XPENG Factory tires. If other brands of tires are used, even if they are the same size, they may have a related impact on life, life, etc.

If any of the following abnormal tire conditions occur (including but not limited to), immediately go to a XPENG service center to have the tires inspected or replaced:

- The tire tread is worn down to the wear indicator.
- Foreign objects scratch or puncture the tire surface.
- Bulges or cuts are present on the tire sidewall.
- The tire is severely aged, and cracks appear on the tire surface.
- The tire surface has peeled off, exposing the cord ply.



caution

Follow the precautions below; failure to do so may result in an accident and serious injury or death:

- Do not use tires that were previously used on another vehicle.
- Do not mix tires with significantly different levels of wear.
- Do not use tires whose previous usage conditions are unknown.
- Do not mix tires from different manufacturers, or with different models or tread patterns.
- Do not mix tires of different constructions (for example: radial, bias-belted, or bias-ply tires).
- Use tires and wheels that are the same as the original vehicle specifications. If the tires do not match the original specifications, the assisted driving functions and the tire pressure monitoring system may not operate properly.

- After installing new tires or repairing tires, wheel dynamic balance must be performed again.

Using Snow Chains

When driving the vehicle in severe conditions such as snow-covered or icy roads in winter, using snow chains can increase tire friction and reduce skidding. When using snow chains, the following recommendations must be observed:

- When driving the vehicle in deep snow, it is necessary to install tire snow chains on the tires. This vehicle is not equipped with snow chains and they may be purchased separately as needed. If snow chains are installed, equivalent products must be selected whose size and type conform to the tire specifications on the vehicle.

The rim and tire size specifications applicable to snow chains for this vehicle are as follows:



Wheel Rim Specifications	Tire Specifications
18-inch Wheel Rim	225/60 R18

- Do not exceed the specified speed limit for the tire snow chains, and do not exceed 50 km/h, whichever is lower.
- Snow chains may only be used on the rear wheels. Install snow chains in pairs. The use of self-tightening snow chains is strictly prohibited.
- Do not use snow chains on dry road surfaces. After driving onto a snow-free road surface, remove the snow chains.
- After fitting the tire snow chains as tightly as possible to the tires and driving 0.5–1.0 km, tighten the chains again.
- If the vehicle is equipped with wheel covers, remove them before installing snow chains.
- If, while driving, you hear friction or collision noise between the snow chains and the vehicle, stop the vehicle and retighten the

chains. If this does not work, remove the snow chains to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Seasonal tire types

Summer Tires

Summer tires are suitable for extremely dry and wet road surfaces, but are not suitable for winter road conditions. When driving in low-temperature or icy and snowy road conditions, it is recommended to use winter tires.

All-season tires

These tires are designed to provide sufficient traction in all seasons throughout the year, but may not provide traction comparable to winter tires on icy and snowy roads. Visible on the sidewall of all-season tires “**ALL SEASON**”(All-season) and / or “**M+S**”(Mud and Snow) symbol.

Winter Tires

Winter tires can improve traction on icy and snowy roads. When installing winter tires, be sure to install a complete set of four tires at the



same time. All four wheels must use winter tires of the same specification, brand, construction, and tread pattern. You may contact a XIAOPENG Motors Service Center for advice on winter tires.

When driving a vehicle equipped with winter tires, increased road noise, shortened tread life, and reduced traction on dry road surfaces may occur.

Friction Plate

Introduction

It is recommended to check during each maintenance service or before a long trip whether the friction lining has worn to the warning tab position.

If abnormal brake noise occurs during braking, it is recommended to inspect the friction pads. If they are worn to the warning position, replace them. The friction pads must be replaced with original parts.

Power Battery Maintenance

Routine Maintenance of the Power Battery

To maintain good performance of the power battery, pay attention to the following items during daily use:

- When the power battery level drops to 0%, the charging connector must be connected immediately for charging.
- When the winter temperature is low, it is recommended to keep the remaining driving range not less than 100 km.
- When the vehicle is parked, avoid keeping Sentry Mode or the delayed power-off function enabled for a long time to reduce vehicle power consumption.
- The vehicle is equipped with a lithium iron phosphate battery. After taking delivery of the vehicle, charge the battery to 100% as soon as possible. During subsequent use, it is recommended that you set the charging



limit to “One-Tap Optimal” when charging, and fully charge to 100% at least once every 2 weeks or every 1,000 km.

Power Battery Characteristics

- Under normal conditions, the vehicle driving range of the power battery will be affected by factors such as driving habits, road conditions, ambient temperature, or the use of electrical equipment.
- Ambient temperature affects the performance of the power battery. The vehicle is required to be used within an ambient temperature range of -30°C to 55°C to maintain good power battery performance and extend the service life of the power battery.
- During long-term parking of the vehicle, the power battery will also slowly self-discharge. A low power battery charge will shorten the service life and performance of the power battery and affect the driving range of the vehicle.

- Therefore, before the vehicle is parked for a long period, check the remaining charge of the power battery and keep the charge between 30% and 60%. If the charge is insufficient, charge it to meet the parking requirement before leaving it parked.
- If the vehicle is parked for a long time, it is recommended to disconnect the negative terminal of the low-voltage battery. Power on and inspect it once every 3 months. If the battery level is too low, charge it in time; otherwise, the performance of the power battery will be reduced due to low battery power.

Precautions for Use

The power battery is an important component of the vehicle. During use, please pay attention to the following matters and limitations:

- Do not leave the vehicle parked for a long time. Avoid complete discharge of the power battery, which may cause damage to the power battery.



- Do not park the vehicle in environments with high temperatures or severe cold, otherwise the power battery may be damaged.
- Keep the vehicle dry and avoid parking it for extended periods in humid environments, such as waterlogged parking lots.
- Use caution when driving through roads with deep standing water to avoid short circuit, electric leakage, or damage to the power battery due to excessive contact with water.
- If you perceive that the chassis has been scraped, or if the power battery emits an unusual odor, stop using the vehicle immediately and contact a XPENG service center.
- Exercise caution when the vehicle is driven over special road surfaces such as muddy roads, potholes, curbs, higher and wider speed bumps, and sidewalk ramps, to avoid chassis impacts that may cause scratches to or damage the power battery.
- It is recommended to park in a cool, shaded, dry, and well-ventilated place, away from heat

sources (such as heating pipes) and low-lying areas, and far from flammable and explosive items and corrosive substances.

Low-Voltage Battery Maintenance

Recommendations for Use of the Low-Voltage Battery

The replacement frequency of the low-voltage battery usually depends on the specific usage conditions of the vehicle. Good vehicle use habits can effectively extend the service life of the battery. During daily use, the following situations should be avoided:

- Long-term stationary storage of the vehicle will cause the low-voltage battery to be depleted.
- Avoid frequently driving with the battery fully depleted, as this will cause the low-voltage battery capacity to decrease.



- Using a non-brand low-voltage battery provides no after-sales support and has a low safety factor.
- The vehicle's remaining driving range is less than 30 km, and the vehicle was not charged in time.

Low-Voltage Battery Charging Function

The vehicle is equipped with a smart power replenishment function. When the low-voltage battery level is low, the power battery will automatically charge the low-voltage battery. However, when the power battery level is low (when the remaining driving range is less than 30 km), charging of the low-voltage battery will stop in order to avoid damage caused by excessive discharge of the power battery.

Tips

When the vehicle remaining driving range is less than 30 km, charge the vehicle immediately. Otherwise, the vehicle may fail to

unlock or start due to low voltage auxiliary battery depletion.

Vehicle Cleaning

Vehicle Cleaning

Regularly washing the vehicle can protect the vehicle from damage caused by the external environment. The frequency of vehicle washing depends on the vehicle usage frequency and parking environment (for example: garage, under trees, or prolonged sun exposure).

Please note the following when cleaning the vehicle:

- When washing the vehicle, do so in a shaded area. Wait until the vehicle has cooled down sufficiently before cleaning the vehicle to avoid damage to the paint caused by direct sunlight.
- Before washing the vehicle, first remove contaminants from the paint surface, such as



Maintenance and Care

bird droppings, tree resin, insects, tar spots, road salt, industrial dust, etc.

- When washing the vehicle in winter, pay attention to drying the seams around the door handles to prevent the risk of these areas freezing.

caution

- When washing the vehicle, use only a dedicated car-wash cleaner. Check the expiration date before use. After use, always store it out of reach of children.
- When washing the vehicle in low ambient temperatures or parking outdoors in snowy conditions, the active grille shutters may freeze and fail to operate properly, and the center display may show "Active grill shutter fault. This is a normal condition and does not affect vehicle operation. After approximately one hour of normal driving, or after thawing the shutters with a heat gun, the fault will clear automatically. If the fault persists after the shutters have

thawed, contact an XPENG Service Center for inspection.

warning

- Do not wash the vehicle while it is charging.
- Do not wash the vehicle while it is powered on.
- Keep the charging opening closed during the car wash to avoid damage to the vehicle.
- Do not flush the interior of the front compartment with water.
- Do not wash the vehicle with a hard or rough cloth, to avoid damage to the paint.
- Do not wash the vehicle without the parking brake applied.
- Do not spray hoses directly toward windows, door seals or through hub bores into the brakes.
- Do not use chemical tire cleaner as this may damage the finished surface of the wheel.



- Do not use hot water with a water temperature greater than 60 and do not use hot water with a cleaning concentrate.
- Do not use acid and alkaline cleaners, acid fluids can damage the surface of the vehicle and affect its appearance.

Hand Washing

When manually cleaning the exterior of the vehicle body, follow the steps below:

1. Preparation Before Cleaning.
 - Enable Car Wash Mode.
 - Close all doors, windows, the trunk, and the front compartment lid, and check whether the charging port cover is fully closed.
2. Rinse thoroughly.
 - Rinse the vehicle body from top to bottom with plenty of water, including areas where dust, mud, or road salt can easily accumulate (for example, wheel arches and panel joints).
3. Use a sponge or soft cloth to wipe the vehicle body.
 - Add a high-quality neutral automotive cleaning agent to cold or warm water, and use a clean, soft sponge, cloth, or soft brush to carefully wash the vehicle from top to bottom, starting from the roof.
 - If there is dirt that is difficult to remove, a cleaning agent may be used to soften it. If the sponge or wiping cloth is heavily soiled, it is recommended to replace it with another sponge or wiping cloth for cleaning.
4. Rinse with clean water.
 - After cleaning the vehicle, thoroughly rinse it with clean water to prevent cleaning agent residue from remaining on the surface.
5. Wipe dry with a soft cloth.



caution

Do not continuously spray water onto the lower part of the windshield. If water enters the Air Conditioner air inlet at the lower part of the windshield, the Air Conditioner system may not operate properly.

Using an Automatic Car Wash Machine

When using an automatic car wash to clean the vehicle, be sure to follow the instructions of the car wash operator:

1. Preparation Before Cleaning.
 - Enable Car Wash Mode.
 - To fold the mirrors inward, tap the Mirror Fold button for the Side Mirrors on the car wash mode screen.
 - Close all doors, windows, trunk, and front compartment lid, and check whether the charging port cover is fully closed.

- If using a conveyor car wash, enable conveyor car wash mode on the car wash mode screen.
- If Conveyor Belt Mode in Car Wash Mode is enabled, disable Conveyor Belt Mode.

2. Start cleaning from the front of the vehicle.
3. After cleaning, unfold the mirrors.

Use a high-pressure washer to wash the vehicle

When using a high-pressure washer to clean the vehicle, be sure to follow the equipment operating instructions.

- Before washing the vehicle, enable Car Wash Mode.
- Before washing the vehicle, check and confirm that all doors, the trunk, the front compartment lid, the charging port cover, windows, etc. are closed.
- Keep the nozzle at least 30 cm away from the vehicle body surface. Pay particular attention



to the area around the window; if it is too close, water may enter the vehicle interior.

- Do not directly or indirectly use high-pressure water to wash the interior of the front compartment.
- Avoid cleaning the sensors with a high-pressure washer or steam cleaner to prevent damage to the sensors.

warning

- When washing the vehicle, do not flush the water gun at the connector on the underside of the vehicle.
- Do not use a high-pressure water gun to impact the charging flap switch area, as this may cause the cap to open.

Clean the wheel rim

After rinsing with a water gun, clean the rim with a soft brush, fully backward rinse with a water gun and use an air gun to blow dry the moisture on the brake friction pads and the rim.

Tips

To drive the vehicle immediately after washing the vehicle, depress the brake pedal several times to remove any moisture from the brake discs. Water vapor may affect braking efficiency.

Maintain the paint surface

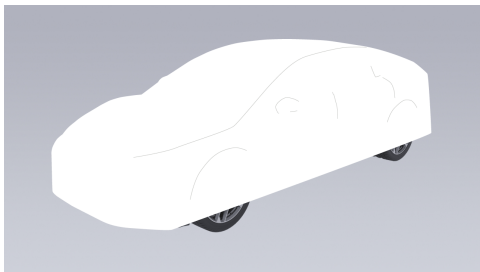
Regular waxing can protect the paint surface and help maintain the appearance of a new vehicle. Over time, the wax will gradually wear off; if necessary, apply wax again.

Tips

Waxing cannot restore the gloss of the paint.



Maintenance and Care



It is recommended to park the vehicle in a covered parking area. Long-term outdoor storage is not recommended, to avoid resin, grease, and similar substances adhering to the paint surface. Such stains are likely to leave marks and are difficult to clean. If long-term outdoor storage is necessary, it is recommended to use a thickened cotton-flannel vehicle cover.

Inspect and clean the wiper blades

Regularly inspect and clean the edges of the wiper blades, and check the rubber for cracks,

splits, and roughness. If damaged, contact a XPENG service center for replacement.

caution

- In winter or under cold conditions, be sure to check whether the wiper blades are frozen to the windshield before using the wipers. If so, remove the ice first; otherwise, the wiper blades and wiper motor may be damaged.
- The surface of the wiper blade is coated with a layer of graphite, which enables smooth wiping and prevents wiping noise. Cleaners containing solvents, hard sponges, and sharp objects can all damage the graphite layer. Damage to the graphite layer will increase wiper wiping noise and the wiper blade should be replaced promptly.

Contaminants on the wiper blades may reduce the effectiveness of the wiper blades. Contaminants include ice, spray wax from car washing, cleaning fluid containing bacteria or water repellent, bird droppings, leaves, and other



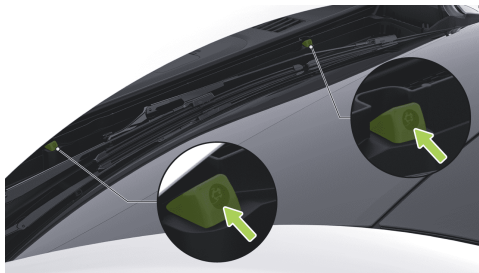
organic substances. Clean the wiper blades as follows:

- Shift the vehicle gear position to P gear and keep the wipers turned off. On the central control screen “→**Settings**→**vehicle**→**Maintenance**”On the interface, you can enable the front/rear Wiper Maintenance Mode.
- Slightly lift the wiper arm from the windshield until it is close enough to the wiper blade, then use a clean cloth and neutral detergent to wipe the wiper blade.
- After cleaning, be careful when lowering the wiper arm to prevent it from dropping suddenly and striking the windshield glass, and turn off Wiper Maintenance Mode before closing.

Tips

If the wiper blades still do not function properly after cleaning, the wiper blades may need to be replaced.

Clean the wiper nozzle



If the wiper nozzle is blocked, use a tool to clear the obstruction from the nozzle.

Clean the window and mirrors

Contaminants on the windshield may affect the hydrophilicity of the glass. Please clean them promptly. Contaminants include dust and oil film, bird droppings, leaves, and other impurities and foreign matter.



Clean the window glass and rearview mirrors with an alcohol-based glass cleaner, then dry the glass surfaces with a clean, lint-free soft cloth.

Use a small brush to remove snow from the window and mirrors. Use de-icing spray to remove ice buildup. An ice scraper may also be used, but special care is required to avoid damaging components, and the ice must also be scraped in the same direction during use.

caution

- Do not use hot water to remove ice or snow from the windshield and mirrors, otherwise the glass may shatter.
- Do not use cleaning products containing ammonia or chlorine, such as household window glass cleaners, as they will accelerate the aging of the wiper rubber strips.
- Do not use hydrophobic materials (such as waxing, crystal coating, etc.) to clean the windshield glass, as this will increase the hydrophobicity of the glass surface

and affect the cleanliness of the windshield glass.

- If there are residual rubber, grease, and silicone substances on the glass, they must be removed with a special window cleaner or silicone cleaner.

Clean the lights

Clean with clean water and a soft cloth at normal temperature. For dirt that is difficult to remove, use a mild cleaner such as plastic cleaner for cleaning, and then rinse off the cleaner with water.

caution

- Do not use dry items such as dry cloths or dry sponges to clean the lights, so as to avoid scratching the lights.
- Do not wax or polish the surface of the lights, so as not to damage the lights.
- Do not use cleaning agents directly to clean the lights at high temperatures. First rinse



with clean water to reduce the temperature, and then clean them.

- Do not use cleaning agents containing alcohol or organic cleaners (such as adhesive removers, glass cleaners, paint cleaners, foam cleaners, thinners, de-icers, etc.) to clean the lights, so as to avoid damaging the lights.

Interior Cleaning

Interior Cleaning

Regularly inspect and clean the interior to keep its appearance neat and like new, and prevent premature wear.

caution

- It is recommended to use automotive products that do not contain plasticizers. If the plasticizer content of automotive products is too high, it will react with the PU interior materials, causing phenomena such as bulging of the interior.

- Using solvents (including alcohol), bleach, citrus cleaners, naphtha, silicone-based products, or additives will damage the interior.
- Do not use wet wipes, wet cloths, cleaning agents, etc. to wipe the door trim panel, and pay attention to protection during vehicle use (such as on rainy days and during car washing), and avoid water entering the door trim panel as much as possible, otherwise it may cause internal electrical component failures, etc.

warning

It is strictly prohibited to directly use a large amount of water to rinse the interior of the Cabin and the rear luggage compartment, so as to avoid damaging electrical parts and affecting the normal use of the vehicle.

Plastic Part Cleaning

Use a clean soft cloth and clean water to clean the surface of the plastic parts. If necessary, a



dedicated plastic cleaner may be used for wiping and cleaning.

warning

Polishing the upper surface of the instrument panel is strictly prohibited. A polished surface is prone to reflection and may interfere with the driver's field of view.

Seat Cleaning

1. Use a vacuum cleaner to remove the dust.
2. Clean the leather with a clean soft cloth and clean water.
3. Wipe the water stains dry with a dry soft cloth.
4. If the above cleaning is insufficient to remove stains, a dedicated stain remover may be used for cleaning. After wiping with the stain remover, dry it as soon as possible with a soft dry cloth.

caution

Do not leave a soft cloth soaked with stain remover on any part of the interior trim for an

extended period, as this may cause fading or damage to the interior fabric.

Carpet Cleaning

Use a vacuum cleaner with a soft brush attachment to remove dust and loose dirt.

For stubborn stains, you can first try using water or soda water to remove the stains. Before cleaning, please use an appropriate method to remove the stains:

- For liquid stains: gently wipe the remaining stain with a paper towel, allowing the stain to soak into and be absorbed by the paper towel as much as possible, then use an interior cleaner to clean it.
- For solid dry stains: remove them manually as much as possible first, then use a vacuum cleaner to remove them.

caution

- To extend the service life of the vehicle carpet and facilitate cleaning, please use



genuine floor mats approved by XPENG Vehicle. Clean the floor mats regularly, and ensure that the floor mats are properly installed. If the floor mats are excessively worn, replace them promptly.

- To avoid interfering with the pedals, ensure that the driver's floor mat is properly secured, and never place additional floor mats on top of it. The floor mat should always be placed on the vehicle carpet surface.

Seat Belt Cleaning

1. Pull the seat belt out slowly and keep it in the pulled-out position.
2. Use a sponge dipped in neutral soapy water to wipe dirt from the surface of the seat belt.
3. After wiping, place the seat belt in a cool shaded area and wait until it is dry before retracting the seat belt.

caution

- If any damage is found to the airbags or seat belts, contact a XIAOPENG service center immediately.
- Do not allow any water, cleaning agents, or fabric to enter the seat belt assembly.
- Do not use any type of detergent or chemical cleaner to clean the seat belt, so as to avoid damage to the seat belt webbing and affecting its function.

screen cleaning

1. Before cleaning the screen, tap on the central control screen. “ → **Settings** → **Display** → **Clean screen**”, enter screen Cleaning Mode.
2. Use a dedicated, clean, lint-free soft cloth to clean the central control screen.
3. After screen cleaning is completed, press and hold the center control screen “**Press and hold to exit**” Button, after the countdown ends, exit screen cleaning mode.



caution

- Do not use cleaning agents such as glass cleaners, damp rags or dry, static-coated rags such as a recently cleaned ultra-fine microcloth.
- Do not use acid-alkali, deoxygenation, sodium hypochlorite (84 disinfectant) and other corrosive liquids to clean the central control screen.

Traffic Accident Guidance

Fault Parking

If the vehicle malfunctions, after driving the vehicle to a safe area under safe conditions, depress the brake pedal and stop the vehicle steadily on a safe road surface.



1. Shift the gear to P and turn on the hazard warning lights to alert the surroundings.
2. Open the vehicle trunk, lift the trunk cover panel, take out and put on the reflective vest,

take out and unfold the warning triangle and place it at the rear of the vehicle to alert following vehicles to slow down and avoid.

3. After setting up the warning sign, please leave the vehicle as soon as possible after ensuring that the surrounding environment is safe, keep a certain safe distance, and contact the XPENG service center for assistance.

Tips

- When wearing a reflective vest, wear the side with reflective material on the outside.
- If the reflective vest is damaged or heavily soiled, please replace it with a new reflective vest promptly.
- After using the reflective vest and the warning triangle, please return the reflective vest and the warning triangle to their original positions.

warning

- When handling a vehicle accident, regardless of the lighting conditions, be sure



to wear reflective clothing as required to attract the attention of passersby or drivers of other vehicles.

- Do not set up the warning triangle without wearing a reflective vest.

Vehicle Tools

The vehicle is equipped with the following onboard tools. After use, they should be cleaned promptly and returned to their original positions.

- Vehicle tool kit: towing hook, wheel center cap removal tool*/nut cap removal clip*.
- Reflective vest.
- Warning triangle.
- Tire Inflation and Repair Tool.

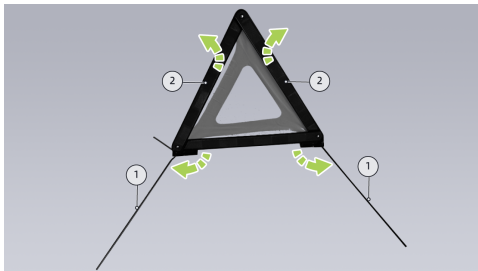
Remove the vehicle tools

Open the trunk, and after lifting the cover panel at the bottom of the trunk, you can see the vehicle tools.



1. Warning Triangle
2. Vehicle Tool Kit
3. Reflective Vest
4. Tire Inflation and Repair Tool

Warning Triangle Usage Method



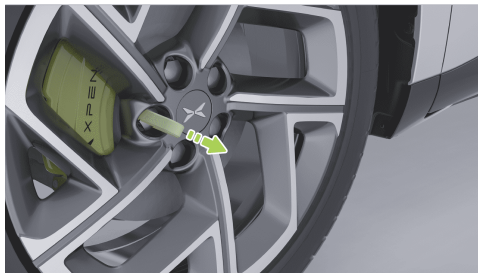
1. Unfold the 4 brackets ① below the warning triangle.
2. Unfold the folded edges ② on both sides of the warning triangle, and fasten the snap button on the upper part of the warning triangle.
3. Place the bracket on the ground with the side with reflective material facing rearward.

Depending on the road type and environmental visibility, the placement distance of the warning

triangle behind the vehicle is as shown in the table below:

Road	Placement Distance	
	Daytime	Nighttime
Highway	≥ 150m	≥ 150m
General Road	≥ 50m	≥ 80m

Use of the Nut Cap Removal Clip*



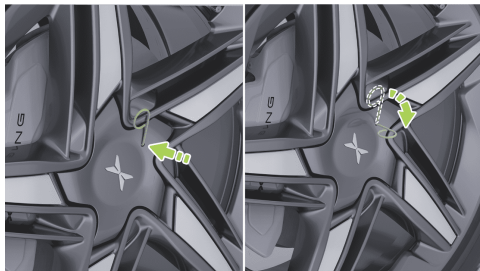


1. Before removing the tire, take the wheel nut cap removal clip from the vehicle tool kit in the trunk, and use the wheel nut cap removal clip to remove the wheel nut caps one by one.
2. Properly place the removed nut cap, clean the nut cap removal clip, and return it to its original position.

Wheel Center Cap Removal Tool Usage Method*

Remove the wheel center cap by following the steps below:

1. Before removing the tire, take the wheel center cap removal tool out of the vehicle tool kit in the trunk.

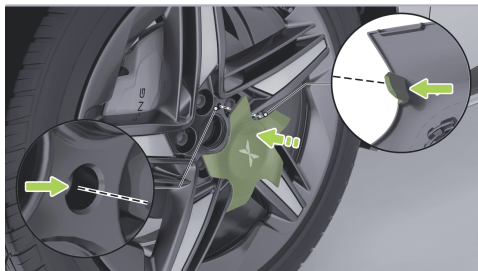


2. Insert it into the removal hole at the edge of the wheel center cap. When inserting it into the hole, operate carefully to avoid scratching the wheel center cap.



3. Pull outward firmly to remove the wheel center cap.

Install the wheel center cap by following the steps below:



1. Before installation, align the positioning cylinder of the wheel center cap with the positioning hole of the wheel hub.



2. Press the wheel center cap to engage it.
When pressing, ensure it is securely fastened in place to prevent the wheel center cap from coming loose while the vehicle is in motion.



Warnings

If the vehicle is severely damaged in an accident, to ensure personal safety, please observe the following warnings:

- Do not touch the High-Voltage Wiring Harness or any high-voltage components on the vehicle.
- Do not touch leaked liquid.
- Do not attempt to inspect the vehicle yourself.
- If the vehicle needs to be towed, contact a XPENG service center.
- If the vehicle has been submerged in water, do not power it on again, as a short circuit may occur inside the power battery. To ensure personal safety and avoid secondary damage to the vehicle, immediately contact a XPENG service center to inspect the power battery system, and have professionals assess the damage condition of the power battery.
- If the vehicle emits smoke, move away from the vehicle immediately and contact the XPENG Service Center promptly.
- If the vehicle catches fire, move away from the vehicle immediately and call the police in a timely manner. When calling the police, you must inform them that this vehicle is a new energy pure electric vehicle.
- If the central control screen displays a power battery system fault, safely pull over and stop the vehicle, stay away from the vehicle, and contact a XPENG service center for assistance.
- If any occupant in the vehicle is injured, contact emergency medical services according to the severity of the injury.
- If the vehicle experiences underbody scraping, a collision, or other accidents, the internal structure of the power battery may be damaged, posing a serious safety hazard. Immediately contact a XPENG service center to inspect the power battery system, and have professionals assess the extent of the damage.



Temporary Tire Repair

Temporary Tire Repair

The vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire and is supplied with an emergency tire inflation and repair kit.

The tire inflation and repair emergency kit includes one air pump and one can of tire sealant (sufficient to repair one tire). When injected into the tire, the tire sealant will penetrate small punctures in the tire with a maximum size not exceeding 6 mm, providing a temporary repair effect.



warning

- For perforations larger than 6mm, severe tread damage, sidewall damage, tire tearing or tire falling out of the wheel, Please contact XPENG Automobile Service Center.
- The inflatable tire repair emergency kit is only intended for a single temporary tire repair and must be repaired or damaged tires replaced as soon as possible.
- If a tire has been temporarily repaired with tire repair glue, the driving speed must not exceed 80 km/h.



- Read and follow all warnings and tips on the inflatable tire repair emergency kit.
- Do not continue driving when you notice a flat tire, as serious injury may result.

Tire Repair Glue

The tire sealant provided in the tire inflation and puncture repair emergency kit is specially intended for XPENG Vehicle and will not damage the tire pressure sensor. Therefore, only tire sealant of the same type and capacity may be used for replacement. Tire sealant can be purchased from an XPENG Vehicle Service Center.

The product expiration date is printed on the outside of the tire repair sealant. If the expiration date has passed, the tire repair sealant may not achieve the intended effect. Be sure to purchase new tire repair sealant.

warning

- Do not use tire repair glue purchased from other sources as this may cause tire pressure sensor failure.
- Always read and follow the safety and operating instructions for tire repair glue.
- Protect children from contact with the tire hydration.
- If your eyes come into contact with the tire repair glue, rinse immediately with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If you accidentally eat the tire supplement, seek medical advice immediately.
- If you accidentally inhale the tire repair glue, breathe fresh air immediately to avoid breathing and seek medical attention immediately.

Tire Repair and Inflation

Temporarily repair small tire punctures (less than 6 mm) by following the steps below:



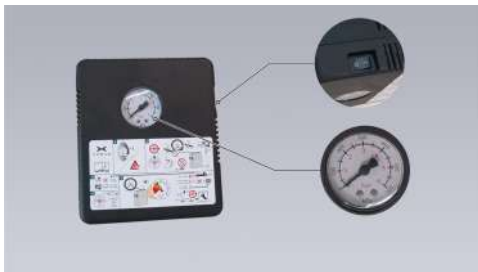
1. Remove the tire inflation and puncture repair emergency kit from the trunk.



2. Remove the air pump and tire repair sealant from the emergency tire inflation and repair kit.
3. Remove the tire sealant and shake it evenly.



4. Screw one end of the tire repair sealant hose onto the tire valve and tighten it. Make sure that the tire repair sealant can is not upside down.
5. Connect the other connecting hose of the tire sealant to the air pump and tighten it, then connect the air pump power cord to the 12V power supply in the vehicle storage box.



6.
 - a. Press the switch to turn it on, and the air pump starts inflating the tire.
 - b. During the tire sealant injection process, the pressure gauge indicates a pressure of approximately 300~600 kPa.
 - c. Observe the pressure gauge and stop when the tire pressure reaches the standard pressure.
 - d. For the standard tire pressure value for the tire specification, refer to the tire pressure label.
- e. Check the tire pressure. If the set tire pressure cannot be reached within 20 minutes, the tire repair is considered unsuccessful.
7. Turn off the air pump and disconnect the connecting hose from the tire valve. Wipe off excess tire repair sealant from the tire valve and wheel rim. Then disconnect the connecting hose from the air pump, stow the tire inflation and repair emergency tool, and put it back in the trunk.
8. Drive immediately for 5 km or 10 min to distribute the tire sealant around the entire tire, and keep the driving speed at 20~60 km/h.
9. Stop the vehicle and check the tire pressure.

⚠ caution

If the tire pressure is below 130kPa, damage to the tire cannot be repaired with tire repair fluid, please stop the vehicle safely at the roadside and contact the XPENG Vehicle Service Centre.



10. Inflate to the standard tire pressure.
11. Store the air pump properly and put it back in the trunk.
12. Drive the vehicle to a XPENG service center for tire repair at a driving speed of 20–80 km/h.

caution

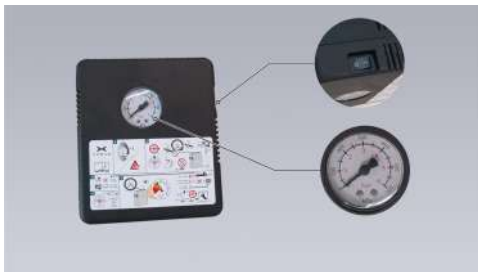
- Repair or replace tires as soon as possible.
- After the use of the tire repair glue, the new tire repair glue should be purchased in time.
- Do not exceed 80km/h.

Inflation only

1. Remove the tire inflation and puncture repair emergency kit from the trunk.
2. Remove the air pump from the tire inflation and repair emergency kit.
3. Remove the connecting hose and the power cord from both sides of the air pump respectively.



4. Install the inflator hose onto the tire valve and tighten it.
5. Connect the air pump power cord to the vehicle's 12V power supply.



6. Press the switch to turn it on, and the air pump starts inflating the tire.
 - Observe the pressure gauge and stop when the tire pressure reaches the standard pressure.
 - For the standard tire pressure value for the tire specifications, refer to the tire pressure label.
7. Turn off the air pump.

caution

- Inflate to the standard tire pressure value, otherwise the tire pressure is too high or too low and can cause faster tire wear.
- If the tire pressure is too high, the tire pressure value can be reduced by deflating air.
 - Procedure: Remove the pneumatic hose and press and hold the metal bar in the center of the valve to deflate while connecting the pneumatic hose reads the gauge until the tire pressure decreases to the standard tire pressure.
- If the tire pressure monitoring system indicator does not extinguish after adjusting the tire pressure, drive at 40km/h for a short period of time and watch for the indicator to recover.
- It is normal to have a slight increase in tire pressure as the temperature of the tire increases after the vehicle has been driven for some time.



- If the indicator light is still on, contact the XPENG Automobile Service Center.

- If a trailer service is required, make sure to remove all personal belongings from your vehicle before the trailer arrives.

Roadside Assistance Service

Information Required for Rescue

When you call, please provide the following information to the rescue personnel:

- Your name.
- License plate number and vehicle color.
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).
- Description of the problem and its exact location.
- A phone number where you can be reached.



caution

- Do not arrange for rescue or repair actions by a third party. To ensure that you are entitled to the services provided by Xpeng Car Roadside Assistance, please only contact the Xpeng Car Service Center for assistance.

E-call*

SOS Introduction

SOS is the vehicle intelligent emergency call system. It can automatically or manually place an emergency call when the vehicle is involved in an accident or encounters an emergency, and provide information such as vehicle location and passenger injuries so that rescue personnel can arrive at the scene in time and rescue trapped persons.

Manual Emergency Call

The SOS switch and indicator light are located on the front reading light panel. In an emergency, you can manually call emergency rescue services by pressing the SOS switch twice consecutively within 3 seconds.



SOS Switch Indicator Information:

- Lit green: indicates rescue call waiting or connected.
- Illuminates red: indicates that the system has malfunctioned. In this case, you should contact a XIAOPENG Motors Service Center for assistance.

warning

Do not press the SOS switch in non-emergency situations.

Automatic Emergency Call

When the vehicle is involved in a collision and airbag deployment is triggered, the system automatically calls for rescue.

Tips

- After the automatic emergency call function is triggered and the rescue call is connected, only the rescue party can end the call.
- In the event of battery failure, calling for rescue can continue to support calls for a period of time.

caution

Not all accidents will trigger the automatic emergency call function. If you can make a manual emergency call, do not wait for the system to trigger an automatic emergency call; you should immediately make a manual emergency call for rescue to avoid delaying response time.

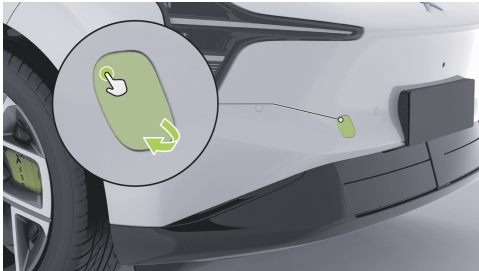


Procedure for Handling a Vehicle That Cannot Be Moved

Using the Tow Hook

If the vehicle malfunctions and cannot be moved, a flatbed tow truck can be used to transport the vehicle. The specific operation is as follows:

1. Open the vehicle trunk, lift the trunk cover panel, take out the towing hook, lower the trunk cover panel, and close the trunk.



2. Press the upper left corner of the tow hook cover. After the cover pops up, it can be opened.



3. Insert the tow hook, then turn it clockwise until it is securely fastened.
4. Attach the tow rope to the towing hook.
5. Confirm that the charging connector is not inserted and that the vehicle is in P gear or N gear, then depress the brake pedal. On the central control screen “ → **Settings** → **vehicle** → **Maintenance** → **Rescue Mode**” On the interface, select “Turn on



Rescue Mode". After Rescue Mode is turned on, the vehicle will shift into N gear and release the parking brake, and it cannot be shifted to D or R gear. Please pay attention to safety!

6. Tow the vehicle onto the flatbed truck.
7. Ensure the vehicle is fully stopped, on the central control screen
“→**Settings**→**vehicle**→**Maintenance**→**Rescue Mode**”Interface, select “Turn Off Rescue Mode”. Press the P gear switch on the shift lever to switch to P gear and secure the vehicle.
8. After use, restore the tow hook cover to its original state, promptly clean the tow hook, and return it to its original position.

caution

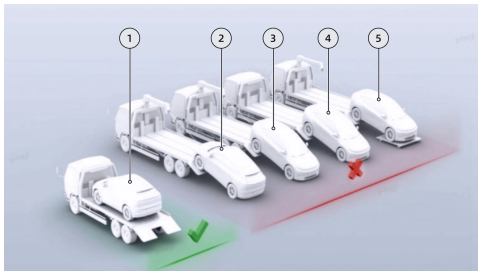
- The towing eye must be securely screwed into the threaded hole; otherwise, it may slip out of the threaded hole during towing.

- Attach the rope only to the towing eye. Do not attach it to any other part of the vehicle; otherwise, the vehicle will be damaged.
- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with the tow hook. Start and drive slowly and smoothly. Excessive pulling force can cause shock loading and may result in personal injury or vehicle damage.
- If Tow Mode or the center display is unavailable, use a small tow dolly to carry the vehicle onto a flatbed truck. Before using the tow dolly, always consult the dolly manufacturer's instructions and its recommended load capacity.



Towing Precautions

Before towing the vehicle when necessary, be sure to contact a XIAOPENG service center.



Before towing the vehicle when necessary, be sure to contact a XPENG service center. Use the towing method shown in ①, with all four wheels off the ground. The towing methods shown in ②③④⑤ are prohibited.

caution

- Only tow the vehicle away from the scene after ensuring that the vehicle has no safety risks. If the vehicle power battery has deformation, liquid leakage, smoking, or other such conditions, the safety risks shall be addressed first.
- If a platform cargo truck cannot be used normally to tow the vehicle, a rigid connection method may be used to urgently tow the vehicle to a safe area and wait for rescue.
- When using rigid towing, avoid long-distance towing, and the towing speed must not exceed 5 km/h.
- When the vehicle is towed onto a flatbed recovery vehicle, use tie-down straps and wheel chocks to secure the tires to prevent accidents.



warning

- When towing the vehicle, do not allow anyone to stand in front of or behind the vehicle; otherwise, an accident may occur.
- When towing the vehicle, do not allow any person to ride in the vehicle; otherwise, an accident may occur.
- Never allow the wheels to touch the ground when transporting the vehicle. Otherwise, it may cause severe damage to the vehicle and overheating. In extremely rare cases, extreme overheating may cause surrounding components to catch fire.

Emergency High-Voltage Power Cut-Off Handling Method

Collision Protection

The vehicle has the function of cutting off high voltage and discharging high voltage. When the vehicle is involved in a collision accident, if the trigger conditions are met, the vehicle will

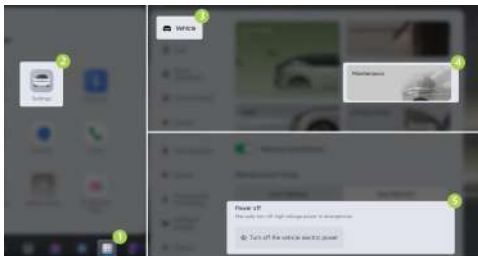
automatically cut off the high-voltage electricity and, at the same time, remind the occupants in multiple forms such as sound and text to leave the vehicle as soon as possible, so as to avoid threats to the occupants caused by disasters.

Main Cutoff Methods

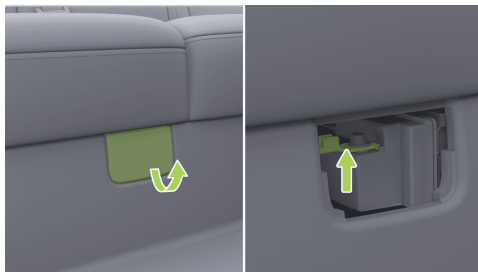
warning

- The operation of cutting the high voltage circuit requires a professional person, do not operate it yourself.
- Always wear the appropriate personal protective equipment before operating, and use insulated tools when working at high pressures.

After entering the vehicle, you can use the following methods to perform an emergency Power Off:



1. Emergency power-off when the vehicle is stationary:
 - On the center control screen “→**Settings**→**vehicle**→**Maintenance**”Interface, tap “**Power Off**”, after reading the pop-up prompt, click “**OK**”The high-voltage power supply can be turned off, and the vehicle powers off directly.



2. Remove the battery service access cover below the right side of the rear seat to expose the battery negative ground cable inside.
3. Disconnect the negative battery cable. After disconnecting, wrap it with electrical insulating tape to prevent conduction caused by accidental contact.

Alternative Cutoff Method

Alternative Cut-Off Method

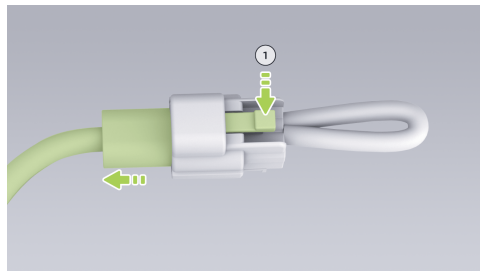
If the above operations cannot disconnect the high voltage, the following alternative methods may be attempted:



1. Open the trunk, and use an appropriate tool to remove the trunk maintenance cover panel.



2. Locate the low-voltage maintenance switch.





3. Press the unlocking tab ①, then remove the low-voltage maintenance switch in the direction of the arrow.

warning

- Even if the high voltage has been disconnected, touching power battery components is prohibited. If it is necessary to operate on power battery components, be sure to wear the corresponding personal protective equipment.
- If any damage to high-voltage components is found, be sure to wrap the damaged area with insulating tape.

Vehicle Low Battery Handling Method

Symptoms of Low Voltage Battery Depletion

- The vehicle cannot be started.
- The headlamps are dimmer than normal.
- The horn does not sound or is weak.

If the vehicle cannot be started due to a low-voltage battery discharge, the vehicle can be started by connecting an external 12V DC power supply using jumper cables.

Tips

When the low-voltage battery charge is low, the power battery will automatically charge the low-voltage battery. However, if the power battery charge is low, charging of the low-voltage battery will stop in order to avoid damage caused by excessive discharge of the power battery. After the vehicle is locked, the anti-theft system starts operating and will continuously consume the low-voltage battery charge. If the vehicle is not charged in time, the low-voltage battery may become depleted, resulting in the vehicle being unable to unlock or start.

warning

- Do not expose the battery to open flames or static electricity. Otherwise, the flammable gas generated by the battery may be ignited

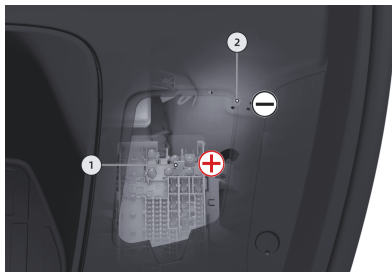


by sparks, causing an explosion. Before performing any operation on the battery, be sure to carefully read and follow the relevant battery operation safety warnings.

- The auxiliary power supply voltage must be the same as the voltage and capacity of this vehicle battery; otherwise, an explosion may occur.

Terminal Post

The positive and negative terminal posts are located in the front compartment. Open the front compartment hood and remove the front compartment service cover panel to see the negative terminal post. Then open the front compartment fuse box cover to see the positive terminal post.



1. Positive terminal post
2. Negative terminal post



Jump-Starting Procedure



The vehicle battery has a battery lock function. When the battery level is too low to start the vehicle, first pull the front passenger-side door handle and hold it for more than 5 seconds to wake up the battery, then immediately use the key to unlock and open any door to power on the vehicle; otherwise, the battery will enter battery lock mode again.

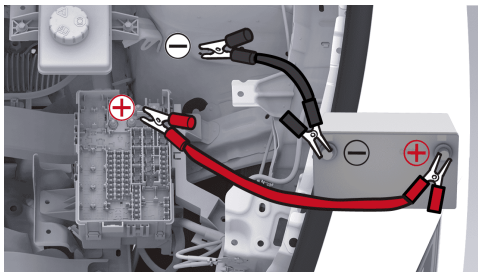
When the passenger-side door handle is pulled and held for more than 5 seconds, if the

battery still cannot be awakened and the vehicle cannot be started, the vehicle can be started by connecting an external 12 V DC power supply.

Connection Cable



1. Open the front compartment lid, and remove the service access cover and the fuse box upper cover.



2. Connect one end of the red cable to the positive terminal (+) of this vehicle's 12V battery, and the other end to the positive terminal (+) of the auxiliary power source.

Connect one end of the black cable to the negative terminal (-) of this vehicle's 12V battery, and the other end to the negative terminal (-) of the auxiliary power source.

3. After connecting the auxiliary power supply, if the central display is lit, first use the center control screen "  → **Settings** → **vehicle** → **Maintenance** Interface,

tap "**Power Off**" Perform an emergency Power Off, otherwise the vehicle cannot start. After Power Off, ensure that the smart remote key is inside the vehicle or the phone key is connected to the vehicle, then press the brake pedal + shift gear to complete startup.

caution

The emergency auxiliary power supply cannot sustain high-power output for a long period. In general, the action of connecting the auxiliary power supply and then restarting must be completed within 30 s; otherwise, the jump-start procedure must be performed again.

4. Start the vehicle. After the vehicle is successfully started, disconnect the connected cables in the reverse order.

warning

- Improper use of the connecting cable may cause the 12V battery to explode, seriously injuring personnel.



- The auxiliary power supply voltage must be the same as the voltage and capacity of this vehicle's 12V battery, otherwise it may cause an explosion.
- Keep the 12V battery away from open flames or static electricity. Otherwise, the flammable gas generated by the 12V battery may be ignited by sparks, causing an explosion.
- Do not touch high-voltage components during operation, and beware of injury from high-voltage electric shock.

Emergency Rescue of the Vehicle

Vehicle Basic Information



Vehicle Model	L03
---------------	-----



Overall Dimensions	Length (mm)	4650
	Width (mm)	1920
	Height (mm)	1600
Rated Passenger Capacity (persons)		5
Maximum Design Gross Mass (kg)		2375/2465/2565

Emergency Rescue Personnel Protective Equipment

The vehicle power system is driven by the power battery. In the event of a serious collision accident, high-voltage electricity leakage, battery pack damage, chemical liquid leakage, and other conditions may occur. Therefore, emergency rescue personnel shall wear corresponding protective equipment when performing rescue operations on the vehicle to ensure personal safety.



warning

- When emergency rescue personnel operate on high-voltage components, a supervision mechanism shall be implemented: one person shall supervise and one person shall operate. It is prohibited for two or more persons to work simultaneously. While the operator is working, other personnel are prohibited from touching the operator.



- Emergency rescue personnel are prohibited from wearing metal accessories during rescue operations.

Device Name	Legend	Instructions	Purpose
Insulating Protective Clothing		Insulation class $\geq 1000V$	Used to prevent high-voltage electric shock and withstand the heat generated by electric arcs.
Insulating Gloves		Insulation class $\geq 1000V$	Used to prevent high-voltage electric shock
Insulating Shoes		Insulation class $\geq 1000V$	Used to prevent high-voltage electric shock



Insulated Tools		Insulation class $\geq 1000\text{V}$	High-Voltage-Related Operations
Insulating Tape		Insulation class $\geq 1000\text{V}$	Wrap all exposed or damaged wires.
Insulated Rescue Hook		Insulation rating $\geq 1000\text{V}$	Pull the electrocuted person away during rescue
Fire Blanket		A1	Extinguishing Fire



Helmet		T4 Electrical Insulation Near-Electricity Alarm Safety Helmet	High-Voltage Warning, Protect Head
Protective Face Shield		PVC Transparent Lens	Splash Protection
Goggles		PVC Transparent Lens	Splash Protection
Acid- and Alkali- resistant Gloves		Shall comply with the provisions of the *Solvent-Resistant Protective Gloves* standard	Use in Case of Electrolyte Leakage



Fire Extinguisher		Select appropriate fire extinguishing equipment (water or a fire extinguisher) to extinguish the fire according to the type of fire.	Fire Extinguishing
-------------------	---	--	--------------------

Vehicle Fire

If the vehicle emits smoke or catches fire, move away from the vehicle immediately and call the fire emergency number 119.

If there is no smoke or fire at the lower part of the vehicle, it can be preliminarily determined that the vehicle fire does not involve the power battery. On-site personnel should use a dry powder or foam fire extinguisher to extinguish the fire at the earliest possible time to prevent the fire from spreading further. After the open flame is extinguished, further handling should be

carried out only after confirming that reignition will not occur.

warning

If the vehicle catches fire, do not directly touch any part of the vehicle. Operations should be carried out by professional rescue personnel wearing the correct safety protective equipment.

After taking cooling measures for the burning power battery, be alert to the risk of re-ignition of the high-voltage battery, and avoid danger during transportation.



Vehicle Wading

When handling a water-submerged vehicle, professional rescue personnel must wear appropriate personal protective equipment, first pull the vehicle out of the water, and then normally cut off the high voltage.

caution

- It is recommended that the vehicle not remain in deep water for an extended period when driving through water; otherwise, damage to the vehicle's high-voltage components may easily occur.
- After the vehicle is salvaged, it must remain stationary for at least 30 minutes. During this period, the battery pack temperature must be monitored in real time to ensure that the battery has no thermal runaway condition before towing the vehicle away.

warning

The extent of damage to a water-immersed vehicle may not be obvious. When handling

a water-immersed vehicle, rescue personnel must wear appropriate rescue protective equipment; otherwise, electric shock may occur, resulting in serious personal injury or death.

Battery Leakage

warning

If a collision accident causes liquid leakage from the power battery, it should be handled by professional rescue personnel, and the corresponding personal protective equipment must be worn. Do not directly touch the liquid.

If the power battery leaks (with obvious liquid flowing out), handle it in the following ways:

- If a small amount of electrolyte leaks, keep away from fire sources, absorb it with an absorbent pad and place it in a sealed container, or dispose of it by incineration.
- If a large leak occurs, collect it uniformly and handle it as hazardous chemicals; calcium



gluconate solution may be added to treat toxic gases.

warning

- Before safe storage of the power battery, its temperature must be monitored throughout the entire process. If abnormal temperature rise occurs, physical cooling is required to prevent fire and explosion.
- If the human body accidentally comes into contact with leaked liquid, immediately rinse with a large amount of water for 10–15 minutes. If there is no improvement or discomfort symptoms occur, seek medical attention immediately.

Occupant Emergency Evacuation

In the event of emergency accidents such as vehicle wading, collision, or fire, move away from the vehicle immediately and do not attempt to rescue the vehicle yourself.

Please attempt emergency evacuation in the following manner:

- Try to open the door in the normal way.
- If the door cannot be opened in the normal way, you may try to open the door using the emergency method:
 - Front-row occupants should open the front-row doors in an emergency.
 - Rear passengers manually open the rear door in an emergency.
- If the vehicle door still cannot be opened, you may try calling rescue services and wait for rescue personnel.

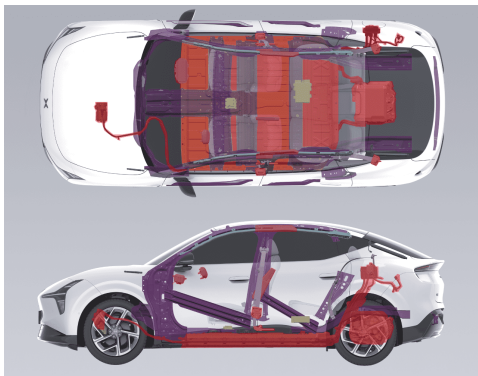
Cuttable Position

warning

- When cutting the vehicle body, be sure to use suitable tools such as hydraulic cutters, and wear appropriate personal protective equipment. Failure to follow these instructions will result in serious personal injury or death.
- Regardless of which high-voltage power cut-off procedure is used, always assume

that all high-voltage components are energized! Cutting, crushing, or touching high-voltage components may result in serious personal injury or death.

- If it is necessary to cut the vehicle body or use hydraulic cutting equipment to rescue occupants, first disconnect the high-voltage power and wait at least 3 minutes.



During emergency rescue, if it is necessary to cut, spread, or puncture vehicle body parts, avoid high-temperature and high-voltage areas such as the power battery, drive motor, high-voltage cables, high-voltage electrical equipment, and airbag-related components. As shown in the figure, the areas indicated in red are all prohibited cutting areas.

Under normal circumstances, avoid cutting components related to the airbag, but it may be done in the following situations:

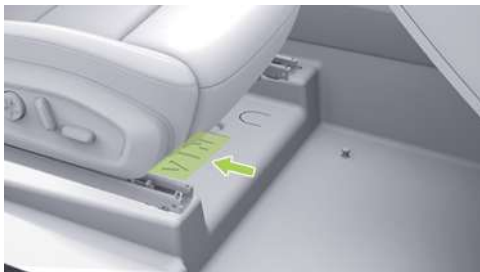
- When the driver/passenger airbags, front row side airbags, driver far-side airbag, and front and rear head side curtain airbags have deployed.
- After disconnecting the negative cable of the 12V battery and cutting off the high voltage power for more than 3 minutes.

In addition, the purple area is the high-strength steel plate area, and these steel plates need to be cut using special tools.



Vehicle Identification Information

Vehicle Identification Number



The vehicle identification number is stamped beneath the right front seat.

The identification code of other vehicles is located at the following positions on the vehicle:



1. Affixed to the inner side of the front hood.
2. Affixed to the lower right side of the front windshield.
3. Affixed to the left B-pillar.
4. Affixed to the left rear wheel housing.
5. Affixed to the inner panel of the right rear door.
6. Affixed to the left side of the tailgate.
7. Affixed to the upper crossmember of the rear panel.

Vehicle Information



Vehicle Product Nameplate

Type 1



Located on the right B-pillar; visible after opening the right-side door.

Type 2



Located on the right B-pillar and visible after opening the right-side door.

Type 3

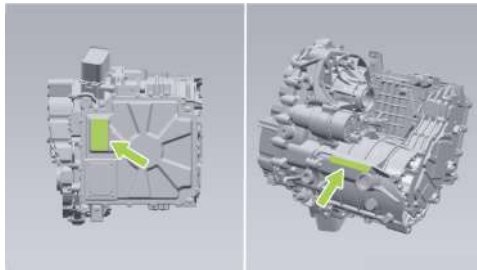


Vehicle Information



Located on the left B-pillar; visible after opening the left-side door.

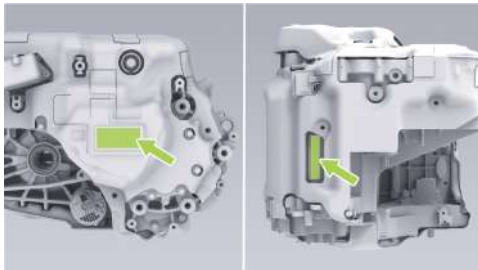
Front Drive Motor Model and Number*



The drive motor model and serial number are shown on the drive motor housing and on the drive motor nameplate label.



Rear Drive Motor Model and Number



The drive motor model and serial number are shown on the drive motor housing and on the drive motor nameplate label.

OBD Diagnostic Interface

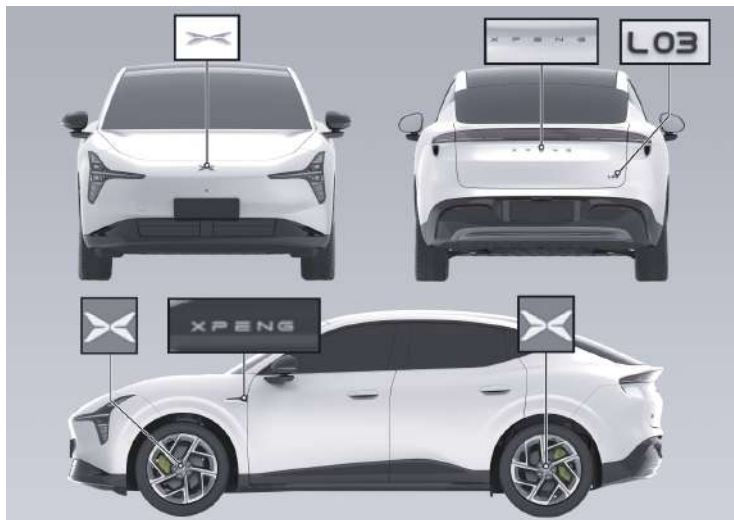
The OBD interface for reading the electronic VIN code is located at the lower right side of

the instrument panel. The electronic VIN code, vehicle status information, and other data can be read using the original diagnostic tool or diagnostic equipment officially approved by the manufacturer.





Appearance Identification Information





High-Voltage Safety Signage

Warning Sign Name	Warning Sign Symbols	Warning Sign Description
High-Voltage Warning Sign		Do not touch high-voltage components. Danger!
High-Voltage Component Warning Sign 1		High-voltage components, danger. Do not touch high-voltage components without wearing protective equipment. Beware of electric shock!
Power Battery Warning Label		Do not touch the power battery without wearing protective equipment, and beware of electric shock!



High-Voltage Wiring Harness Marking		The vehicle's high-voltage components are all connected by orange High-Voltage Wiring Harnesses. Do not touch the high-voltage components or the orange High-Voltage Wiring Harnesses without wearing protective equipment!
--	---	--



Microwave Window

The microwave window is located on the windshield.



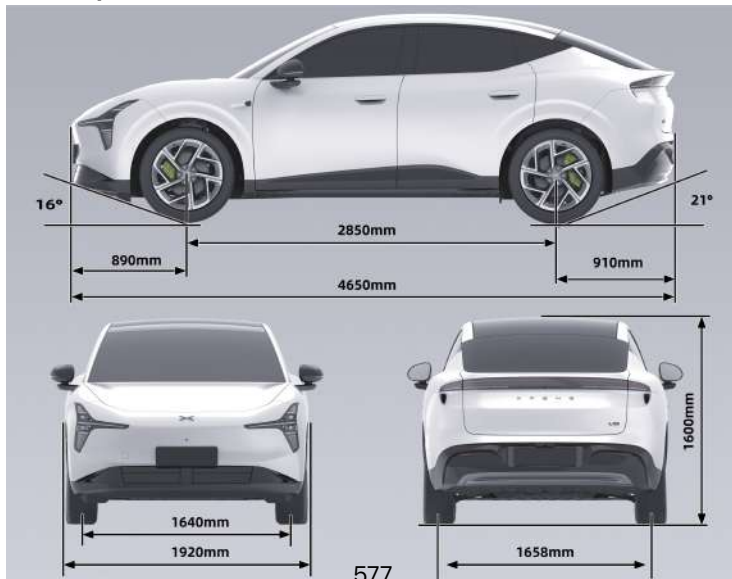
warning

- Do not block the microwave window position.
- When affixing the required traffic regulation markings, select a location around the microwave window.



Vehicle Technical Parameters

Dimensions and Specifications



Vehicle Information



Overall Dimensions	Length (mm)	4650
	Width (mm)	1920
	Height (mm)	1600
Track Width	Front Track (mm)	1640
	Rear track (mm)	1658
Wheelbase (mm)		2850
Front Suspension (mm)		890
Rear Suspension (mm)		910
Number of occupants (persons)		5
Approach Angle (Fully Loaded) (°)		16
Departure Angle (Fully Loaded) (°)		21



Tips

The exterior rearview mirrors (one on each side) are not included in the exterior width. The tolerance of the vehicle's dimensional parameters is $\pm 1\%$.



Mass Parameters

Project Name		Standard Range Plus-2WD	Long Range Plus-2WD	Long Range Ultra-2WD	Long Range Plus-4WD	Long-Range Ultra-4WD
Curb Weight (kg)		1870/1890 (with tow hook)	1940/1960 (with tow hook)	1960/1980 (with support hook)	2040/2060 (with tow hook)	2060/2080 (with tow hook)
Ready მდგომარეობა	Front Axle (kg)	860/855(with h hook)	880/875 (with support hook)	887/882 (with support hook)	977/972 (with support hook)	987/982 (with support hook)
	Rear Axle (kg)	1010/1035 (with support hook)	1060/1085 (with support hook)	1073/1098 (with support hook)	1063/1088(with hook)	1073/1098(with hook)
Maximum gross mass (kg)		2375	2465	2465	2565	2565



Vehicle Information

Maximum	Front Axle (kg)	976	1002	1002	1100	1100
	Rear Axle (kg)	1399	1463	1463	1465	1465

Tips

The curb weight tolerance range is $\pm 3\%$. The maximum gross mass and the corresponding front and rear axle loads must not exceed the above specified values.

Power Battery Parameters

	Project Name	Unit	Standard Range Model	Long-range Model
Cell Battery	Type	/	LFP	
	Rated Voltage	V	3.21	
	Rated Capacity	Ah	170.6	

Vehicle Information



Power Battery	Rated Voltage	V	346.68	423.72
	Rated Capacity	Ah	168	
	Rated Energy	kWh	58.2	71.1
	Quality	kg	428	494

Rated parameters: calculated based on 1/3C discharge.



Electric Drive System Parameters

Drive Type	2WD (Rear-Mounted Rear-Wheel Drive)	4WD	
Project Name	Rear Electric Drive System	Front Electric Drive System	Rear Electric Drive System



Drive Motor	Type	Permanent Magnet Synchronous	AC asynchronous	Permanent Magnet Synchronous
	Rated Power (kW)	70	52.9	70
	Rated Torque (N·m)	108	/	108
	Rated Speed (rpm)	6500	7000	6500
	Maximum Power (kW)	163	134	183
	Maximum Torque (N·m)	280	171	280
	Maximum Speed (rpm)	21000	20364	21000
Reducer	Model	1ETP23A	/	1ETP23A
	Gear Number	1	1	1



Performance Parameters

Vehicle Model	2WD	4WD
Minimum Turning Diameter (m)	10.8	10.6
Maximum Vehicle Speed (km/h)	180	
Maximum Gradeability (%)	30	



Wheels and Tires

Tire Model	Rim Model	Air Pressure	
		Half load	Fully loaded
Front wheel 225/60R18	Front Wheel 18×7J	260 kPa	290 kPa
Rear wheel 225/60R18	Rear Wheel 18×7J	260 kPa	290 kPa
Front wheel 245/45R20	Front Wheel 20×8J	260 kPa	310 kPa
Rear wheel 245/45R20	Rear Wheel 20×8J	260 kPa	310 kPa

Tire Dynamic Balance

Wheel Dynamic Balance (After the Balance Weights Are Properly Attached)	Inner Side of Front Wheel	≤8 g
	Outer Side of Front Wheel	≤8 g
	Inner side of rear wheel	≤8 g
	Outer Side of Rear Wheel	≤8 g



Braking and Suspension

Model	Foot-operated, X-type dual-circuit hydraulic braking, acting on all wheels
Power Assist Type	Electric Power Steering
Brake pedal free travel or idle travel (mm)	2
Front Wheel Brake Friction Pad Wear Limit (excluding friction pad backing plate) (mm)	2
Rear Wheel Brake Friction Lining Wear Limit (excluding friction lining backing plate) (mm)	2
Front brake disc wear limit (mm)	26
Rear Brake Disc Wear Limit (mm)	16
Front Suspension Type	MacPherson Independent Suspension
Rear Suspension Type	Five-link independent suspension



Four-Wheel Alignment Parameters

Single-Side Front Wheel Toe-In	$0.13^{\circ} \pm 0.05^{\circ}$
Single-Side Front Wheel Camber Angle	$-0.31^{\circ} \pm 0.75^{\circ}$
Single-Side Caster Angle	$5.2^{\circ} \pm 1^{\circ}$
Single-Side Kingpin Inclination Angle	$12.68^{\circ} \pm 1^{\circ}$
Single-Side Rear Wheel Toe-In	$0.1^{\circ} \pm 0.05^{\circ}$
Rear Wheel Camber Angle	$-1.1^{\circ} \pm 0.5^{\circ}$
Left-Right Difference in Front Wheel Camber	$0 \pm 0.75^{\circ}$
Left-to-Right Difference in Rear Wheel Camber Angle	$0 \pm 0.5^{\circ}$



Fluid Parameters

Project Name	Model	Filling Quantity
Front Electric Drive Lubricating Oil* (L)	FUCHS Fuchs 4101	1.4
Rear Electric Drive Lubricant Oil (L)	Castrol ON BOT 685X	1.55
Coolant (L) (Two-Wheel Drive Model)	Ethylene glycol and water mixture	Approximately 16.7
Coolant (L) (Four-wheel drive models)		Approximately 17.5



Air Conditioner refrigerant (g)	HFC-1234yf*	810 (Low-Temperature Heat Pump Model)
		600 (Normal-Temperature Heat Pump Model)
	HFC-134a*	900 (Low-Temperature Heat Pump Model)
		670 (Heat Pump Model at Normal Temperature)
Brake Fluid (L)	DOT4	0.944
Windshield washer fluid (L)	/	1.5



Seat Adjustment Parameters

In the initial position, the seat adjustment parameters are as follows:

Seat Type	Item	Parameters
driver seat	Forward/Backward Adjustment	Total travel 240 mm, forward 200 mm, rearward 40 mm
	seatback adjustment	Total travel 64°, forward 21°, rearward 43°
	Up/Down Adjustment	Total travel 65 mm, upward 32 mm, downward 33 mm
Passenger Seat	Forward/Backward Adjustment	Total travel 240 mm, forward 200 mm, rearward 40 mm
	seatback adjustment	Total travel 64°, forward 21°, rearward 43°



User Information

Parts and Modifications

Only genuine original parts or approved parts of XPENG Vehicle may be used. XPENG Vehicle has subjected the parts to strict testing to ensure their suitability, safety, and reliability. These parts can only be purchased from XPENG Vehicle service centers, installed by XPENG Vehicle professionals, and the vehicle may be modified according to the recommendations of XPENG Vehicle experts.

Do not use parts not approved by XPENG Motors to modify the vehicle, otherwise it may affect the operability, safety, and durability of the vehicle, and may also violate local government regulations.

When modifying the vehicle body (such as installing color-change film, transparent paint protection film, anti-collision strips, etc.), avoid areas such as the ultrasonic radar, millimeter-wave radar, surround view camera, and high-

perception camera, otherwise the normal use of functions related to assisted driving may be affected.

The millimeter-wave radar is located inside the front and rear bumpers. Do not privately paint the front and rear bumpers or install body kits, etc.; otherwise, the normal use of functions related to assisted driving may be affected.

Do not replace, modify, or add radar or cameras without authorization. Otherwise, the normal use of functions such as assisted driving will be affected, and radio interference may also be caused. XPENG Vehicle shall not bear any responsibility for any direct or indirect losses resulting therefrom. If the radar or camera malfunctions, please go to an XPENG Vehicle service center for repair.

Do not modify systems such as the vehicle Suspension and braking system, as this may adversely affect vehicle handling and safety.



Do not modify the vehicle fuse box, otherwise it may adversely affect the vehicle electrical system.

Modifications to electronic components and software, as well as wiring, can affect functions and the proper operation of associated components, especially safety-related systems, thereby affecting vehicle operation and increasing the risk of accidents or injury.

Therefore, do not modify the wiring, electronic components, and their software.

In addition, vehicle damage and performance issues caused by replacement, installation, or modification using parts that are not original XPENG Vehicle parts or approved by XPENG Vehicle are not covered by the warranty. XPENG Vehicle assumes no responsibility for any direct or indirect losses resulting therefrom.

Event Data Recorder System EDR

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR) system.

The EDR can automatically record information on vehicle operation and the status of vehicle safety systems for a period of time before and after a vehicle event occurs, for example:

- Vehicle speed.
- Brake pedal status.
- Vehicle VIN.
- Longitudinal acceleration.
- Driver's seat belt status.
- Accelerator pedal position, percentage of the fully open position.
- Power-on cycle during the event.
- Read the power-on cycle.
- Event data recording complete status.
- The time interval between this event and the previous event.
- Record the ECU hardware number of the EDR data.
- Record the ECU serial number of the EDR data.



- Record the ECU software number of the EDR data.
- Lateral acceleration.
- Yaw rate.
- Steering angle.
- Time when the event occurred.
- Gear.
- Brake pedal position.
- Parking system status.
- Airbag deployment time.
- Seat belt pretensioner deployment time.
- Front row passenger seat belt status.
- Occupant protection system alarm status.
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System alarm status.
- Brake system warning status.
- Cruise system status.
- Anti-lock braking status.
- Autonomous Emergency Braking system status.
- Electronic stability control system status.

- Traction Control System status.
- Pre-event synchronization countdown time.

By collecting and analyzing the vehicle status data recorded by EDR, it may help to understand the relevant circumstances before and after the event.

Data recorded by the EDR must be extracted by connecting specialized diagnostic equipment to the vehicle interface. If necessary, please contact a XPENG service center to obtain this equipment.

Data Usage Statement

XPENG Vehicle may use the data recorded by the EDR for fault diagnosis, product research and development, and quality improvement. Except in the following circumstances, XPENG Vehicle will not disclose the data recorded by the EDR to third parties:

- With the owner's consent.
- Comply with the requirements of administrative and judicial authorities.



- In accordance with laws and regulations.

Power Battery Recycling Requirements and Procedures

When the power battery needs to be replaced or scrapped, be sure to contact a XPENG service center for recycling and disposal. Discarding the power battery at will will cause environmental pollution or lead to safety accidents, and the vehicle owner shall bear the corresponding responsibility.

Information Protection

Based on the fulfillment of safety management obligations for new energy vehicles, XPENG Vehicle will collect and process vehicle data, including but not limited to vehicle status, vehicle speed, mileage, gear position, accelerator pedal, brake pedal, vehicle location, motor, battery, alarm data, etc., and take corresponding handling measures according to safety management requirements.

In certain functions or service scenarios of the in-vehicle system, based on the need to perform the service contract or after obtaining the user's consent, XPENG Motors or cooperating third parties will collect and process relevant data, including but not limited to: the intelligent voice assistant needs to process voice data; map navigation needs to process location data; assisted driving needs to process external vehicle data; membership services need account information; App remote vehicle management needs to synchronize vehicle data, etc.

(By downloading or using third-party applications or services through the in-vehicle system, the third party may collect and process relevant data, in which case the third party's service agreement or privacy policy shall apply.)

XPENG Vehicle strictly adopts reasonable security protection measures in accordance with the requirements of laws and regulations to ensure data security. Except as provided by laws and regulations and in circumstances agreed

Vehicle Information



with the user, XPENG Vehicle will not disclose user data to any third party.

If you need to learn in detail how XPENG Vehicle collects, processes, and protects user data,

or how users exercise related rights, you can consult the *Connected Vehicle Privacy Notice* on the in-vehicle central display.

Declaration of Conformity

Front_Millimeter_Wave_Radar

Product Name: Front_Millimeter_Wave_Radar

Model: FRD03S-002

Specification: 12V $\Rightarrow$ 0.3A

Brand: DESAY SV

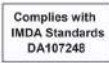
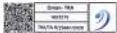
Manufacture's Name:Huizhou Desay SV Automotive Co., Ltd.

Address:No.6, Huitai North Road, Huinan Technology Park, Huizhou City, Guangdong Province 516025, P.R. China

	EU		Serbia
---	----	--	--------



Vehicle Information

 MR00002321/ANRT2026	Morocco		Singapore
	Oman		United Arab Emirates
	Chile		Paraguay
	Korea		South Africa
 CRT XPC6F126-011661 La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones: (1) no permite que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.	Mexico		Israel



ANATEL ID:01955-26-18152 Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial a rádio ponto celular, interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados. Para maiores informações, consulte o site da ANATEL - www.anatel.gov.br	Brazil		Thailand
--	--------	--	----------

Short Range Radar

Product Name: Short Range Radar

Model: STA79-2Pro-D

Brand: WHST

Manufacture's Name: Whst Co., Ltd.

	Paraguay
--	----------



Door opening obstacle avoidance radar

Product Name: Door opening obstacle avoidance radar

Model: STA79-6-F

Brand: WHST

Manufacture's Name: Whst Co., Ltd.

 NR: 2026-05-I-0353	Paraguay
---	----------

Abbreviations

Description

Terms	Description	Terms	Description
TSR	Traffic Sign Recognition	SAS	Speed Assistance



AVM	360° Panoramic Image	DSM	Driver Status Monitoring
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number	EPB	Electronic Parking Brake
LCC	Lane Centering Control	ESC	Electronic Stability Program
ALC	Assisted Lane Change	ABS	Anti-lock Braking System
EBD	Electronic Brakeforce Distribution	TCS	Traction Control System
APA	Parking Assist	EBA	Brake Assist System
FCW	Front Collision Warning	HHC	Hill Start Assist
AEB	Autonomous Emergency Braking	HDC	Hill Descent Control



Vehicle Information

BSD	Blind Spot Monitoring Warning	MCB	Secondary Collision Mitigation Automatic Braking System
LCA	Lane Change Warning	IHB	intelligent high beam
DOW	Door Opening Warning	AVAS	Low-speed simulated sound
RCW	Rear Collision Warning	TPMS	Tire Pressure Monitoring System
RAEB	Reverse Collision Prevention	EDR	Event Data Recording System
RCTA	Rear Cross Traffic Alert	OTA	Remote Software Upgrade
LSS	Lane Departure Assist	OBD	Diagnostic Port
LDW	Lane Departure Warning	OMS	Cabin Imaging

Vehicle Information



LKA	Lane Keeping Assist	V2L	The vehicle supplies power to other electrical appliances
ELK	Emergency Lane Keeping Assist	AES	Automatic Emergency Steering Evasion



Units and Terminology

Description

Terminology	Description	Terms	Description
mm	mm	L	L
m	m	V	Volt
km	km	A	ampere
km/h	km/h	kW	kW
°C	degrees Celsius	kW·h	kWh
°	°	s	s
'	min	min	minute
%	Percentage	rpm	rpm

Vehicle Information



g	g	N·m	N·m
kg	kg	kPa	kPa
mL	mL	bar	bar



บริษัท เอ็กซ์ โมบิลิตี้ (ประเทศไทย) จำกัด
156 ถนนรามคำแหง แขวงหัวหมาก
เขตบางกะปิ กรุงเทพมหานคร

1526[”]
XPENG CALL CENTER